



香港樹仁大學

HONG KONG SHUE YAN UNIVERSITY

# PROSPECTUS

2018-2019





*The original campus at Happy Valley*

Although the writing, editing and publishing of this Prospectus have been guided by efforts to attain total factual accuracy, no responsibility shall be assumed for editorial, clerical or typographical errors or any error occasioned by inadvertent mistakes. All information contained in this Prospectus is subject to change, without prior notice, by the officials of the University.

This Prospectus contains information as at 1st December 2018.

# Table of Contents

Academic Calendar 2018-2019 .....	1
Brief History of the University .....	3
Policy and Working Guidelines .....	7
Academic Regulations .....	9
Regulations Governing Undergraduate Programmes .....	9
I    Qualifications for Admission .....	9
II   Procedures for Admission.....	10
III  Payment of Fees.....	10
IV   Registration and Selection of Courses .....	11
V    Change of and Withdrawal from Courses.....	11
VI   Credit and Grading System .....	12
VII  Absence from Examinations, Make-Up Examinations and Unsatisfactory Academic Results .....	13
VIII Requirements for Promotion and Graduation.....	14
IX   Leave, Absence and Penalty.....	15
X    Suspension, Withdrawal or Expulsion .....	15
XI   Commendation and Disciplinary Action.....	16
XII  Academic Grade Report .....	16
XIII Transcripts .....	16
XIV Appeals against results of assessment and against category of award, failure of a programme or discontinuation of studies.....	16
XV   Plagiarism and Academic Misconduct Policy .....	19
XIV  Remarks.....	21
Regulations Governing Postgraduate Programmes .....	22
Members of the Board of Governors .....	23
Members of the University Council.....	24
Graduates Honoris <i>Causa</i> .....	25
Administrative Officers.....	26
Members of the University Committees 2018-2019 .....	28
External Examiners.....	34
Teaching Staff.....	38
Programmes of Studies and Description of Courses .....	48
General Education .....	49
FACULTY OF ARTS.....	66
Department of Chinese Language and Literature .....	66

Department of English Language and Literature.....	81
Department of History.....	102
Department of Journalism and Communication .....	116
FACULTY OF COMMERCE .....	137
Department of Accounting .....	137
Department of Business Administration .....	146
Department of Economics and Finance .....	167
Department of Law and Business.....	178
FACULTY OF SOCIAL SCIENCES.....	189
Department of Sociology .....	189
Department of Counselling and Psychology .....	212
Department of Social Work.....	249
Service Courses.....	259
Minor Programmes for Undergraduate Students.....	261
International/Chinese Academic Cooperation .....	267
The Beginning.....	267
The MBA Degree Programme .....	267
Study Abroad Scheme.....	269
Guidelines for Student Life .....	270
Scholarships and Bursaries .....	271
The University Library.....	273

## Academic Calendar 2018-2019

### First Term 2018

August	6	Mon	Last Day for Handing in First Term Course Syllabi & Schedules of Classes
August	7-8	Tue-Thu	Registration of New Students
August	14-16	Tue-Thu	Registration of Returning Students
August	28-31	Tue-Fri	Orientation for New Students
September	1	Sat	Academic Staff Forum
September	3	Mon	First Term Classes Begin
September	10	Mon	Last Day for Adding Courses & Dropping Courses
September	21	Fri	Quality Assurance Committee Meeting
September	25	Tue	The Day Following Mid-Autumn Festival, Holiday
October	1	Mon	National Day, Holiday
October	12	Fri	Academic Board Meeting
October	17	Wed	Chung Yeung Festival, Holiday
November	2	Fri	Last Day for Handing in Moderated Examination Question Papers and Marking Schemes
November	12	Mon	Dr. SUN Yat-sen's Birthday, Holiday
November	16	Fri	Quality Assurance Committee Meeting
November	28-30	Wed-Fri	The 44th Graduation Ceremony
November	30	Fri	Last Day for Handing in Second Term Course Syllabi & Schedules of Classes
December	2-8	Sun-Sat	SLEQ (Student Learning Experience Questionnaire)
December	7	Fri	Academic Board Meeting
December	15	Sat	Last Day of Classes
December	17-29	Mon-Sat	First Term Examinations
December	25-26	Tue-Wed	Christmas Holidays
December	29	Sat	First Term Ends
December	31-	Mon-	Term Break
January	12	Sat	

### Second Term 2019

January	1	Tue	New Year's Day, Holiday
January	7	Mon	Last Day for Reporting First Term Grades
January	14	Mon	Second Term Classes Begin
January	16-18	Wed-Fri	Departmental Board of Examiners Meetings
January	21	Mon	Last Day for Adding Courses & Dropping Courses
February	4-11	Mon-Mon	Lunar New Year Holidays
February	22	Fri	Quality Assurance Committee Meeting
March	15	Fri	Academic Board Meeting

March	18	Mon	Last Day for Handing in Moderated Examination Question Papers and Marking Schemes
April	5	Fri	Ching Ming Festival, Holiday
April	19-22	Fri-Mon	Easter Holidays
April	21-27	Sun-Sat	SLEQ
May	1	Wed	Labour Day, Holiday
May	4	Sat	Last Day of Classes
May	6-17	Mon-Fri	Final Examinations
May	13	Mon	The Day Following Buddha's Birthday, Holiday
May	17	Fri	Second Term Ends
May	27	Mon	Last Day for Reporting Second Term Grades
May	31	Fri	Quality Assurance Committee Meeting
June	6-11	Thu-Tue	Departmental Board of Examiners Meetings
June	7	Fri	Tuen Ng Festival, Holiday
June	14	Fri	Examination Result Committee Meeting
June	21	Fri	Academic Board Meeting

## Brief History of the University

Hong Kong Shue Yan College, the predecessor of Hong Kong Shue Yan University, was founded in 1971. The idea of an independent liberal arts style college was first conceived by Dr. Henry H. L. Hu, then a Legislative Councillor, and the late Dr. Chung Chi Yung, a prominent educationist in response to their concern over the acute shortage of tertiary places for local Form VI students aspiring for university education.

In July 1971, a College Board was formed, a building was acquired on Sing Woo Road, Happy Valley, and *Shue Yan* (romanized from the Chinese characters 樹仁, meaning the cultivation of virtue) was chosen as its name. At the inauguration of the College on the 20th September, 1971, the Hon. Wilfred S. B. Wong expressed the underpinning philosophy of Shue Yan:

“The aim of the establishment of Shue Yan College is not for profit but it is hoped to provide the ideal education, i.e. the cultivation of virtue. Virtue applies when the ideal person meets other persons. Therefore, to establish virtue one has to start from the person. One wants to help every student to build character and develop a harmonious way of living with others. In Chinese, the words 'kindness' and 'man' can be co-used. Furthermore, the aim of education is not only the moulding of man of healthy mind and body, but also the creation of Confucian *superior men* and *philosophers* who are needed to lead society in establishing a rational social order based on humanism.”

In order to gain formal recognition in Hong Kong for the qualifications held by its graduates, the College actively sought registration under the Post Secondary Colleges Ordinance (Cap. 320). Throughout May and June 1975, a series of inspections and evaluations were conducted, culminating in a visit by the Hon. Kenneth Topley, C.M.G., J.P., then Director of Education, on 16th December 1975. As a result of the successful outcome of this process, the College was officially approved to register under the Post Secondary Colleges Ordinance on 28th January 1976. From that time on, Shue Yan academic qualifications were recognized by the Government as a qualification for appointment to the civil service.

The College expanded rapidly and soon outgrew its premises on Sing Woo Road and in 1977 acquired a seven-storey building on Monmouth Path in Wanchai to accommodate its growing student body and faculty, pending the completion of its permanent premises to be built on a site granted by the Government in Braemar Hill, North Point.

In the White Paper on the Development of Senior Secondary and Tertiary Education published in October 1978, the Government proposed granting financial assistance to the then three approved post-secondary colleges in Hong Kong, including Shue Yan, on condition that the colleges restructure their 4-year programmes to accommodate a 2-2-1 system, i.e. a

two-year course at the sixth form level, leading to the Hong Kong Advanced Level Examination (required for entry to the University of Hong Kong), followed by a two-year Post-Form-Seven course and a further year of intensive study for students to gain professional or vocational qualifications. Following the publication of said white paper, the students and staff of the College held a series of forums and over 94 percent of them opposed restructuring the four-year programme of studies which the College had been running with success and which helped to fulfil the aspirations of young people for university level education. The College therefore declined the offer of funding.

The foundation stone of the current Braemar Hill campus was laid by the then Governor of Hong Kong, Sir Edward Youde, G.C.M.G., M.B.E., on 8th April 1983. The entire building was completed in 1985 and formally opened by Sir Edward Youde on 24th January 1986.

The 19-storey Library Complex was completed in 1995. At the Opening Ceremony on 15th November 1995 the then Governor of Hong Kong, the Rt. Hon. Christopher Patten, expressed his admiration for “the growth and achievements over the years (that) attest to the contribution that private initiative and personal commitment are making in the field of higher education in Hong Kong.”

The then Chairman of the State Language Commission of China, Professor Xu Jia Lu visited the College on 19th April 1996. He facilitated the establishment of a Centre for Training and Testing Putonghua Teachers and Speakers ( 普通話測試中心 ) at Shue Yan College.

The College's long track record of educating young people to make a contribution to society is well respected locally. In July 2000, the Hong Kong SAR Government awarded the Gold Bauhinia Star to then Principal and Vice-President, Dr. Chung Chi Yung in recognition of her contribution to higher education in Hong Kong.

The College celebrated its 30th anniversary on 7-9th December 2001 with a series of activities, including the Foundation Stone-Laying Ceremony for a new Residential and Amenities Complex at the Braemar Hill campus and an international academic conference on *Economic Globalization & Cross-region Cultural Communication*, jointly organized by the Research Centre of Social Development of Renmin University of China, the School of Humanities of Zhejiang University and the Contemporary China Research Centre of Shue Yan College. The first Chief Executive of the HKSAR, the Hon. Tung Chee-Hwa presided over both the Foundation Stone-Laying Ceremony and the Opening Ceremony of the international conference. The Hon. Leung Chun-Ying, G.B.S., J.P., then Convenor of the Executive Council, officiated at the Grand 30th Anniversary Banquet, which was attended by over 1,000 distinguished guests, alumni, teaching staff and student representatives.

The Hon. Professor Arthur K.C. Li, G.B.S., J.P., then Secretary for Education & Man-



power, HKSAR, officiated at the Topping-Out Ceremony of the new Residential and Amenities Complex on 10th May 2004 and on 5th November 2005 Professor Li officially opened the Residential and Amenities Complex amidst much fanfare.

The year 2006 marked the culmination of a process of institutional changes that had started in 1996, when the College submitted a request to the Hong Kong Council for Academic Accreditation (HKCAA) for accreditation as a degree-awarding institution. In the ensuing ten years, the College underwent a series of institutional reviews and developed ten four-year honours degree programmes, which were successfully validated by the HKCAA and introduced between 2001 and 2005. In 2006, a specially convened Institutional Review Panel recommended that, on the basis of its track record of offering high quality degree programmes, Shue Yan College should be granted university title. Upon completion of legal formalities, the title of Shue Yan University was granted by the Chief Executive in Council on 19th December 2006, and Shue Yan University became the first private university in Hong Kong. The then Chief Executive, the Hon. Donald Tsang, G.B.M., also graciously agreed to join the university community in celebrations to mark the attainment of university status on 14th February 2007.

In 2008, the Grand Bauhinia Medal was awarded to the University's President, Dr. Henry H. L. Hu, in recognition of his life-long dedication and contribution to public and community service, particularly in broadening the tertiary education opportunities of the younger generation by establishing Hong Kong Shue Yan University. The citation noted that Dr. Hu has devoted substantial financial resources and personal efforts to continuously improve the University and its students' learning experience over the previous 36 years.

In 2010 the University launched its first post-graduate programme, the Master of Social Sciences in Counselling Psychology, following successful validation by the HKCAAVQ.

A piece of land adjacent next to the Student Residential and Amenities Complex was granted to the University by the Government in April 2011 for the construction of a new research complex with additional student hostel, teaching and learning facilities.

In June 2012 our proposed Postgraduate Diploma in Psychology (PGDP) programme was successfully validated by HKCAAVQ for launch in January 2013. In November of the same year three new Master's programmes were accredited by HKCAAVQ for launch in late 2013. The three programmes are: Master of Arts in Interdisciplinary Cultural Studies, Master of Social Sciences (Transformation of Chinese Societies), and Master of Science in Marketing and Consumer Psychology.

In 2014, the HKCAAVQ validated the Master of Social Sciences in Psychology to replace the PGDP (above), as well as the Doctor of Psychology in Counselling Psychology and approved by the Executive Council for offering in January 2016 and September 2015

respectively.

Throughout 2016/17 year the University celebrated its 45th anniversary with a series of activities. On 2nd June 2017 the Hon. Matthew Cheung Kin-chung, G.B.M., G.B.S., J.P., Chief Secretary for Administration officiated at our 45th Anniversary Reception and Opening Ceremony of the Research Complex. Mr. Cheung on behalf of the University also presented a Lifetime Achievement Award to Dr. Henry H. L. HU, in recognition of his contribution to Shue Yan and education. The Research Complex comprises a High Block (RHB) of 14 storeys and a Low Block (RLB) of 6 storeys, both built over a podium of 5 storeys. It provides an additional 35,300 square meters of space for students and staff, including teaching and learning facilities, staff office of the Faculty of Commerce, research centres and laboratories, student hostels and amenities facilities etc.

The University obtained accreditation from HKCAAVQ in September 2017 and approval from the Chief Executive in Council on 7 November 2017 to award degrees for the Master of Philosophy and Doctor of Philosophy programmes in 6 disciplines including English, Chinese, History, Economics, Psychology and Sociology. These programmes were launched in September 2018.

In August 2018, the University was approved by the HKCAAVQ for the Programme Area Accreditation (PAA) status at QF level 6 in the area of Counselling and Psychology with a validity period of five year from 1 September 2018 to 31 August 2023. The achievement of PAA status at QF level 6 was an important milestone to the University as it means that HKCAAVQ deems that SYU has appropriate institutional arrangements and procedures in place to successfully deliver programmes at QF level 6. This enables the University to retain its first mover status as the only institution under the Post Secondary Colleges Ordinance (Cap. 320) to have achieved PAA status for programmes at this QF level.

## Policy and Working Guidelines

### 1. The aims of the University are:-

- (a) To meet the actual needs of Hong Kong society by training effective, efficient and well-balanced young people for various services in the community;
- (b) To promote the spirit of humanity and the freedom of learning with a scientific approach and also to contribute to the development of higher education in Hong Kong; and
- (c) To demonstrate by consistent behaviour the virtues of humanity and the objective attitude of men of culture.

### 2. Characteristics:-

At the undergraduate level, both Chinese and English are used as media of instruction. The curricula are designed to give students both liberal and professional education. In the first two years, emphasis is placed on the mastery of Chinese and English and also the art of translation, which are the major tools of learning. General social science subjects such as Political Science, Psychology, Economics and Sociology are also taught in order to ensure a well-balanced and sound foundation. In the final two years, the University provides opportunities for students to gain both theoretical training and practical experience in their major fields while completing their university programmes. Students are expected to have specialized knowledge as well as a thorough understanding of the conditions in Hong Kong so that they are well equipped to serve the community.

### 3. The mission and direction:-

The historical mission of the University has been to preserve and propagate traditional Chinese culture and in particular the educational ideals of Confucianism which is to develop humanitarian consciousness and promote benevolence. According to the *Great Learning* ( 大學 ), the first of the *Four Books* in the Chinese Classics, the way of learning to be great consists of manifesting the lustrous virtue, rejuvenating the populace and resting on the highest perfection ( 在明明德, 在親民, 在止於至善 ). This is implied in the very name of the University, *Shue Yan* ( 樹仁 ), which means nurturing benevolence and cultivating virtue. Emphasis is placed on the cultivation of one's character in pursuit of an ideal as embodied in the famous Chinese old saying: When one is well cultivated, one will be able to put one's house in order and, with harmony in one's house, one may go on to render one's service to one's country and make one's contribution to the world. In other words, when one's knowledge is extended, one's intention will become sincere and one's mind rectified, thus one's personal life will be cultivated. When one's personal life is cultivated, one's family will be regulated and then one's state will be well governed; and when all the states are well governed, there will be peace and harmony throughout the world ( 修身, 齊家, 治國, 平天下 ).

The curricula, syllabi, pedagogy, and the students' extra-curricular activities of the Uni-

versity are therefore designed so as to help achieve the central mission mentioned above. Moreover, according to classical Chinese philosophy, the man of *Yan* is the perfect man. He is the man of the golden rule, for wishing to establish his own character, he also establishes the character of others, and wishing to be prominent himself, he also helps others to be prominent ( 夫仁者, 己欲立而立人, 己欲達而達人 ). In these balanced and harmonious aspects of the self and society, *Yan* is expressed in the terms of consciousness and altruism. Therefore self-cultivation should be regarded as the root of all endeavours; that is the ultimate educational goal of this University – the spirit and the mission of *Shue Yan*.

## Academic Regulations

### ■ Regulations Governing Undergraduate Programmes

The following abridged Academic Regulations are included here for reference only. For the complete official version, please refer to the Chinese booklet *Hong Kong Shue Yan University Academic Regulations* ( 香港樹仁大學學則，二〇一八年修訂本 ). The Chinese version shall always prevail in case of any discrepancies or inconsistencies between Chinese version and its English translation.

- I Qualifications for Admission
- II Procedures for Admission
- III Payment of Fees
- IV Registration and Selection of Courses
- V Change of and Withdrawal from Courses
- VI Credit and Grading System
- VII Absence from Examinations, Make-Up Examination and Unsatisfactory Academic Results
- VIII Requirements for Promotion and Graduation
- IX Leave, Absence and Penalty
- X Suspension, Withdrawal or Expulsion
- XI Commendation and Disciplinary Action
- XII Academic Grade Report
- XIII Transcripts
- XIV Appeals against results of assessment and against category of award, failure of a programme or discontinuation of studies
- XV Plagiarism and Academic Misconduct Policy
- XVI Remarks

#### I Qualifications for Admission

##### 1. First Year Honours Degree Students:-

For admission to the First Year of all departments, applicants are minimally required to:-

- (A) Have attained Level 3 or above in Chinese Language and English Language, Level 2 or above in Mathematics and Liberal Studies, plus one elective subject with Level 2 or above in the Hong Kong Diploma of Secondary Education Examination; or
- (B) Have attained other equivalent academic qualifications subject to assessment by the University.

For admission to the Second Year of Honours Degree programmes, applicants must have completed a locally accredited Associate Degree or Higher Diploma programmes in related disciplines from recognised institutions or have attained other equivalent academic qualification.

## II Procedures for Admission

2. A new student who has been offered a place must present himself<sup>1</sup> to the University to complete the necessary registration procedures on an appointed date. If the student fails to do so without prior notice and permission, his<sup>1</sup> admission status shall automatically be annulled.
3. If any of the documents submitted by a student to support his admission are subsequently found to be fraudulent, his admission status shall be annulled. No certification documents from the University will be issued.
4. A student, who has changed his residential or correspondence address or has to make any amendment to his existing record shall immediately notify the Registry accordingly.

## III Payment of Fees

5. A student shall at the beginning of each semester pay all the necessary fees according to regulation and with the official receipt of such payment, the student can proceed with registration at the Registry. Without obtaining prior permission from the University for any delay of registration, a student shall be treated as withdrawn from the University of his own volition.
6. Students are required to pay the annual tuition fees in two equal instalments, the first of which should be paid on an appointed date before registration. The second instalment shall be paid on an appointed date before January 15th of the following year. There is a HK\$50 penalty per working day for students who have delayed any payment. If the delay exceeds one month, the student may be requested to withdraw from the University.
7. Fees already paid by a student who is permitted to suspend his studies or withdraw from the University due to sickness or any other reasons will not be refunded.
8. A student who is absent from any University examination with prior permission may sit for a make-up examination after payment of HK\$150 for each subject.
9. (A) In applying for official transcript(s) from the University, a fee of HK\$50 shall be charged for each copy with the exception of final year students who are entitled to one free copy.  
(B) A fee of HK\$20 shall be charged for each copy of testimonial and/or certification.  
(C) In applying for the appeal against result of individual assessment, a fee of HK\$200 shall be charged for Stage 1 appeals and HK\$500 shall be charged for Stage 2 appeals. Fees will be refunded if the appeal is upheld.  
(D) After suspension of studies, a student needs to complete the re-admission procedure for resumption of studies and pay the tuition fee on the specified date set by the Registry. The tuition fee shall be the same as other students in the same year of study.  
(E) The tuition fee for repeating students shall be the same as the amount he normally pays.
10. A student shall, upon entering, pay an indemnity deposit of HK\$500 (for local students) or HK\$5,000 (for non-local students) to cover any damage to/loss of University equipment or facilities including library books. Upon leaving, the student may apply for a full refund of the

---

<sup>1</sup> himself / his may mean either sex in these regulations

deposit, or refund of the remaining balance after application of deposit to cover any loss.

#### **IV Registration and Selection of Courses**

11. A student should register on the specified dates announced by the Registry. Without obtaining prior permission from the University for late registration, any student who has not registered by the specified date shall be treated as having withdrawn from the University of his own volition.

12. Upon successful completion of the registration process, the student's enrolment status will be activated.

13. A student should select his courses in accordance with the requirements of his Major and/or Minor programme and the General Education programme. He shall be responsible for ensuring the timely completion of all requirements for graduation. Without prior permission from the Head of Department, a student shall not add or drop any courses to or from the assigned course list or take any of the courses offered to students of higher years. A student shall not repeat any course which he has passed or from which he has been exempted, except in the case of a final year student who has failed to graduate and is required to retake course(s) in order to improve his GPA/FGPA to fulfil the graduation requirements.

14. Students must have successfully completed all pre-requisite courses in order to register on a given course.

15. For 2017/18 entrants onwards, student shall complete a total of 12 credits of General Education courses consisting of 3 credits in each of the four main areas listed below in order to fulfil graduation requirements:

Area 1: Chinese Culture in the 21st Century

Area 2: Communication and Literacy

Area 3: Global Citizenship

Area 4: Interdisciplinary Perspective

16. No student shall be permitted to take courses totalling more than 21 or less than 12 credits in any one semester without prior permission.

17. Year 3 and 4 students are prohibited from enrolling in Level 1 elective course(s) except in special circumstances approved by the Head of Department (normally if the course is a General Education requirement or forms part of the student's declared Minor or the student is retaking a required course). The grades of any approved Level 1 courses taken in Year 3 and 4 will not be counted towards the FGPA.

#### **V Change of and Withdrawal from Courses**

18. A student may only change his course selection during the online registration period or add/drop period which will be announced by the Registry in due course. Late applications will not be accepted.

19. A student shall not be allowed to withdraw from any courses after the add/drop period. Special circumstances will be considered on a case-by-case basis. Applications should be made to the Registrar. Withdrawal is deemed valid only when approved by the Registrar.

20. Any change or addition of courses, without completion of the procedure prescribed above, will be invalid, and as a result, no credit shall be given. Any course withdrawal, without

completion of the procedure prescribed above, will be treated as absence without leave, and consequently a grade 'F' will be given at the end of the semester.

## VI Credit and Grading System

21. A student's academic result is assessed on the basis of the approved assessment schedule for each course. If an examination is prescribed as part of the assessment schedule, a student is required to pass the examination component in order to be awarded an overall Pass for the course. In the case of Honours Projects, theses, dissertations, Field-work/Internship courses and courses where there is no final examination, the course is assessed entirely by continuous assessment.

22. The passing grade is 'D' in any subject; a student earns no credits for the course(s) in which he has failed.

23. The grading system of the University is as follows:

<b>Grade</b>	<b>Academic Performance</b>
A } A- }	Excellent
B+ } B }	
B- } C+ }	Good
C }	
C- } D+ }	Fair
D }	
D }	Average
E }	Pass
F }	
P	Bare Pass
NP	Redeemable Failure
TR	Failure
	Passed in "Passed/Not Passed" only Course
	Not Passed in "Passed/Not Passed" only Course
	Credits Transferred from Exchange Programmes

A student who receives grade 'E' may have a make-up examination for that course once, and if he fails again, he must repeat the course.

A student who receives grade 'F' will not have a make-up examination and must repeat the course.

24. Grades are on a 4-point system for which the quality points are given below:

<b>Grade</b>	<b>Quality Point</b>	<b>Grade Point</b>
		(for a 3-credit course)
A	4.0	12.0
A-	3.7	11.1
B+	3.3	9.9
B	3.0	9.0
B-	2.7	8.1
C+	2.3	6.9



C	2.0	6.0
C-	1.7	5.1
D+	1.3	3.9
D	1.0	3.0
E	0	0
F	0	0

Grade Points = Quality Points × Credit

Total Grade Point Average = Total Grade Points ÷ Total Enrolled Credit Units

25. After the announcement of the academic results for each semester, a student has ten days to lodge an appeal against his results of assessment. Please see section *XIV Appeals against results of assessment and against category of award, failure of a programme or discontinuation of studies*.

26. The honours classification of a Bachelor's degree will be based on the student's Final Grade Point Average (FGPA) which is calculated from courses completed in years 2 to 4 of the programme.

<u>Honours Classification</u>	<u>Minimum FGPA*</u>
First	3.40
Upper Second	3.00
Lower Second	2.50
Third	2.20
Pass	2.00

\* The Academic Board has the authority to adjust these thresholds for any programme/cohort to ensure academic quality.

## **VII Absence from Examinations, Make-Up Examinations and Unsatisfactory Academic Results**

27. (A) A student who, because of illness (e.g. hospitalization, scheduled surgery/medical procedures, etc), or in the event of family bereavement, or on urgent business, is unable to present himself for a final examination, may apply for leave of absence or sick leave via the Registry with written attestation from a registered medical practitioner recognized by the University before the date of examination (except under special circumstances). Only when prior approval is granted by the Registry may the student apply for a make-up examination.

(B) A student who is unable to present himself for a final examination because of sickness on the day of examination, may apply for leave of absence or sick leave via the Registry with written attestation from a registered medical practitioner recognized by the University as soon as the situation permits. Only when approval is granted by the Registry may the student apply for a make-up examination.

28. A student who absents himself without leave from any final examination paper shall receive a zero mark for that paper.

29. A student who finds conflict(s) on his examination schedule and reports his problem to the Registrar within a prescribed period may, with the Registrar's approval, take the examina-

tion concerned at another assigned time.

30. A student who, due to examination schedule conflict, and without obtaining prior approval of the Registrar, absents himself from any examination paper shall be regarded as a defaulter and be given a zero mark for that paper.

31. Make-up examinations shall be held after the end of the semester, or at the beginning of the following semester at a date to be announced by the Registry.

32. With the exception of circumstances specified in clause 27(A), the highest mark of a make-up examination for any course shall be grade 'C', and the overall course grade will be determined after taking into consideration the weighted marks obtained in the continuous assessment component of the course. Students under circumstances specified in clause 27(A) will not be subject to grade capping in the make-up examination, and the overall course grade will be determined by the weighted marks received respectively in the continuous assessment and examination components of the course.

33. A student who receives a grade 'E' in any course may sit for a make-up examination once only. A student who is absent from or fails in the make-up examination, will be awarded a grade 'F' for the course.

34. A student who fails in a make-up examination for a compulsory course must repeat that course in the following academic year.

35. If a student fails in more than one third of the courses taken in any one semester of an academic year, his right to sit for make-up examinations will be forfeited, even though he may have achieved a grade 'E' in the failed courses and he shall be advised to reduce the number of courses to be taken accordingly in the following semester.

36. A student whose Semester Grade Point Average on average is 1.0 or below for two consecutive semesters in an academic year will be required to discontinue his studies at the University.

## **VIII Requirements for Promotion and Graduation**

37. The requirements for promotion to a higher year and for graduation are specified as follows:

- (A) For promotion from First Year to Second Year, a student must have obtained a Total Grade Point Average of 1.8 or above.
- (B) For promotion from Second Year to Third Year, a student must have attained a grade point average of 2.0 or above.
- (C) For promotion from Third Year to Fourth Year, a student must have attained a grade point average of 2.0 or above.
- (D) To graduate a student must have
  - i attained a Total Grade Point Average and a Final Grade Point Average of 2.0 or above;
  - ii obtained the required credits as stipulated in the student's programme curriculum before graduation; and
  - iii successfully completed all the compulsory, elective, major, General Education and minor courses (if applicable) required by the Department concerned.

38. A fourth-year student who has fulfilled all the requirements for graduation but has failed in a single course in the final year and has obtained a Total Grade Point Average and Final Grade Point Average of 1.98 or above may be permitted by the Board of Examiners to take a make-up examination in that course at an appointed time.

39. A fourth-year student who fails to fulfil the requirements for graduation may be permitted by the Board of Examiners to repeat a maximum of one year, and should register on the respective specified date announced by the Registry.

40. The total period of time for which any student may study at the University shall not exceed six years.

### **IX Leave, Absence and Penalty**

41. A student who for any reason is unable to attend classes must write to the instructor(s) concerned in advance for permission of leave of absence. Application for sick leave must be supported by written attestation from a registered medical doctor.

42. A student who misses his class without leave shall be recorded as being absent.

43. Repeated late attendance at or early withdrawal from a class by a student will be counted as absence without leave.

44. A student whose total leave of absence has reached one third or above of the total class periods in an individual course shall be barred from taking the examination of that course, if any, and will receive an F grade for the course.

45. A student whose accumulated leave of absence is one third or above of all the classes of the whole semester, will be requested to discontinue his studies or to withdraw from the University.

### **X Suspension, Withdrawal or Expulsion**

46. A student who has completed at least one semester and who has earned a satisfactory assessment result for the semester may, in the case of serious illness with written attestation from a registered medical doctor, or due to any other exigent matter, apply to the Registrar for suspension of study for up to one academic year.

47. A student may be requested to suspend his studies or withdraw from the University for any one of the following reasons:

(A) Without prior notification to the University, he fails to present himself for registration on the date announced, or during the assigned period for late registration.

(B) Because of serious illness or poor health, he is unfit to continue his studies.

(C) He has not paid the tuition fees required by University Rules or as specified in Section 6 of these Regulations.

(D) Excessive absence without leave as set out under Section 45 of these Regulations.

(E) Failure to achieve a pass for promotion or repeat of studies exceeding one year.

48. Suspension of study can be permitted only once and the maximum length of suspension granted should be no more than one academic year. The student concerned should apply for resumption of studies at the Registry upon expiry of the suspension period and must obtain approval from the Registrar before returning to his studies. Otherwise, he shall be treated as

having withdrawn from the University of his own accord. A student who resumes shall continue his study on the same programme.

49. A student who has suspended his studies before the final examination, shall not be allowed to sit for a make-up examination at the time of re-admission.

50. A student who wishes of his own accord to withdraw from the University in the middle or at the end of a semester must apply to the Registry; otherwise he may be ineligible for any certification/documentation from the University.

51. A student may be expelled from the University by the Student Discipline Committee for any one of the following reasons:

- (A) If any of his submitted documents including Hong Kong Identity Card or School Certificates are forged.
- (B) Wilful breach of the Rules of Examination.
- (C) Grave misconduct.
- (D) Serious violation or infringement of University Regulations.

## **XI Commendation and Disciplinary Action**

52. A student of the University who has shown exemplary conduct and academic excellence shall be commended.

53. A student of the University who has by his improper action or speech/words tarnished the reputation of the University, or caused grave offense to any staff or student of the University shall be disciplined in accordance with regulations.

54. The rules governing commendation and disciplinary action are listed under separate cover.

## **XII Academic Grade Report**

55. Students can check their individual academic results via WebSIMS after the announcement of the academic result for each semester. Student may also apply for their academic grade reports, which are not valid as transcripts, within a specified period announced by the Registry in each semester.

## **XIII Transcripts**

56. An official transcript may be issued to current students and graduates upon request. If students apply for an official transcript within their study period, course(s) not completed at the moment of application will not be shown.

57. A student who applies to withdraw from the University voluntarily or is required to do so after the completion of one semester may be issued with a leaving certificate or a transcript of the record of his academic performance to date.

## **XIV Appeals against results of assessment and against category of award, failure of a programme or discontinuation of studies**

### **58. Appeals process**

A student may appeal against an individual assessment result, the recommended category of award, failure of the programme or discontinuation of studies. In the case of an Appeal against an individual assessment result the appeals process is a two-stage procedure. All students wishing to make such an appeal must complete Stage 1 before proceeding to Stage 2. Stage

1 provides an opportunity to check that the result awarded has not been affected by any error or oversight on the part of the Board of Examiners.

#### 58.1 Appeal against an assessment result

##### 58.1.1 Stage 1: Request for Review of Decisions of Board of Examiners

58.1.1.1) A student may submit a request through the Registrar for reassessment of his course grade on the following grounds:

- (A) the assessment was not conducted in accordance with the Academic Regulations or the arrangements prescribed for the course;
- (B) an administrative, or other material irregularity has occurred;
- (C) there are extenuating circumstances that, for valid reasons, the applicant was unable to bring to the attention of the Board of Examiners before its meeting. Such circumstances must be supported by contemporaneous, independent medical or other evidence. It should be noted that additional medical evidence will normally only be accepted if the original condition was drawn to the attention of the Board of Examiners before the consideration of results.

58.1.1.2) Any application for a review of the decisions of the Board of Examiners must first be made in writing to the Registrar within ten (10) days of receipt by the student of the Grade Report. A fee of HK\$200 is required. The fee is refundable in full if an error is found or if the Appeal is upheld.

58.1.1.3) Upon receipt of the request, the Registrar will instigate the rechecking procedure:

- (A) Refer the request to the Chair of the Board of Examiners concerned requesting a clerical check on the grades submitted to the Board of Examiners.
- (B) Report evidence of extenuating circumstances for consideration by the Chair of the Board of Examiners.

58.1.1.4) Outcomes:

- (A) Where a clerical error is confirmed or extenuating circumstances are accepted, the Chair of the Board of Examiners may adjust the grade approved by the Board of Examiners.
- (B) The Chair of the Board of Examiners will return the result of the reassessment to the Registrar, who will inform the student of the outcome as soon as possible.

##### 58.1.2 Stage 2: Appeal against decisions of the Board of Examiners

58.1.2.1) If, having completed Stage 1 above, the student is not satisfied with the decision of the reassessment, he may appeal in writing to the Registrar within 10 days of receipt of the notification of the outcome of the Stage 1 process, giving full reasons in support of the appeal.

58.1.2.2) The valid grounds for appeal are listed in 58.1.1.1 (A), (B), (C), above. No appeal will be allowed on the grounds that, although the decision of the Board of Examiners was properly made, the student believes that the Board of Examiners has erred in its academic judgement of the standard the student has achieved.

58.1.2.3) Students considering making an Appeal under Section 58.1.2.1 are strongly advised to consult the Registrar in advance of making a formal submission. The Registrar will review the case and advise whether there are grounds for re-consideration. A stu-

dent's right to appeal is not affected by the Registrar's advice.

58.1.2.4) Formal submission of an appeal must be made, in writing, to the Registrar, and be accompanied by a fee of HK\$500. The Registrar will reconsider the case in consultation with the course instructor concerned and the Chair of the Board of Examiners in the first instance. If deemed appropriate, the Registrar may convene an Appeals Panel to review the case and to make a final decision.

58.1.2.5) An Appeals Panel convened by the Registrar is composed of four members as follows:

- \* The Academic Vice President (AVP) or his nominee in the Chair;
- \* A senior academic nominated by the AVP from outside the Department associated with the appeal;
- \* Associate Academic Vice President (Teaching and Learning Development);
- \* The Registrar

58.1.2.6) The student seeking the review and the Chair of the Board of Examiners must be invited to the meeting of the Appeals Panel to present their evidence. Students have the right to be accompanied at the meeting by a member of the University of their own choosing. (Subject to the individual's agreement this may be a fellow student, a representative of the Students Union, a member of staff of the OSA, or a member of academic staff who did not participate in the Board of Examiners that made the decision that is the subject of the appeal). After submitting their evidence and answering questions from the Panel, the student and the representative will be asked to withdraw while the Panel deliberates on the case.

58.1.2.7) If the Appeals Panel accepts that there are grounds for a review, it may require the Board of Examiners to review its decision. The review must take place promptly and may include blind double marking of the original script by another member of the Board of Examiners as appropriate. The decision of a reconvened Board of Examiners is not subject to further appeal.

58.1.2.8) If the Appeal is successful, the HK\$500 fee and the Stage 1 fee of HK\$200 will be returned to the student.

## 58.2 Appeals against Category of Award, Failure of a Programme and Discontinuation of Study

58.2.1) A student may, upon payment of a fee of HK\$500, appeal against the award of a particular class of degree, failure in a programme or a decision to discontinue study on the following grounds:

- \* an administrative, or other material irregularity has occurred;
- \* there are extenuating circumstances that, for valid reasons, the applicant was unable to bring to the attention of the University before the decision was made.

58.2.2) Appeals against a decision on the above grounds shall be made in writing to the Registrar, within 10 days of the decision having been sent, in writing, to the student's last known address, giving full reasons and providing evidence in support of the appeal. The Registrar will refer the appeal to the Chair of the Board of Examiners concerned for advice.

- 58.2.3) The Registrar will determine if there are grounds for re-consideration:
- \* If it is considered that there are no grounds for the appeal, the original decision will be upheld and the decision is final;
  - \* If the appeal is accepted, an Appeals Panel (see 58.1.2.5 - 58.1.2.8 above) will be convened to consider the case. A decision of the Appeal Panel is final.
- 58.2.4) If the appeal against category of award, failure of a programme or discontinuation of studies is successful, the HK\$500 fee will be refunded in full.
- 58.2.5) The Registrar will inform the appellant of the outcome of the appeal as quickly as possible.

## **XV Plagiarism and Academic Misconduct Policy**

### **59. Object**

The object of the Plagiarism and Academic Misconduct Policy is to promote an educational environment where academic honesty and fairness are valued as promoting personal integrity and maintaining the academic standards of the University.

### **60. Definitions**

- (A) 'Academic misconduct' in relation to academic work means any form of cheating or dishonest conduct, including but not limited to plagiarism and assisting another person to engage in academic misconduct.
- (B) 'Plagiarism' means, in relation to work submitted for assessment, the unacknowledged use by a person of the ideas and materials of others in such a manner as to objectively convey the impression that those ideas and materials are his own.

### **61. Training Programmes**

- (A) Workshops will be conducted or prescribed by the University in order to promote a consistent understanding of this Policy and issues involving plagiarism and academic misconduct.
- (B) It is the responsibility of all staff members to provide appropriate instruction and guidance to students in relation to plagiarism issues, including the methods of referencing appropriate to the discipline in question.
- (C) General guidance in relation to plagiarism, with reference to examples, will be made available on the University's anti-plagiarism web page.

### **62. Cover Sheets**

For all assessable work other than examinations, students are required to attach a cover sheet to the front of the work. The cover sheet will be in a format determined by the University and, in addition to details as to student name(s) and number(s) and course name and number, will include a signed certification by the student(s) to the following effect:

*I/we certify that the material now submitted is entirely my/our own work and I/we have cited all sources used and have faithfully indicated their origin.*

### **63. Disciplinary Procedures**

- 63.1) Where there is an allegation of academic misconduct, the matter may be considered and determined by the course examiner responsible for the work in question, the Board of Examiners, the Head of Department responsible for the course in question acting as

Chair of the Board of Examiners, or the Student Discipline Committee; subject to the qualification that the penalties that can be imposed by those individuals or those bodies are as set out in 63.4. Where the Head of Department considers that the matter is sufficiently serious, he may refer the allegation to the Student Discipline Committee for consideration.

- 63.2) The student shall be given a reasonable opportunity to respond to an allegation of academic misconduct before any determination is made or penalty imposed.
- 63.3) Penalties for academic misconduct:
- (i) A reprimand and warning.
  - (ii) A requirement to resubmit the work in question [no more than a minimum pass can be given for any resubmitted work].
  - (iii) Marks deducted or no marks given for the work in question.
  - (iv) A fail grade entered for the course involving the work in question.
  - (v) Suspension of the student from the University for a specified period.
  - (vi) Expulsion of the student from the University.
  - (vii) Non-award of the degree for which the student has been studying.
- 63.4) Where the responsible individual or body is satisfied that academic misconduct has been established, the following penalties can be imposed:
- (A) By the course examiner, the penalties at 63.3 (i) to (iii).
  - (B) By a Board of Examiners or the Head of Department acting as Chair of the Board of Examiners, the penalties at 63.3 (i) to (iv).
  - (C) By the Student Discipline Committee, the penalties at 63.3 (i) to (vii).
- 63.5) The student will be advised of any determination made and has a right of appeal against a finding of academic misconduct or any penalty imposed, as follows:
- (A) Where the determination is made by the course examiner, to the Board of Examiners or the Head of Department acting as Chair of the Board of Examiners, save that where the Head of Department is the course examiner then to either the Academic Vice President or the Board of Examiners. The Academic Vice President may impose the same penalties as the Board of Examiners.
  - (B) Where the determination is made by the Board of Examiners, or the Head of Department acting as Chair of the Board of Examiners, to an Appeal Panel in accordance with the provisions of Academic Regulations XIV.
  - (C) Where the determination is made by the Student Discipline Committee, to the President or his delegate.
- 63.6) Subject to the limitations referred to in 63.4, where a finding of academic misconduct is upheld on appeal, the penalty can be varied at the discretion of the individual or body conducting the appeal.
- 63.7) Any finding of academic misconduct, and all relevant details, will be reported to the Head of Department and copied to the responsible administrative officer for recording on the file of the student in question. All penalties imposed by or on behalf of the Board of Examiners will be recorded in the minutes.



**XIV Remarks**

64. Under existing policies and procedures, these regulations are deemed to be in force subject to further instructions from the Academic Board.

## ■ Regulations Governing Postgraduate Programmes

Please visit <https://www.hksyu.edu/gs/index.php/current-students/code-of-practice/> and refer to the *Code of Practice (Research Postgraduate Students)* and *Code of Practice (Taught Postgraduate Students)* for details.

## Members of the Board of Governors

**Chairman:** Kenneth TING Woo-shou, Esq., S.B.S., J.P.

**Vice Chairman:** Mr. Francis CHEUNG

**Members:**

Dr. HU Fai-chung

Dr. Henry HU Hung-lick, G.B.M., G.B.S., O.B.E., J.P.

Ms. Claire HU Hwei-ming

Dr. Michele HU Tao-ming

Professor HU Yao-su

Professor John LEONG Chi-yan, S.B.S., J.P.

Dr. LI Dak Sum, G.B.M., J.P.

Mr. George LUNG Chee-ming, B.B.S., M.H., J.P.

Dr. Dennis H.S. TING, O.B.E., J.P.

Ms. Karen TING

Mr. Samuel TSANG Chin-cheung

Peter H.M. TSANG, Esq.

Professor WONG Siu-lun

Ms. Ada WONG Ying-kay, J.P.

The Hon. Justice WOO Kwok Hing, Esq., G.B.S.

Professor XU Jia Lu

## Members of the University Council

**Chairman:** Professor Danny WONG Shek-nam

**Ex-officio Members:**

Dr. Henry HU Hung-lick (President)  
Professor HU Yao-su (Provost)  
Dr. HU Fai-chung (Deputy President)  
Professor Catherine SUN Tien-lun (Academic Vice President)  
Mr. Felix LEUNG Kang-wai (Administrative Vice President)

**Experts in Higher Education:**

Professor Richard HO Yan-ki, Honorary Professor, OUHK  
Professor Joshua MOK Ka-ho, Vice President & Lam Man Tsan Chair Professor of  
Comparative Policy, Lingnan University, Hong Kong

**Representatives of the Board of Governors:**

Mr. Francis CHEUNG  
Mr. George LUNG Chee-ming

**Heads of Department nominated by Academic Board:**

Professor CHEUNG Yuet-wah (Sociology)  
Professor WONG Kin-yuen (English Language and Literature)  
Professor David YEUNG Wing-kay (Business Administration)

**Shue Yan Alumnus:**

Ms. Sylvia WU Shau-wah

**Member and Secretary:**

Ms. Andrea HOPE (Associate Academic Vice President)

## Graduates Honoris Causa

### Doctor of Laws, *honoris causa*

The Hon. Andrew LI Kwok Nang, G.B.M.	(2009)
The Hon. Elsie LEUNG Oi-sie, G.B.M., J.P.	(2010)
The Hon. WONG Yan-lung, G.B.M., S.C.	(2012)
The Hon. Mr. Justice Syed Kemal Shah BOKHARY, G.B.M., J.P.	(2014)
The Hon. Mr. Justice Patrick CHAN Siu Oi, G.B.M.	(2017)
The Hon. Rimsky YUEN Kwok Keung, G.B.M., S.C., J.P.	(2018)

### Doctor of Letters, *honoris causa*

Professor the Hon. Louis CHA, G.B.M.	(2010)
Professor the Hon. JAO Tsung-I, G.B.M.	(2012)
Dr. VAN Lau, B.B.S.	(2013)
Dr. CHAN Shuk Leung, G.B.S. (Pak Suet Sin)	(2014)
Dr. SUN Fong Chung, M.B.E., B.B.S., J.P.	(2015)
Mr. Andy LAU Tak Wah, B.B.S., M.H., J.P.	(2017)
Dr. CHUNG King Fai, S.B.S.	(2018)

### Doctor of Social Sciences, *honoris causa*

Dr. the Hon. TIN Ka Ping, G.B.M.	(2009)
Dr. LAM Shan-muk	(2011)
Professor Rosie YOUNG Tse-tse, G.B.S., J.P.	(2013)
Dr. Judith Longstaff MACKAY, O.B.E., S.B.S., J.P., MBChB (Edin), FRCP (Edin), FRCP (Lon)	(2015)
Dr. Peter NEWBERY	(2016)

## Administrative Officers

### President

Dr. HU Hung Lick, Henry Ph.D.; G.B.M., G.B.S., O.B.E., J.P.; Barrister-at-Law

### Provost

Professor HU Yao Su M.A., D.Phil., University of Oxford, U.K.

### Deputy President

Dr. HU Fai Chung B.S., M.S., Ph.D., University of California, Berkeley, U.S.A.

### Academic Vice President

Professor SUN Tien Lun, Catherine B.A., Cornell College, U.S.A.;  
M.Soc.Sc., Ph.D., The University of Hong Kong

### Administrative Vice President

Mr. LEUNG Kang Wai, Felix B.A.(Hons.), Cert. Ed., M.Ed., Manchester, U.K.;  
M.B.A., Australian National University

### Associate Academic Vice President

Ms. Andrea HOPE B.A., M.A., University of London, U.K.

### Associate Academic Vice President (Teaching and Learning Development)

Dr. CHAN Kit Sze, Amy B.A.(Hons), M.Phil., Ph.D., The Chinese University of Hong Kong

### Associate Vice President (Student Affairs)

Ms. YIP Sau Yin, Sophia Dip., Shue Yan College, H.K.;  
M.S.W., University of Alabama, U.S.A.

### Assistant Academic Vice President (with effect from 1 January 2019)

Dr. WILSON, Claire LL.B.(Hons.), Nottingham Trent University, U.K.; LL.M,  
JSD, City University of Hong Kong; Associate CI Arb,  
HKIAC and HKMAAL Accredited Mediator (General Panel); Honorary Fellow of Asian Institute International Financial Law

### Assistant Administrative Vice President (Campus Development)

Ms. LAM Yuen Man, Hailey B.A.(Hons.), University of Glamorgan, U.K.

**Director of University Research**

Professor CHAN Ching, Selina

B.Soc.Sc.(Hons.), The Chinese University of Hong Kong; M.Phil., D.Phil., University of Oxford, U.K.

**Director of the Graduate School**

Professor WONG Kin Yuen

M.A., University of Redlands, California, U.S.A.;  
Ph.D., University of California, San Diego, U.S.A.

**Senior Registrar**

Mr. AU YEUNG Wai Keung, Nigel

B.A., Hong Kong Baptist University

**Registrar (Academic Programmes)**

Mr. TSE Yiu Chung, Eric

B.A., Hong Kong Baptist University

**Registrar (Quality Assurance)**

Ms. CHU Wai, Peggy

H.D., City University of Hong Kong;  
M.A., University of Leeds, U.K.

**Registrar (Academic Affairs)**

Ms. Lee Wing Sze, Cecilia

B.Sc., University of Auckland, New Zealand;  
M.Sc., The Hong Kong Polytechnic University

**Head of International Unit and Hall Management Unit**

Mr. CHUNG Yui Ming, Victor

B.Econ.(Hons.), The University of Western Australia;  
M.Ed., The University of Hong Kong

**Librarian**

Mr. LEE Wai Lun, Desmond

Dip., Shue Yan College, H.K.;  
M.Lib., University of Wales, U.K.

**Chief Information Officer**

Mr. CHAN Wai Hang, Cyrus

B.B.A.(Hons.), The Open University of Hong Kong

## Members of the University Committees 2018-2019

### Academic Board:

Chairperson:	Academic Vice President
Members:	President
	Provost
	Deputy President
	Administrative Vice President
	Associate Academic Vice President
	Associate Academic Vice President (Teaching and Learning Development)
	Associate Vice President (Student Affairs)
	Director of University Research
	Director of the Graduate School
	Librarian
	Heads of Department
	<i>Departmental Representatives</i>
	Dr. CHOW Kwok Leung
	Dr. CHUI Chi Fai, Raymond
	Ms. FUNG Ngan Ho, Heidi
	Mr. HO Tat Ming, Benjamin
	Dr. HUI Yew Foong
	Dr. LAW Chui Chui, Monica
	Dr. LEE, Sherman
	Dr. LO Wing Sang
	Dr. TANG Chi Ho
	Dr. TSE Pui Chi
	Mr. WAN Kwok Fai
	<i>Elected Student Representative</i>
	Ms. LEUNG Yuk Wa
	Ms. TSANG Yui

### Advancement of Teaching and Learning Committee:

Chairperson:	Associate Academic Vice President (Teaching and Learning Development)
Members:	Dr. CHOW Tak Sang, Jason
	Dr. CHUI Chi Fai, Raymond
	Dr. HO Ka Chun
	Dr. LAM Yee Man
	Dr. LAW Chui Chui, Monica
	Dr. LI Hang



**Examination Results Committee:**

Chairperson: Associate Academic Vice President  
Members: Deputy President  
Administrative Vice President  
Senior Registrar  
Heads of Department

**Graduate Studies Committee:**

Chairperson: Director of the Graduate School  
Members: Provost  
Associate Academic Vice President (Teaching and Learning Development)  
Prof. CHEUNG Yuet Wah  
Prof. LEE Chiu Chun  
Prof. YEUNG Wing Kay, David  
Prof. YU Fu Lai, Tony

**Human Research Ethics Committee:**

Chairperson: Director of University Research  
Members: Chair of Research and Staff Development Committee  
Dr. CHUI Chi Fai, Raymond  
Dr. HUI Yew Foong  
Prof. LEE Chiu Chun  
Prof. LEUNG Wing Chi, Louis  
Dr. NG Chi Ho, Mark  
Dr. YU Kai Ching, Calvin  
External Advisors: Prof. BACON-SHONE, John  
Associate Dean (Knowledge Exchange) of Social Sciences and Director  
of the Social Sciences Research Centre, The University of Hong Kong  
Prof. LAI Wan Foon, Gina  
Department of Sociology, Hong Kong Baptist University

**Library Management and Development Committee:**

Chairperson: Dr. AU Chi Kin  
Members: Librarian  
Dr. AO IEONG Im Wa  
Ir. Dr. CHAN Chi On  
Dr. CHIO Hin Man, Jasmine  
Ms. CHU Wan Ling  
Dr. HUI Yew Foong  
Ms. LAU Chiu Man, Cherry  
Dr. LEE Hua  
Mr. WAN Kwok Fai  
Dr. WILSON, Claire

*Elected Student Representative*

Mr. WAI Tsz Hin

**Programme Validation and Review Committee:**

Chairperson: Associate Academic Vice President

External Members: Dr. AU Wing Tung, Winton

Department of Psychology, The Chinese University of Hong Kong

Prof. CHIU Yu Lok

School of Arts and Social Sciences, The Open University of Hong Kong

Prof. LAIDLER, Karen Joe

Department of Sociology, The University of Hong Kong

Prof. LAU Chung Ming

Department of Management, The Chinese University of Hong Kong

Prof. LEE Chin Chuan

Department of Media and Communication, City University of Hong Kong

Prof. MA Yue

Department of Economics and Finance, City University of Hong Kong

Internal Members: Prof. CHEUNG Yuet Wah

Head, Department of Sociology, Faculty of Social Sciences

Dr. LAW Chui Chui, Monica

Associate Head, Department of Business Administration, Faculty of  
Commerce

Prof. LEE Chiu Chun

Head, Department of History, Faculty of Arts

Prof. YU Fu Lai, Tony

Head, Department of Economics and Finance, Faculty of Commerce

**Quality Assurance Committee:**

Chairperson: Associate Academic Vice President (Teaching and Learning Development)

Deputy Chairperson: Associate Academic Vice President

Members: Director of the Graduate School

Prof. CHEUNG Siu Keung

Dr. CHIO Hin Man, Jasmine

Dr. LEE Ka Man, Kaman

Dr. LI Yi Man, Rita

Dr. NG Chi Ho, Mark

Dr. WILSON, Claire

Dr. WONG Fung Yee, Margaret

Dr. WONG Kwan Leung

Dr. YAM Pui Suen, Josephine

**Research and Staff Development Committee:**

Chairperson: Prof. YU Fu Lai, Tony  
Supervisor: Provost  
Members: Prof. CHEUNG Yuet Wah  
Prof. HO Cheung Wing  
Dr. LEE Hua  
Prof. WONG Kin Yuen

**Student Admissions Committee:**

Chairperson: Dr. YUEN Wai Kee  
Members: Administrative Vice President  
Ms. CHAK Suet Ching  
Dr. CHAN Chi Ying, Michelle  
Dr. HO Ka Chun  
Dr. LAM Che Fai, Lubanski  
Dr. LEUNG Kai Ip, Danny  
Dr. LI Xiu Guo  
Dr. LO Wing Sang  
Dr. LUI Chit Ying, Wendy  
Dr. MOK Wai Kit, Linda  
Dr. WONG Pak Ho, Bernard

**Student Affairs Committee:**

Chairperson: Associate Vice President (Student Affairs)  
Members: Dr. CHEUNG Oi Ngor, Sandra  
Dr. CUI Xiling, Celine  
Mr. HO Tat Ming, Benjamin  
Dr. HUNG Chor Kin  
Dr. LEE Man Ki, Theodora  
Dr. LI Hang  
Dr. LO Lap Yan  
Dr. PANG Suk Man, Agnes  
Dr. SUEN Hoi Yan  
Dr. XIE Yuying, Sabrina  
Dr. YUEN Wai Kee  
*Elected Student Representatives*  
Ms. HUI Wing Sum  
Mr. MOK Wing Hei

**Student Discipline Committee:**

Chairperson: Deputy President  
Members: Associate Vice President (Student Affairs)  
Dr. CHAU Chi Fung  
Dr. CHEN Wanyu, Tina

Dr. CHOW Kit Ling, Lina  
Prof. DUAN Shu Wei  
Dr. LAW Lai Kuen, Shirley  
Dr. LEE Kit Man  
Dr. LEE Shu Kam  
Dr. LIU Jianwen, Kacey  
Dr. LO Wai Yu, Olivine  
Mr. NG Yu Wai, Magnum  
Dr. WONG Chi Kin  
*Elected Student Representative*  
Mr. YIM Sung Ching

**Student Finance Committee:**

Chairperson: Dr. WILSON, CLAIRE  
Members: Associate Vice President (Student Affairs)  
Ms. CHU Wan Ling  
Mr. KWOK Ka Yiu  
Ms. KWOK Mei Mei  
Dr. SUEN Hoi Yan  
Dr. WAN Yau Ni, Jenny  
Dr. WONG Ka Hong, Desmond  
Dr. YOUNG Yuk Fun, Fanny  
Dr. YUNG Ching Shek  
Dr. ZHOU Qiang  
Elected Student Representative  
Ms. OR Yuk Shan

**University Panel Against Sexual Harassment:**

Chairperson: Administrative Vice President  
Members: Associate Vice President (Student Affairs)  
Senior Registrar  
Dr. CHAN Kit Sze, Amy  
Prof. CHEUNG Siu Keung  
Ms. CHUNG Yue Ching, Rain  
Ms. TANG, Erica  
*Elected Student Representative*  
Ms. YU Choi Man

**University Research Committee:**

Chairperson: Director of University Research  
Members: Provost  
Academic Vice President  
Prof. CHEUNG Yuet Wah  
Prof. LEE Chiu Chun

Dr. WILSON, Claire  
Dr. YU Kai Ching, Calvin  
Prof. YU Fu Lai, Tony

**University Senior Promotions Committee:**

Chairperson: Prof. YEUNG Wing Kay, David  
Members: Prof. CHEUNG Yuet Wah  
Prof. HO Cheung Wing  
Prof. LEE Chiu Chun  
Prof. WONG Kin Yuen  
Prof. YU Fu Lai, Tony

## External Examiners

### Accounting

Professor CHANG Hsihui  
KPMG Endowed Chair Professor,  
Department of Accounting,  
LeBow College of Business,  
Drexel University, U.S.A.

### Business Administration

Professor Allan K. K. CHAN  
Head of Office of Business Development cum Professor,  
Lee Shau Kee School of Business and Administration,  
The Open University of Hong Kong

Professor Darius CHAN Kwan Shing  
Director, Assessment and Training Centre,  
Associate Professor, Department of Psychology,  
The Chinese University of Hong Kong

Professor Randy K. K. CHIU  
Professor, Department of Management,  
Director, Centre for Human Resources Strategy and  
Development,  
Hong Kong Baptist University

Dr. KAN Chi Nam, Andy  
Head of Management Studies and Governance cum  
Associate Professor,  
Lee Shau Kee School of Business and Administration,  
The Open University of Hong Kong

### Chinese Language and Literature

Professor HO Che Wah  
Professor,  
Department of Chinese Language and Literature,  
The Chinese University of Hong Kong

Professor TANG Chiu Kay  
Dean, Faculty of Arts and Social Sciences,  
Chu Hai College of Higher Education, Hong Kong

Professor TIN Siu Lam  
Former Head and Senior Language Instructor,  
Chinese Language Education and Assessment Centre,  
Lingnan University, Hong Kong

Professor XU Zidong  
Professor, Department of Chinese,  
Lingnan University, Hong Kong

## **Counselling and Psychology**

Dr. Bonnie CHOW	Associate Professor, Department of Social and Behavioural Sciences, City University of Hong Kong
Professor DUAN Changming	Professor, Department of Educational Psychology, The University of Kansas, U.S.A.
Professor Rodney K. GOODYEAR	Professor, Department Chair, School of Education, University of Redlands, U.S.A.
Professor Shane R. JIMERSON	Professor, Department of Counseling, Clinical and School Psychology, University of California, Santa Barbara, U.S.A.
Dr. Kwong-Liem Karl KWAN	Associate Professor, Department of Counseling, San Francisco State University, U.S.A.
Professor TONG Kwok Kit	Associate Professor, Department of Psychology, University of Macau
Dr. Michael YIP Chi Wing	Associate Professor, Department of Psychology, The Education University of Hong Kong

## **Economics and Finance**

Professor CHAU Kwong Wing	Head and Chair Professor, Department of Real Estate and Construction, Director of Ronald Coase Centre for Property Rights Research, The University of Hong Kong
Dr. Charles Ka-yui LEUNG	Associate Professor, Department of Economics and Finance, City University of Hong Kong

## **English Language and Literature**

Professor Stephen CHU Yiu Wai	Director of Hong Kong Studies Programme, School of Modern Languages and Cultures, The University of Hong Kong
Professor GU Gang	Professor, Institute of Language Study, Chief Librarian, Tianjin Normal University, China
Professor Peter Yi-ming HUANG	Professor, Department of English, Tamkang University, Taiwan

Professor YUAN Heh Hsiang      Tung-Min Hsieh Chair Professor,  
Department of English Language and Literature,  
Soochow University, Taiwan

## **General Education**

Professor Mark Alan McGINLEY      Professor and Head of Science Unit,  
Core Curriculum and General Education Office,  
Lingnan University, Hong Kong

Dr. YU Kam-por      Honorary Fellow, General Education Centre,  
The Hong Kong Polytechnic University

## **History**

Professor CHUNG Po Yin,  
Stephanie      Professor, Department of History,  
Director, Modern History Research Centre,  
Hong Kong Baptist University

Professor LIU Houbin      Professor and Vice Director, School of History,  
Renmin University of China, China

Professor QIAN Xun      Retired Professor and Former Director,  
Institute of Humanities,  
Tsinghua University, China

## **Journalism and Communication**

Professor Anthony FUNG Ying Him      Professor, School of Journalism and Communication,  
The Chinese University of Hong Kong

Professor HU Guang-shiash      Professor, Department of Journalism,  
College of Journalism and Communications,  
Shih Hsin University, Taiwan

Dr. Larry Cheng-neng LAI      Associate Professor,  
Department of Public Relations and Advertising,  
College of Journalism and Communications,  
Shih Hsin University, Taiwan

Professor Francis LEE Lap Fung      Professor and Director,  
School of Journalism and Communication,  
The Chinese University of Hong Kong



## Law and Business

Professor Kingsley BOLTON	Professor of English Linguistics Head, Language and Communication Centre, Nanyang Technological University, Singapore
Professor LING Bing	Professor of Chinese Law, Sydney Law School, The University of Sydney, Australia
Dr. LO Pui Yin	Barrister-at-law, Hong Kong; Barrister-at-law, England and Wales
Mr. NG Hung Sui, Kenneth	Solicitor, Hong Kong, England and Wales; Practitioner of the Tasmania; China-Appointed Attesting Officer
Mr. TOE Wai Hung, Wilson	Chief Executive Officer, Vision Incorporations Limited; FCPA; FCCA; CGA; ACS; ACIS
Professor TU Kai	Associate Professor, School of Law, Tsinghua University, China
Mr. Joseph VAUGHAN	Barrister-at-Law, Hong Kong
Ms. Annie P. Y. WONG	Partner, Head of Real Estate Department, Gallant Y. T. Ho & Co.; Solicitor, Hong Kong, England and Wales; China-Appointed Attesting Officer
Dr. WU, Davy Ka Chee	Senior Lecturer, Department of Accountancy and Law, Hong Kong Baptist University
Professor XUE Ning-lan	Director of Social Law Research Office, Institute of Law, Chinese Academy of Social Sciences

## Social Work

Professor CHUI Wing Hong, Eric	Professor and Assistant Head, Department of Social and Behavioural Sciences, City University of Hong Kong
--------------------------------	---

## Sociology

Professor RUAN Danching	Professor, Department of Sociology, Hong Kong Baptist University
Professor TING Kwok Fai	Professor, Department of Sociology, The Chinese University of Hong Kong

## Teaching Staff

### Department of Law and Business

<b>Name</b>	<b>Academic Qualification</b>
Dr. WILSON, Claire (Assistant AVP and Head of Department)	LL.B.(Hons.), Nottingham Trent University, U.K.; LL.M, JSD, City University of Hong Kong; Associate CI Arb, HKIAC and HKMAAL Accredited Mediator (General Panel); Honorary Fellow of Asian Institute International Financial Law
Prof. AUGTERSON, Edmund (Emeritus Professor)	LL.B., LL.M., Ph.D., University of Queensland, Australia; Barrister and Solicitor, Australia
Mr. BRUCE, Nigel James	M.A., University of Aberdeen, Scotland, U.K.; M.Sc.(App. Ling.), University of Edinburgh, Scotland, U.K.
Mr. HO Tat Ming, Benjamin	LL.B.(Hons.), University of London, U.K.; M.C.J., University of Leicester, U.K.
Dr. LUI Chit Ying, Wendy	B.A.(Hons.), M.HousingMgt., P.C.LL., HKU; LL.B., University of London, U.K.; LL.M.(ArbDR), Ph.D., City University of Hong Kong; Accredited Mediator, HKIAC, HKMAAL
Mr. NG Yu Wai, Magnum	LL.B.(Hons.), P.C.LL., MA ArbDR., LL.M., City University of Hong Kong; FHKI Arb; Solicitor of the High Court of the HKSAR
Prof. WONG Kwai Huen, B.B.S., J.P. (Senior Professor of Practice)	Dip., PRC Laws, University of East Asia, Macau; B.A., CUHK; LL.B., University of London, U.K.; FCI Arb

### Department of Chinese Language and Literature

<b>Name</b>	<b>Academic Qualification</b>
Dr. WONG Kwan Leung (Head of Department)	B.A., Jinan University, China; M.A., Peking University, China; Ph.D., University of Arizona, U.S.A.
Dr. CHOW Kwok Leung (Associate Head of Department)	B.A., HKBU; Teacher's Cert., Sir Robert Black College of Education, H.K.; M.A., Ph.D., New Asia Institute of Advanced Chinese Studies, H.K.
Dr. AO IEONG Im Wa	B.Ed. (Hons.), M.A., Ph. D., University of Macau, Macau
Dr. CHAN Wei Leng	B.A., Chu Hai College, H.K.; M.A., Ph.D., New Asia Institute of Advanced Chinese Studies, H.K.
Prof. DUAN Shu Wei	B.A., M.A., Wuhan University, China; Associate Professor of Chinese Literature, Shenzhen University, China
Prof. FU Cheng Zhou	B.A., Hubei University, China; M.A., Peking University, China; Ph.D., Nanjing Normal University, China

Prof. HO Cheung Wing	Dip., Shue Yan College, H.K.; M.A., University of East Asia, Macau; Ph.D., Peking University, China
Dr. HO Ka Chun	B.A., M.Phil., Ph.D., CUHK
Mr. HUNG Siu Ping	B.A., Graduate Study, Kingsway College, H.K.
Dr. NG Kwan Kwan	B.A.(Hons.), Shue Yan University, H.K.; M.A., Fudan University, China; Ph.D., Sun Yat-sen University, China
Ms. PAT Yuen Ying	B.A., Capital Normal University, China; M.Ed., Beijing Normal University, China
Dr. SHEN Hui Ying	B.A., Tamkang University, Taiwan; M.A., Buddhist College, H.K.; Ph.D., New Asia Institute of Advanced Chinese Studies, H.K.
Dr. SUEN Hoi Yan	Dip., Shue Yan College, H.K.; M.A., Ph.D., Fudan University, China
Dr. WONG Ka Ki	B.A., M.Phil., Ph.D., CUHK

## Department of English Language and Literature

<b>Name</b>	<b>Academic Qualification</b>
Prof. WONG Kin Yuen (Head of Department)	M.A., University of Redlands, California, U.S.A.; Ph.D., University of California, San Diego, U.S.A.
Dr. YAM Pui Suen, Josephine (Associate Head of Department)	B.A.(Hons.), Middlesex University, U.K.; M.A., University of London, U.K.; M.Phil., Ph.D., CUHK
Dr. CHAN Chi Ying, Michelle	B.A., HKBU; M.Phil., Ph.D., University of London, U.K.
Dr. CHAN Chiu Fung, Maria	Dip., Shue Yan College, H.K.; M.A., University of Wales, Bangor, U.K.; M.Phil., CUHK; Ed.D., HKU
Dr. CHAN Kit Sze, Amy (AAVP (TLD) and Director of M.A. Programme)	B.A.(Hons.), M.Phil., Ph.D., CUHK
Mr. ETTINGER, Clint	B.A., Kutztown University, U.S.A.; M.A., CUHK
Dr. FREUDENBERG, Benjamin	Dip., HKAPA; M.A., Trier University, Germany; Ph.D., HKBU
Ms. JACKSON, Karis Iman (PiA fellow)	B.A., Princeton University, U.S.A.
Dr. JAYAWICKRAMA, Sharanya	B.A.(Hons.), University College London, U.K.; M.Phil., Ph.D., University of Cambridge, U.K.
Dr. LAM Yee Man	B.A.(Hons.), M.Phil., Ph.D., CUHK

Dr. LEE Man Ki, Theodora	B.A., City University of Hong Kong; M.A., Ph.D., University of York, U.K.
Dr. LEE, Sherman	B.A., University of Manchester, U.K.; M.Phil., Cambridge University, U.K.; Ph.D., City University of Hong Kong
Mr. LEUNG Cham Sum, Jason	B.A.(Hons.), Shue Yan University, H.K.; M.A., CUHK; Ph.D. Candidate, HKBU
Dr. LEUNG Ming Ming, Grace	B.A.(Hons.), HKBU; M.A., M.Phil., Ph.D., CUHK
Dr. LIU Jianwen, Kacey	B.A., South China Normal University, China; M.A., Guangdong University of Foreign Studies, China; Ph.D., CUHK
Dr. NAIR, Bindu B.	B.Sc., Mahatma Gandhi University, India; M.A., City University of Hong Kong; M.Phil., Ph.D., Jawaharlal Nehru University, India
Ms. NGUYEN, Amy Kim-Phuong (PiA fellow)	B.A., University of California, U.S.A.
Dr. WAN Yau Ni, Jenny	B.A.(Hons), Ph.D., Hong Kong Polytechnic University
Dr. WENINGER, Stephen	B.A., M.A., M.Phil., HKU; Ph.D., Ohio State University, U.S.A.
Dr. WONG Chi Keung	Hon. Dip., Shue Yan College, H.K.; B.A.(Hons), M.Phil., Ph.D., HKU

## **Department of History**

### **Name**

Prof. LEE Chiu Chun  
(Head of Department)

### **Academic Qualification**

B.A., National Taiwan University, Taiwan; M.Phil., CUHK; M.A., Keio University, Japan; Ph.D., University of Chicago, U.S.A.

Dr. LO Wing Sang  
(Associate Head of Department)

Dip., Shue Yan College, H.K.; M.A., Peking University, China; Ph.D., HKU

Dr. AU Chi Kin

M.Phil., CUHK; Ph.D., HKBU

Dr. CHAU Chi Fung

B.A.(Hons.), M.Phil., Ph.D., HKBU

Prof. CHEUNG Wai Kwok

B.A., HKBU; M.A., New Asia Institute of Advanced Chinese Studies, H.K.; Ph.D., Peking University, China

Dr. CHOI Sze Hang, Henry

B.A., M.Phil., Lingnan University, H.K.; Ph.D., HKU

Prof. MO Shixiang

B.A., M.A., Guangxi Normal University, China; Ph.D., Huazhong Normal University, China

Dr. PANG Suk Man, Agnes	B.A.(Hons.), M.Phil., Ph.D., HKBU; M.A. in Communication and New Media, City University of Hong Kong
Dr. WONG Ka Hong, Desmond	B.A.(Hons.), Shue Yan University, H.K.; M.Soc.Sc., Ph.D., HKBU

## Department of Journalism and Communication

<b>Name</b>	<b>Academic Qualification</b>
Prof. LEUNG Tin Wai, B.B.S. (Head of Department)	B.Soc.Sc.(Jour.), CUHK; M.A.(Jour.), University of Wisconsin, Madison, U.S.A.; Cert. in Radio & TV News, University of California, Los Angeles, U.S.A.
Dr. LEE Ka Man, Kaman (Associate Head of Department)	Hons. Dip., Shue Yan College, H.K.; M.A., Ph.D., Renmin University of China, China
Mr. CHEUNG Chung Wah, Paul	Dip., Shue Yan College, H.K.; M.J., HKU; Ph.D. candidate, Jinan University, China
Dr. HUNG Chor Kin	B.A., Simon Fraser University, Canada; M.Sc., Ph.D., Hong Kong Polytechnic University
Ms. KWOK Mei Mei	B.A., CUHK; M.B.A., Hong Kong Polytechnic University
Dr. LAM Wun Sum	Dip., Shue Yan College, H.K.; M.A., Ph.D., New Asia Institute of Advanced Chinese Studies, H.K.; Ph.D., Fudan University, China
Dr. LEUNG Kai Ip, Danny	B.S., University of South Carolina, U.S.A.; M.A., University of Oklahoma, U.S.A.; M.F.A., City University of Hong Kong; Ed.D., University of Nottingham, U.K.
Prof. Leung Wing Chi, Louis	B.A., B.S., M.A., Ph.D., University of Texas at Austin, U.S.A.
Dr. LO Wai Yu, Olivine	B.Sc., Northwest Missouri State University, U.S.A.; M.A., Southwest Missouri State University, U.S.A.; M.Sc., Ph.D., CUHK
Ms. LOWE, Sandra	B.A., University of Queensland, Australia
Dr. TONG Suk Chong, Crispy	M.C.S, Lingnan University, H.K.; B.Soc.Sc., M.Phil., Ph.D., HKBU
Dr. TSUI Tung, Keith	M.I.T.M., University of Wollongong, Australia; M.Bus., D.B.A., University of Newcastle, Australia
Mr. WAN Kwok Fai	B.Soc.Sc., M.Phil., HKU;
Dr. WONG Chung Ming, Peter	Ph.D., Jinan University, China

## Department of Accounting

<b>Name</b>	<b>Academic Qualification</b>
Dr. LEE Hua (Head of Department)	M.B.A., Ph.D., National Taiwan University, Taiwan
Ms. CHAK Suet Ching	Dip., Shue Yan College, H.K.; M.Sc., University of Manchester, U.K.; M.P.Acc., Jinan University, China; Ph.D. candidate, Shanghai University of Finance & Economics, China
Dr. CHEN Wanyu, Tina	B.Econ, Xiamen University, China; M.Econ., HKUST; Ph.D., Hong Kong Polytechnic University
Ms. FUNG Ngan Ho, Heidi	Dip., Shue Yan College, H.K.; Grad. Dip. (Comp.), Monash University, Australia; M.B.A., University of Melbourne, Australia; Prof. Cert. in E-Commerce, OUHK; M.Sc.(ITE), HKU
Dr. XIE Yuying, Sabrina	B.Acc., Nankai University, China; M.Acc., Shanghai University of Finance & Economics, China; Ph.D., HKU
Dr. ZHOU Qiang	B.Sc., M.Phil., Nankai University, China; Ph.D., CUHK

## Department of Business Administration

<b>Name</b>	<b>Academic Qualification</b>
Prof. Dr. Dr.h.c. YEUNG Wing Kay, David (Distinguished Research Professor, Head of Department)	B.Soc.Sc., HKU; M.A., Ph.D., York University, Canada; D.Sc. Study, Dr.h.c., St. Petersburg State University, Russia
Dr. LAW Chui Chui, Monica (Associate Head of Department, Programme Leader of M.Sc. in Marketing and Consumer Psychology)	B.A.(Hons.), HKBU; M.Soc.Sc., City University of Hong Kong; M.Sc., Ph.D., Hong Kong Polytechnic University
Dr. LAM Che Fai, Lubanski (Associate Head of Department)	Dip., Shue Yan College, H.K.; B.D., The South East Asia Graduate School of Theology, Philippines; M.B.A., Northeast Louisiana University, U.S.A.; Ph.D., Wuhan University, China
Ir. Dr. CHAN Chi On	B.Sc.(Eng.), HKU; Postgraduate Certificate, University of Oxford, U.K.; M.Sc., DIC, Imperial College, University of London, U.K.; DMIB, CUHK; M.Eng.(Res.), University of Sydney, Australia; Eng.D., City University of Hong Kong
Dr. CHEUNG Fung Yi, Millissa	B.B.A.(Hons.), M.Phil., Lingnan University, H.K.; Ph.D., Hong Kong Polytechnic University
Mrs. CHUNG LEE Man Yee, Alice	B.B.A., Temple University, U.S.A.; M.B.A., Drexel University, U.S.A.; Ph.D. Candidate, University of Huddersfield, U.K.

Dr. CUI Xiling, Celine	B.Mgt., Shandong University, China; M.Econ., University of International Business & Economics, China; Ph.D., CUHK
Dr. LAW Lai Kuen, Shirley	Hons. Dip., Shue Yan College, H.K.; M.B.A., University of Wales, U.K.; Ph.D., Cardiff University, U.K.; Postgraduate Dip. in Marketing, MCIM, Chartered Marketer, Chartered Institute of Marketing, U.K.; J.D., CUHK
Dr. LEE, Bernard	M.B.A., University of Edinburgh, U.K.; M.Sc., HKU; D.B.A., University of Newcastle, Australia; Ph.D., University of Nottingham, U.K.; Member of Chartered Institute of Marketing, U.K.; Member of Hong Kong Institute of Marketing
Dr. NG Chi Ho, Mark	B.B.A.(Hons.), HKBU; Postgraduate Dip. in Law, Manchester Metropolitan University, U.K.; Postgraduate Dip. in Marketing, Chartered Marketer, Chartered Institute of Marketing, U.K.; Postgraduate Dip. in Psychology, M.Soc.Sc., City University of Hong Kong; Ph.D., Hong Kong Polytechnic University
Dr. PENG Zhengmin, Kelly	B.Sc., Northwest Normal University, China; M.A., Beijing Normal University, China; Ph.D., CUHK
Dr. SHEN Na, Nell	B.Eng., M.Mgt., Tianjin University, China; Ph.D., CUHK
Dr. WONG Chi Bo, Brian	B.Sc.(Hons.), University of Manchester, U.K.; M.B.A., Cardiff University, U.K.; M.A., M.Sc., Manchester Metropolitan University, U.K.; Ph.D., University of South Australia, Australia; Dip. in Marketing, Chartered Marketer, Chartered Institute of Marketing, U.K.; M.C.I.M.
Mr. WONG Chi Keung	Dip., Shue Yan College, H.K.; M.B.A., Northeast Louisiana University, U.S.A.; M.A., CUHK; D.Prof. candidate, Middlesex University London, U.K.
Dr. YOUNG Yuk Fun, Fanny	B.B.A., M.B.A., Northeast Louisiana University, U.S.A.; D.B.A., University of Newcastle, Australia; M.I.H.R.M.(H.K.)

## Department of Economics and Finance

<b>Name</b>	<b>Academic Qualification</b>
Prof. YU Fu Lai, Tony (Head of Department)	B.A., Union University, U.S.A.; M.Sc., Iowa State University, U.S.A.; P.G.C.E., Hong Kong Polytechnic University; M.Phil., HKU; Ph.D., University of New South Wales, Australia
Dr. LEE Shu Kam (Associate Head of Department)	Dip., Shue Yan College, H.K.; Dip. for Advanced Studies, M.A., University of Manchester, U.K.; Ph.D., University of Stirling, U.K.
Ms. CHU Wan Ling	Dip., Shue Yan College, H.K.; M.Sc., University of Warwick, U.K.

Dr. LI Yi Man, Rita	B.Sc., Ph.D., HKU; MRICS, ACI Arb, AHKI Arb
Dr. TANG Chi Ho	B.B.A., M.Phil., Ph.D., City University of Hong Kong
Mr. WONG Fuk Kin, Joe	Dip., Shue Yan College, H.K.; M.Sc., University of Birmingham, U.K.; M.Ed., HKU
Dr. WOO Kai Yin	Dip., Shue Yan College, H.K.; M.Sc., University of Birmingham, U.K.; Ph.D., University of Stirling, U.K.; Diploma, Investment Analysis and Portfolio Management, Hong Kong Securities Institute; Financial Risk Manager – Certified by the Global Association of Risk Professionals; Letter of Achievement, CFA Institute
Mr. YEUNG Wai Man, Raymond	Dip., Shue Yan College, H.K.; M.Sc., University of Birmingham, U.K.
Dr. YUEN Wai Kee	Dip., Shue Yan College, H.K.; M.Sc., University of Warwick, U.K.; Ph.D., HKU

## **Department of Sociology**

<b>Name</b>	<b>Academic Qualification</b>
Prof. CHEUNG Yuet Wah (Head and Distinguished Professor of Department)	B.Soc.Sc., CUHK; M.A., McMaster University, Canada; Ph.D., University of Toronto, Canada
Dr. HUI Yew Foong (Associate Head of Department)	B.Soc.Sc.(Hons.), M.Soc.Sc., National University of Singapore; Ph.D., Cornell University, U.S.A.
Prof. CHAN Ching, Selina	B.Soc.Sc.(Hons.), CUHK; M.Phil., D.Phil., University of Oxford, U.K.
Prof. CHEUNG Siu Keung	B.Soc.Sc.(Hons.), M.Phil., HKBU; Ph.D., University of Edinburgh, U.K.
Dr. GAO Chong	B.A., M.A., National Sun Yat-sen University, China; Ph.D., HKU
Dr. GONG Xiao En	B.A., Education College Shanghai, China; Dip., Sport College, Cologne, Germany; M.B.A., University of South Australia, Australia; D.B.A., City University of Macau
Dr. HO Yuk Ying, Irene	Dip. in S.W., B.S.W., Hong Kong Polytechnic; M.Phil., Ph.D., Hong Kong Polytechnic University
Dr. LAM Gigi	B.B.A, M.A., Ph.D., HKUST; M.Soc.Sc., City University of Hong Kong
Mr. LAM Leung Ching	B.A., HKU; PGDE, HKBU; M.A., HKUST; Master of Cultural Studies, Lingnan University, H.K.



Dr. LAU Pui Yan, Flora	B.Soc.Sc., M.Phil., HKU; M.Sc., Ph.D., University of Oxford, U.K.
Dr. LI Hang	B.Soc.Sc., CUHK; M.A., University of Essex, U.K.; Ph.D., CUHK
Dr. LI Kit Man	Dip., Shue Yan College, H.K.; M.A., New Asia Institute of Advanced Chinese Studies, H.K.; M.Phil., Ph.D., University of Leicester, U.K.
Dr. LI Xiu Guo	B.A., M.A., National Sun Yat-sen University, China; Ph.D., Hong Kong Polytechnic University
Dr. LIU Shuo	B.B.A., M.Phil., Ph.D., CUHK
Dr. YUNG Ching Shek	Dip., Shue Yan College, H.K.; B.A., University of London, U.K.; M.Phil., HKU; Ph.D., Chinese Academy of Social Sciences, China

## Department of Counselling and Psychology

<b>Name</b>	<b>Academic Qualification</b>
Dr. LI Wang On (Head of Department)	B.Cog.Sc., M.Phil., Ph.D., HKU
Prof. SUN Tien Lun, Catherine (Academic Vice President)	B.A., Cornell College, U.S.A.; M.Soc.Sc., Ph.D., HKU
Dr. CHAN Chi Keung, Alex	B.A.(Hons.), HKBU; M.A., Ph.D., University of Minnesota, U.S.A.
Dr. CHAN Wing Lui, Winnie	B.Cog.Sc., M.Phil., Ph.D., HKU
Dr. CHEUNG Wai Leung, Raysen	B.Soc.Sc., HKU; M.B.A., University of Strathclyde, U.K.; M.Sc., University of London, U.K.; Ph.D., Loughborough University, U.K.
Dr. CHIO Hin Man, Jasmine	B.Soc.Sc., University of Macau; Ph.D., HKU
Dr. CHIO Hin Ngan, Floria	B.Soc.Sc., University of Macau; Ph.D., CUHK
Dr. CHOW Tak Sang, Jason	B.Soc.Sc., Ph.D., HKU
Dr. Connolly, John Patrick	B.A., M.A., University of the Witwatersrand, South Africa; Ph.D., University of South Africa
Dr. FU Wai	B.Soc.Sc., M.Phil., Ph.D., HKU
Dr. GANOTICE, Fraide A.	B.Ed., M.A., Palawan State University, Philippines; Ph.D., De La Salle University-Manila, Philippines
Dr. KWAN Pun Lok, David	B.Soc.Sc., CUHK; M.Phil., PGDE, Ph.D., HKU

Mr. KWOK Ka Yiu	B.Soc.Sc., CUHK; M.Sc., City University of Hong Kong; M.Soc.Sc., HKU; M.Coun., Psy.D. candidate, California Southern University, U.S.A.
Dr. LAU Hi Po, Bobo	B.Soc.Sc., HKU; M.Phil., Cambridge University, U.K.; Ph.D., HKU
Dr. LIN, M. Muriel	B.A.(Magna Cum Laude), University of Massachusetts, Boston, U.S.A.; M.A., Pepperdine University, Los Angeles, U.S.A.; Ph.D., California School of Professional Psychology at AIU, Los Angeles, U.S.A.
Dr. LO Lap Yan	B.Cog.Sc., M.Phil., Ph.D., HKU
Dr. PANG Lan Sze	B.A., M.A., Ph.D., Southern Illinois University, Carbondale, U.S.A.
Dr. SIU Yat Fan, Nicolson	B.Soc.Sc., Ph.D., CUHK
Dr. THOMPSON, Nigel S.	B.A., Haverford College, U.S.A.; M.A., University of California at Santa Cruz, U.S.A.; M.Ed., Columbia University, U.S.A.; Ph.D., Yeshiva University - Ferkauf Graduate School of Psychology, U.S.A.
Dr. TSE Pui Chi	Dip., Shue Yan College, H.K.; B.Soc.Sc., OUHK; M.Div., China Graduate School of Theology, H.K.; Ed.D., University of Nottingham, U.K.
Dr. WONG Chi Kin	B.Soc.Sc., Lingnan University, H.K., PG.D., City University of Hong Kong; M.Sc., University of Hull, U.K.; Ph.D., University of Waikato, New Zealand
Dr. WONG Pak Ho, Bernard	B.Soc.Sc., Ph.D., HKU; Pg.Dip.Ed., HKIEd
Dr. YU Kai Ching, Calvin	Hons. Dip., Shue Yan University, H.K.; B.Sc., Middlesex University, U.K.; M.Sc., University College London and the Anna Freud Centre, U.K.; Grad. Dip., M.Sc., University College London, U.K.; Ph.D., University of Cape Town, S.A.
Dr. ZHOU Dehui, Ruth	B.A., M.A.(Hons.), Huazhong University of Science and Technology, China; Ph.D. (summa cum laude), University of Duisburg-Essen, Germany

## Department of Social Work

Name	Academic Qualification
Dr. Wong Fung Yee, Margaret (Head of Department)	B.S.W., Mississippi University for Women, U.S.A.; M.A., CUHK; M.Soc.Sc., HKU; D.S.W., Hong Kong Polytechnic University; RSW
Dr. AU Wing Kwong	Dip. in Social Work, Shue Yan College, H.K.; M.S.W., University of Wales, U.K.; M.Phil., Ph.D., Fellow, University of Liverpool, U.K.; RSW

Dr. CHEUNG Oi Ngor, Sandra	Dip. in Social Work, City University of Hong Kong; B.S.W., M.A.S.W., Ph.D., Hong Kong Polytechnic University; RSW
Dr. CHOW Kit Ling, Lina	Dip. in Social Work, B.S.W., Hong Kong Polytechnic; Ph.D., University of Kent, U.K.; RSW
Dr. CHUI Chi Fai, Raymond	B.A.(Hons.), M.Phil., HKBU; Ph.D., University of Auckland, New Zealand
Ms. LAU Chiu Man, Cherry	Dip. in Social Work, Hong Kong Polytechnic; B.S.W., Hong Kong Polytechnic University; Postgraduate Diploma in Public Relations, School of Professional and Continuing Education, HKU; Master of Arts in Family Counselling and Family Education, CUHK; RSW
Dr. MOK Wai Kit, Linda	Dip. in Social Work, B.A.S.W., M.Phil., City University of Hong Kong; M.S.W., York University, Canada; Ph.D., HKU; RSW
Dr. NG Yin Ling, Tabitha	Dip. in Social Work, B.A.S.W., City University of Hong Kong; M.A.S.W., Hong Kong Polytechnic University; Ph.D., Cardiff University, U.K.; RSW
Mr. TSANG Shu Ming	B.Soc.Sc., M.S.W., HKU; Dip. in Executive Management, CUHK; RSW

## Programmes of Studies and Description of Courses

### Coding System

An academic year is divided into two semesters. In principle, one credit is given for each period (50 minutes) of lecture per week per semester.

In general the code number of each course contains three digits preceded by an abbreviation of the department which offers the course.

- A.** The 1st digit of a code number indicates the year of the students for whom the course is intended.

For example:

Jour. 101-2 means the course is offered by the Department of Journalism for 1st year students.

Acct. 201-2 means the course is offered by the Department of Accounting for 2nd year students.

- B.** The 2nd digit of a number usually indicates whether the course is compulsory or elective:

0-7 indicates compulsory course for major. (Different departments may have different requirements).

8-9 usually indicates elective course for major.

For example:

Soc. 301-2 is a compulsory course for 3rd-year Sociology students;

Eng. 481-2 is an elective course for 4th-year students of English major.

Note: The course schedules listed in the Faculties below are for general information only; they may be modified annually. Students should select courses according to the course schedules distributed at registration time in each year.

# General Education

## Overview

From academic year 2017/18 onwards, students admitted into Year 1 shall complete a total of 12 credits of General Education courses consisting of 3 credits in each of the four main areas listed below in order to fulfil graduation requirements:

Area 1: Chinese Culture in the 21st Century (21 世紀中國文化)

Area 2: Communication and Literacy (溝通和素養)

Area 3: Global Citizenship (全球公民意識)

Area 4: Interdisciplinary Perspective (跨學科視角)

Students should fulfil the requirement in the first three years of study.

## Introduction and Area Intended Learning Outcomes

### Area 1: Chinese Culture in the 21st Century

The ethos of the University is to foster the Confucian spirit in students and this has been done through teaching classical Confucian works in First Year Chinese. The proposed GE curriculum builds on this foundation and provides courses that make ancient Chinese philosophy and culture relevant to the 21st century.

Upon completion of the courses in this area, students should be able to:

- a) relate ideas and concepts in ancient Chinese teachings to the contemporary world;
- b) analyse and evaluate the economic, social and political use of Chinese culture in the 21st century;
- c) synthesize ideas and concepts in Chinese culture with knowledge in different disciplines; and
- d) construct his/her own way to apply ideas and concepts in Chinese culture in everyday life.

### Area 2: Communication and Literacy

The advent of information and communication technology in the 21st century has increased the complexity of the literate environment. Literacy, traditionally defined as the ability to read, write and use arithmetic, refers now to a wider range of abilities and competencies. According to the National Council of Teachers of English (NCTE), a literate person in the 21st century global society must be able to:

- 1) develop proficiency and fluency with the tools of technology;
- 2) build intentional cross-cultural connections and relationships with others so to pose and solve problems collaboratively and strengthen independent thought;
- 3) design and share information for global communities to meet a variety of purposes;
- 4) manage, analyse, and synthesize multiple streams of simultaneous information;
- 5) create, critique, analyse, and evaluate multimedia texts; and

6) attend to the ethical responsibilities required by these complex environments.<sup>1</sup>

In order to better equip our students as articulate and open-minded critical thinkers, we believe it is paramount to offer not just hands-on technical courses, but also courses on higher level of computer and multimedia literacy.

Upon completion of the courses in this area, students should be able to:

- a) make informed value judgment by applying critical and analytical skills;
- b) demonstrate their literacy in mass media;
- c) examine and evaluate the significance of digital media in everyday life
- d) critique cultural aspects of technology and science; and
- e) generate ideas on how to apply ICT in areas such as learning, research and civic education.

### **Area 3: Global Citizenship**

By providing students with knowledge in gender studies, religion and spirituality, environmental ethics, human and animal ethics, psychology, self-development, etc, this area aims to enhance students' quality of life, facilitate them to develop a positive value of life, and to achieve a broad understanding of human and nature. Students are then guided to appreciate the diversity in cultures and foster a global consciousness. The main objective of this area is to nurture a sense of responsibility in students: responsibility to oneself and other beings, to society, and to the universe as a whole, by giving them an education of ethics of care for the world.

Upon completion of the courses in this area, students should be able to:

- a) define one's identity in relation to cultural and social differences;
- b) appreciate diversity in different cultures;
- c) analyse the interconnectedness of human and nature;
- d) make informed decisions about moral and ethical issues; and
- e) apply the acquired knowledge to contribute to achieving a more just and equitable society.

### **Area 4: Interdisciplinary Perspective**

Interdisciplinary is an approach to answering questions, solving problems and addressing contemporary social issues by synthesizing knowledge from multiple disciplines. Interdisciplinary Studies has become popular in local and overseas tertiary institutions and is considered to be a new paradigm for creating knowledge in the 21st century. The idea of interdisciplinarity would lead students to view the world as an integrated whole and learn to solve a problem with knowledges acquired from different disciplines.

Upon completion of the courses in this area, students should be able to:

- a) investigate various sides of an issue;
- b) examine and evaluate ideas taken for granted;

---

<sup>1</sup> From "The NCTE Definition of 21st Century Literacies" (February 15, 2008). Retrieved from <http://www.ncte.org/positions/statements/21stcentdefinition>.

- c) analyse and critique a problem from multiple perspectives;
- d) develop ethical sensitivity; and
- e) synthesize ideas/ concepts from different disciplines.

## Courses Offered

The GE courses selected to be offered in academic year 2018-19 are as follows:

### Area 1: Chinese Culture in the 21st Century

Code	Course Title	Medium	Credits	Restriction(s)
GEA 101	Food and Nutrition in Chinese Culture	English	3	Nil
GEA 102	Philosophical Kitchen	Cantonese	3	Nil
GEA 103	The Origins and Transformation of East Asian Food Culture (EAFC)	Cantonese	3	Nil
GEA 104	Knowing Hong Kong through Historical Sites	Cantonese	3	Nil
GEA 105	The Making of Hong Kong Chinese Culture	Cantonese	3	Not for BSoSc (SOC) major and students who have taken SOC 208 <i>Hong Kong Society and Culture</i>
GEA 107	Ying Yang Wu Xing and Creativity in Contemporary Life	Cantonese	3	Nil
GEA 108	The Way of GO	Cantonese	3	Nil
GEA 109	The Temporal-Spatial Theme of Feng Shui and Chinese Culture	Cantonese	3	Nil
GEA 201	Chinese Medicine: Health Promotion and Disease Prevention	English	3	Nil
GEA 202	Urban Modernity in Chinese Cities: Hong Kong, Taipei and Shanghai	Cantonese	3	Nil
GEA 203	The Wisdom of Ancient Chinese Architecture	English	3	Nil
GEA 204	Hong Kong Kung-fu Novels, Films and Chinese Culture	English	3	Nil

### Area 2: Communication and Literacy

Code	Course Title	Medium	Credits	Restriction(s)
GEB 101	Digitalization of Communication and Technology in Daily Life	English	3	Nil
GEB 102	Media and Society	English	3	Nil
GEB 103	Language of the Mass and Social Media	English	3	Not for BA (ENG) major
GEB 104	Reasoning in the Cyber Age	English	3	Not for BSoSc (SOC) major and students who have taken SOC 150 <i>Critical Thinking</i>
GEB 105	Communication and Storytelling	English	3	Nil
GEB 106	Exploring Talents with Media Psychology	English	3	Students shall not take PSY 215 <i>Cyberpsychology</i> after enrolling this course

GEB 107	Predicting Human Behaviour with Big Data	English	3	Nil
GEB 201	International Communication in Digital Age	English	3	Nil
GEB 202	Getting People to Say Yes: Negotiation and Mediation	English / Cantonese	3	Nil
GEB 203	Intercultural Communication	English	3	Not for BA (ENG) major

### Area 3: Global Citizenship

Code	Course Title	Medium	Credits	Restriction(s)
GEC 101	Environment and Society	English	3	Not for BSoSc (SOC) major
GEC 102	The Struggling Self in the Global Society	English	3	Not for BSoSc (SOC) major and students who have taken <i>SOC 107 Understanding Sociology</i>
GEC 103	Crazy, Stupid, Scientific Love	English	3	Nil
GEC 104	Understanding Self in Everyday Life	English	3	Not for BSoSc (COUN/PSY) and BSoSc (PSY) majors
GEC 105	Missionaries' Experiences in Hong Kong	Cantonese	3	Nil
GEC 106	Personal Finance and Taxation	English	3	Nil
GEC 109	Art, Self-exploration and Spirituality	English / Chinese	3	Nil
GEC 202	Positive Life with Chinese Literature	English / Cantonese	3	Nil

### Area 4: Interdisciplinary Perspective

Code	Course Title	Medium	Credits	Restriction(s)
GED 101	Happiness and Society: An Interdisciplinary Perspective	English / Cantonese	3	Nil
GED 102	English as a Global Language: An Interdisciplinary Approach	English	3	Not for BA (ENG) major
GED 103	Gender and Culture in Asia	English	3	Nil
GED 106	Manga and the Modern World	English / Cantonese	3	Nil
GED 107	Economics and Sports	English	3	Nil
GED 109	Accent and Identity in Films	English	3	Not for BA (ENG) major
GED 201	Cultural Insights for Business Success	English	3	Nil
GED 202	Philosophy and Psychology of Everyday Life	English	3	Nil
GED 203	Science, Film and Fiction	English	3	Not for BA (ENG) major
GED 204	Gender/Sexuality in Literature and Films	English	3	Not for BA (ENG) major
GED 205	Quantum Physics, Religion and Faith	English	3	Not for students who have taken <i>GED 208 Nature and Spirituality</i>
GED 208	Nature and Spirituality	English	3	Not for students who have taken <i>GED 205 Quantum Physics, Religion and Faith</i>



## DESCRIPTION OF COURSES (GENERAL EDUCATION)

### Area 1: Chinese Culture in the 21st Century

#### **GEA 101 Food and Nutrition in Chinese Culture**

**1 Term; 3 Credits**

This course introduces the efficacy and application of commonly used foods for health enhancement. It aims to develop students' understanding of the concepts of food nutrition and their influence on health in traditional Chinese culture. Our ancestors, in the process of searching for food, gradually recognized the tastes, functions, and health cares of certain plants and animals. Food is not just a source of nutrients to sustain life, but also a natural medicine. The *Yellow Emperor's Internal Classic Tai Su* ( 黃帝內經太素 ) reads: "Hungry people eat it as food, patients take it as medicine." This statement reflects the concept of "medicine and food homologous". Upon completion of the course, students will have a good understanding of Chinese medicine philosophy and its application to food nutrition.

This course also discusses the difference of food nutrition between Chinese medicine and western medicine as a cross-cultural comparison. Students will experience Chinese food culture and nutritional value from Chinese perspective through menu/dish design sessions and field trips to Chinese restaurants and Chinese herbal markets.

#### **GEA 102 Philosophical Kitchen**

**1 Term; 3 Credits**

Dietary culture is a significant component of Chinese culture, reflecting the philosophical thoughts and ethnic wisdom of ancient China. This course integrates philosophical thoughts with dietary and cooking culture. Topics include: 1) Introduction to the concepts of qi ( 氣 ), yin ( 陰 ) and yang ( 陽 ), wuxing ( 五行 ), zhonghe ( 中和 ), yuanrong ( 圓融 ), etc and a discussion of the relationship among the concepts of wuxing, zhonghe, simplicity and "eat what is in season" with diet and cooking; 2) an analysis of dietary customs in ancient times by the radical of Shi ( 食 ) recorded in *Shuowen Jiezi* ( 說文解字 ); and 3) Introduction to the characteristics of grains, vegetables and fruits written in *Bencao Gangmu* ( 本草綱目 ). The contents cover different topics including seasoning, cooking techniques, cuisines of eight regions, pastry, etc, allowing students to acquire the basic concepts of Chinese philosophy and the knowledge of dietary culture in ancient China. The course also emphasizes cooking practices. Thus, the lecturer will demonstrate cooking in order to enhance students' life skills and cultivate their interest in cooking. In addition, this course will nurture students' interest in nature, their adoption of zhonghe and simplicity as life attitudes, being environmentally conscious of their diet as well as fostering their capacity to reflect on life through Chinese philosophy.

### **GEA 103 The Origins and Transformation of East Asian Food Culture (EAFC)**

**1 Term; 3 Credits**

To get to know a country, studying its food culture is a good starting point. Food culture reflects not only national lifestyles and preferences, but also traditional culture. Today, East Asian food culture (EAFC) plays an important role worldwide. For example, Chinese regional cuisines, Korean barbecue (gogigui) and kimchi and high-end Japanese cuisine are all very popular among international diners. Many East Asian restaurants and lovers of East Asian food can be found around the globe. The countries of East Asia are important food-culture exporters, with world-leading soft power. Their great range of food and diverse cultures play a part in their success. What are the components of these unique cultures?

This course will probe the following dimensions of global history and cultural studies: 1) the historical influence of Confucian culture on EAFC; 2) modern forms of EA cultural exchange, such as immigration, and their effects; and 3) the worldwide dissemination of EAFC as soft power in today's globalised era, the factors leading to its success, and how EAFC has been reshaped into hybrid multicultural forms via localisation.

### **GEA 104 Knowing Hong Kong through Historical Sites**

**1 Term; 3 Credits**

This course will offer an introduction to cultural heritage in Hong Kong. Through field-trip activities, students will enrich their knowledge of cultural-heritage development in Hong Kong. Hong Kong combines Western and Eastern cultures, with the influences of both traditional Chinese culture and a former British colonial government. The course is designed to enable students to explore several historical routes and heritage sites in Hong Kong. A combination of teaching, learning and practical activities will help students understand the history and culture of Hong Kong Island, Kowloon and the New Territories. The theories learned in class will be applied on field trips, giving students direct contact with the environment under study and stimulating them to acquire and develop knowledge, skills and interests relating to Hong Kong's economic, historical, cultural and social development.

### **GEA 105 The Making of Hong Kong Chinese Culture**

**1 Term; 3 Credits**

The rise of Hong Kong Chinese culture involves an intricate interplay in relation to Cantonese praxis, colonial modernity and cosmopolitan identification. By focusing upon family life, religious beliefs, arts and literature, this general education course examines how Hong Kong Chinese create a unique version of Chinese culture through varying cultural innovations and creative practices, particularly what distinctive ingenuity and flexibility are in question. The general objective is not to trace the presence of a constant Chinese culture from the estranged past, but to demonstrate the innovative transformation of Chinese culture in the Hong Kong context.

### **GEA 107 Yin Yang Wu Xing and Creativity in Contemporary Life**

**1 Term; 3 Credits**

The concept of “*Yin Yang Wu Xing*” ( 陰陽五行 ) is a crucial element of traditional Chinese culture. It reflects the philosophy of ancient Chinese thinking and world view, which deeply influenced the Chinese culture and society in every aspect.

The objective of this course is to introduce and equip students with fundamental concepts of “*Yin Yang*” and “*Wu Xing*” (Five elements) through lectures and activities that integrate theoretical knowledge with practical examples from traditional Chinese art, Go, architecture, calendar, medicine, and costume design. The course aims to enhance students’ understanding in different aspects of traditional Chinese culture, as well as identifying and applying the “*Yin Yang Wu Xing*” thinking in contemporary life.

### **GEA 108 The Way of GO**

**1 Term; 3 Credits**

For more than 2,000 years, GO ( 圍棋 ) has been considered one of the four essential liberal arts in China and has a special role in the cultural life of the traditional Chinese society. During the last few decades, it takes the centre stage of some international research projects and presents a grand challenge for scientists developing the state of the art technology in the field of artificial intelligence. By the end of this course, students will be familiar with the theoretical reflections on GO as a game, a liberal art, a means to express our thoughts, as well as a hot topic for AI research. They will also be encouraged to reflect on the interplay between human brains and AI, tradition and innovation.

### **GEA 109 The Temporal-Spatial Theme of Feng Shui and Chinese Culture**

**1 Term; 3 Credits**

Feng Shui is an important component of Chinese culture which has a great influence in the choice of residential and burial sites in traditional and modern Chinese societies. Feng Shui can mainly be divided into two dimensions: residential Feng Shui and burial Feng Shui. The former is concerned with the environment of houses of living people and the latter focuses on the environment of burial sites. Yet the philosophical principles behind them are basically the same, for they have similar ideas of temporal-spatial concepts of traditional Chinese culture. The content of this course is divided into three parts. The first part will explain the relationship between Feng Shui and traditional Chinese culture. In the second part, the guiding principles and the philosophy of residential Feng Shui and burial Feng Shui will be introduced. Lastly, the temporal-spatial concepts of Feng Shui in traditional Chinese culture will be analysed.

### **GEA 201 Chinese Medicine: Health Promotion and Disease Prevention**

**1 Term; 3 Credits**

This course introduces the philosophical concepts and efficacy of Chinese medicine. It aims to develop students’ understanding of Traditional Chinese Medicine which includes food

therapy, herb therapy, tea therapy, Tai-chi, massage, Qigong and acupuncture for improving one's health and preventing disease. Some basic philosophical concepts such as "harmony of man and nature", "Yin and Yang", "five elements" and "Qi and Blood" , will be explained in detail to indicate the application of Chinese medicine on health promotion and disease prevention.

Specific health issues and topics of interest, such as insomnia, psychological stress, acne and overweight, will be chosen for class discussion. Students will experience the Chinese medicine culture through field trips to Chinese herbs market and Tai-chi class, as well as class demonstration of massage, health food menu/dish design, tea therapy and medicated diet preparation.

### **GEA 202 Urban Modernity in Chinese Cities: Hong Kong, Taipei and Shanghai**

**1 Term; 3 Credits**

Subject to colonialism and imperialism, Chinese cities such as Hong Kong, Taipei and Shanghai were ceded to the great powers as colonies and concessions of during the 19th and 20th centuries. Modernisation and imperialism made these cities modern in style and composition, differing from traditional Chinese cities. The developmental features of the cities, as noted by the historian Jürgen Osterhammel, usually reflect cultural hybridity and cosmopolitanism. City planning and management and the importation of socio-political systems and foreign culture from the West created a brand-new look for these traditional Chinese cities. However, Westernisation played only a partial role in determining the cities' characteristics; modern culture did not edge out traditional culture, but merged with it to produce cultural hybridity. Architectural styles, food culture, media, sports, arts, etc. constructed a unique Westernised cultural make-up and colonial legacy, and these features have been retained to the present day. Exploring the cities from a historical and cultural perspective will certainly help us understand their historical, social and cultural development.

The proposed course will take a historical approach to analysis of the three most representative coastal cities of modern China: Hong Kong, Shanghai and Taipei. Starting in the 19th century, the modernisation and Westernisation of these cities will be explored and compared. Next, we will probe into the following: 1) how the concept of modernisation influenced and motivated the development of modern Chinese history; 2) in colonial cities, how traditional cultures and concepts integrated with the new culture; and 3) how real historical materials, such as architecture, museum exhibition information, films, photos, etc, have crafted and continue to craft the colonial collective memory and cultural legacy, and their influence on today's society.

### **GEA 203 The Wisdom of Ancient Chinese Architecture**

**1 Term; 3 Credits**

An ancient Chinese building tells us various stories, including its culture, history, philosophy, feng-shui, art, structure and style. There are a variety of ancient Chinese buildings which can be classified into five major categories: gorgeous imperial palace, intimate traditional Chinese residence, natural landscape Chinese garden, religious altar and temple,

and ethnical style of regional dwelling. By introducing different types of buildings, students can understand the geographical features and historical evolution of Chinese architecture, as well as the similarities and differences between social life and ethnic customs in different regions.

### **GEA 204 Hong Kong Kung-fu Novels, Films and Chinese Culture**

**1 Term; 3 Credits**

Kung-fu novels and films have marshalled an impressive popularity in Hong Kong for many decades. Throughout its history, this genre, unique in Hong Kong style, has been punctuated by its different stages of development in terms of the aesthetics of human action, and its success in attuning to the taste of readers and viewers for entertainment purposes. This notwithstanding, many of the texts in this genre encompass an active encounter with the Chinese *yin-yang* starting from *I-Ching* and Daoism itself. By going into the repertoire of an embodied aesthetics of action through the technicity of martial art, students will be introduced to the terrains of interdisciplinary studies in which “natural technology”, body capacity and its “moving-in” with metallic tools, and the visuality of film-form, all merge together. Emphasis will be placed on how cinematic apparatuses can work wonders in dramatizing an assemblage of cultural systems which are inspired by the *tai-ji* emblem, where *yin* being an inner scaffolding of intensive energy, and *yang* as consolidated outward force, all configured on screen by the cinematic technique of “differential speeds”.

## **Area 2: Communication and Literacy**

### **GEB 101 Digitalization of Communication and Technology in Daily Life**

**1 Term; 3 Credits**

Digitalization of communication and technological development has provoked so great impacts in society and everyday life. This course aims to stimulate and inspire students' awareness on the influences of digitalization and technology on their daily encounters. By discussing on the issues arising from the digitalization and technological development at economic, social, cultural and political dimensions, students are expected to realize, and be critical to the impacts and implications of both trends to every walk of life.

### **GEB 102 Media and Society**

**1 Term; 3 Credits**

This course selects several important topics relevant to the development of mass media to investigate their social, economic and political effects on the individual and society, together with the emergence of communication technologies. Emphasis is put on interactions between media, technology and society. Through discussions on local and international cases, it is expected that students' media literacy, that is, ability to access, analyse, evaluate, and communicate phenomenon, can be enhanced.

### **GEB 103 Language of the Mass and Social Media**

**1 Term; 3 Credits**

This course aims to develop media literacy required for interacting effectively with society in this information age. It will introduce students to basic concepts related to media language and communication, and develop their abilities and competencies in reading, analysing and critiquing everyday media texts. Drawing on the examination of different spoken, written and visual texts from the mass media, Internet and social networking sites, the course aims to equip students to be critical thinkers who are sensitive to the social, cultural and ethical roles of the media in everyday communication.

### **GEB 104 Reasoning in the Cyber Age**

**1 Term; 3 Credits**

Sound information and communication depends on valid demonstration, logical reasoning and cogent argument from systematic thinking. In view of the cyber era, this course attempts to equip students with the philosophical wisdom for applying logical reasoning to assess the credibility of the digital information and communication surrounding their daily life. The specific subjects and areas for discussion cover daily dialogues, news discourses, commercial advertisements, online fora, and the popular discussions in such social media as Facebook and WhatsApp. The overall objective is to enhance students' competence to become an articulate, open-minded thinker.

### **GEB 105 Communication and Storytelling**

**1 Term; 3 Credits**

This course aims at providing students with the verbal and non-verbal abilities to communicate effectively in different situations, at different levels of an organization, and to different type of stakeholders within their workplace.

During the course, students will spend time practicing the three key pillars of communication: listening, questioning and presenting. By having a better understanding of their communication styles as well as that of the person with whom they are communicating, students will be more productive and efficient in the workplace.

Storytelling is increasingly used as an effective tool in verbal communication especially in presentations and public speaking. It is because facts, figures, bar charts and PowerPoint slides may appeal to the logical parts of the brain, they alone may not create the emotional connection that makes a key message stick. Stories help us gain credibility, call people to action, and share values. Many students may not yet realise that they already have amazing stories to tell and the ability to share those stories will help them to be effective communicators.

### **GEB 106 Exploring Talents with Media Psychology**

**1 Term; 3 Credits**

Media psychology is an emerging field of psychology that concerns the human mind and human behaviour in the context of human-technology interaction. Recent advancements in

digital and communication technologies and devices have influenced human lives and altered human behaviour, especially among the younger generation. Young people are “digital natives” who have grown up with rapidly changing digital and communication technologies. The aim of this course is to introduce to students the positive psychological aspects of media and encourage them to use digital and communication technologies to explore their areas of interest and gain new expertise. In addition, the negative aspects of technology use will be constructively discussed. Students will learn key concepts from media psychology that can be used to support their positive development. They will also participate in game-based activities and in-class **T**alents, **E**nlightenment and **D**evelopment talks to help them to reflect on and explore their potential through interaction with media technology.

### **GEB 107 Predicting Human Behaviour with Big Data**

**1 Term; 3 Credits**

People increasingly rely on the internet and apps to support our everyday activities, and everything we do generates data – whether buying food at the supermarket, purchasing movie tickets online, or shopping on online stores. This data is opening up a new era for our understanding of human behaviour.

This course will help students understand and unlock the power of these new datasets. Students will gain an overview of the state of the art in big data research across a range of domains, including business, economics, and health. This course also aims at providing students better understanding with the use of data in daily life. Students will learn how to rigorously analyse arguments and predictions. This course addresses not only the concept of data analysis, but what each person can do to improve their ability to solve problems with data.

### **GEB 201 International Communication in Digital Age**

**1 Term; 3 Credits**

This course provides students with broad knowledge on current development of international media as well as the phenomena relevant to global information flows in the age of digitization. It introduces key concepts and theories of international communication, discusses the trend and dynamics of cultural globalization and cultural flows, explains the importance of political and economic infrastructures in international communication, and the realization of international communication in dimensions such as foreign policies, public relations and advertising.

### **GEB 202 Getting People to Say Yes: Negotiation and Mediation**

**1 Term; 3 Credits**

This course aims to introduce to students some basic negotiation and mediation principles, concepts and skills in the context of dispute settlement. Students will be given an overview of legal, psychological and communication principles that impacts the negotiation process in a dispute, and experience these through engaging in a series of applied activities.

### **GEB 203 Intercultural Communication**

**1 Term; 3 Credits**

This course will introduce basic concepts and approaches in the study of intercultural communication, and encourage students to explore practical dimensions of intercultural interactions and experiences that permeate our everyday life. Through critically examining the interrelationships that exist between language (including both verbal and nonverbal communication), culture, identity, and cultural spaces, students will develop knowledge, skills and awareness to enable them to communicate effectively in intercultural situations. Such intercultural competence is increasingly a prerequisite for personal and professional success in today's globalised world, where international encounters and multicultural interactions have become commonplace.

### **Area 3: Global Citizenship**

#### **GEC 101 Environment and Society**

**1 Term; 3 Credits**

This course is designed to raise students' awareness to local and global environmental issues and nurture their sense of social responsibility towards the environment. In order to present a broad view of environment, this general education course will examine the social, economic, and the political aspects of environmental issues, and survey different perspectives in studying the dynamics between environment and society. By reviewing major empirical studies, it also aims at fostering students' understanding as to how institutions can alter the trajectories of environmental degradation and protection. It will evaluate a variety of activities initiated by consumers, industry, state, and civil society which can collectively contribute to the sustainable development of our society.

#### **GEC 102 The Struggling Self in the Global Society**

**1 Term; 3 Credits**

What is "self"? How is the "self" related to the larger society? How is an individual's life course shaped by various social institutions, culture, and norms; and how does an individual respond to these institutional forces? In other words, how does a person struggle to develop an authentic self on one hand, and to cope with the influences of different social agencies on the other? This general education course explores the answers to the above questions. Borrowing the conceptual orientation from social psychology, this course begins with introducing how the self is developed. But the larger part of the course will examine in detail how major social institutions – gender, family, education, occupation, class and race and ethnicity – influence our lives. We also explore how individuals face changes in our globalized society where diversity is embraced as the emerging social value. Major topics will include socialization, self and identity, social inequalities, cultural diversity and the impacts of social institutions.



### **GEC 103 Crazy, Stupid, Scientific Love**

**1 Term; 3 Credits**

*“True love is like ghosts, which everyone talks about and few have seen.”* François VI, duc de La Rochefoucauld.

Love is one of the most popular topics in literature, popular culture, religion, psychology and daily life conversations across cultures. Importantly, people find love a strong determinant of life satisfaction. This course aims to explore questions about this mysterious concept from different angles with a specific focus on the scientific perspective. Interactive lectures given by the lecturer and guest speakers, online discussion and experiential exercises will be used to help students to explore topics including “what is love?”, “cross-cultural differences in love and marriage” and “equality of different types of love”. Throughout this course, students can learn to critically examine and evaluate various ideas of love and romance. They are also required to synthesize different perspectives to reflect on their own experience and develop positive value of love.

### **GEC 104 Understanding Self in Everyday Life**

**1 Term; 3 Credits**

This course aims at enhancing students’ self-awareness of his/her behaviour patterns, particularly when interacting with others. Through an activity-based approach, students can gain insight into the different processes involved in social interactions. Topics covered include self-concept, self-regulation, self-control, self-motivation, identity development and social roles, interpersonal communications, and goal-settings.

### **GEC 105 Missionaries’ Experiences in Hong Kong**

**1 Term; 3 Credits**

This GE course introduces students to the historical movement of Protestant and Catholic missionaries in Hong Kong. The course examines the origins and characteristics of the missionaries’ attempts to introduce Western religions to Hong Kong since the early 19th century. The course will analyse the importance of cross-cultural connections and exchange with the works of missionaries in areas of education, medical service, publication, social welfare, etc. A special emphasis will be placed on the overall impact of missionaries’ movement on Hong Kong society.

### **GEC 106 Personal Finance and Taxation**

**1 Term; 3 Credits**

The course aims to develop students’ healthy attitude toward money management. It provides broad overview of personal finance integrating various interdisciplinary areas like finance, accounting, taxation, and human life cycle. It also introduces various personal finance practices in Hong Kong. Topics include setting financial goals, preparing financial plan, managing cash and bank accounts, using credit wisely, buying a house, life insurance and health insurance, investing in stocks, bonds and mutual funds, preparing retirement plan, etc. Students will gain knowledge and skills to make wise and responsible financial decisions

throughout their life.

### **GEC 109 Art, Self-exploration and Spirituality**

**1 Term; 3 Credits**

This course will enable students to appreciate and create art through experiential learning. It will cover selected concepts in the fields of art psychology and aesthetics, showing students how to gain an in-depth understanding of themselves and spirituality through the creation of art. Using guided reading, workshop based art making activities, experiential learning and self-reflection, the course will provide abundant opportunities for students to appreciate a range of art works and explore key life themes through art making. In experiential classes, students will learn expressive art and focusing techniques to enable them to achieve self-exploration and self-growth using various art media, such as painting, drawing, dancing, photography and video making.

### **GEC 202 Positive Life with Chinese Literature**

**1 Term; 3 Credits**

This course introduces Chinese literary works that contain positive thinking towards life, enhancing students' abilities of understanding and analysing Chinese literary works. Students will learn how writers solved problems with positive attitudes and methods when facing pressure from different daily life aspects such as personal relationships, fate, health, career path, and social life. This course will also foster positive thinking in students, helping them realise the meaning of life, cultivate resilience, enhance stress management, and achieve happiness in life.

## **Area 4: Interdisciplinary Perspective**

### **GED 101 Happiness and Society: An Interdisciplinary Perspective**

**1 Term; 3 Credits**

Happiness is a subjective well-being characterized by positive emotions. This course aims to enhance students' understanding of happiness, which is an essential goal of the whole-person education. It will lead students to discover how happiness is perceived and developed from an interdisciplinary perspective – economics, philosophical, psychological, sociological and religious perspectives as well as an intercultural perspective. Given the increasing academic and social challenges of everyday life, this course will introduce to students the major facilitators of happiness, such as friendship, mutual service, health, optimism, flexibility, creativity, gratitude, autonomy and confidence. This course attempts to enable students to discover their subjective happiness as well as their capability to pursue happiness in everyday life.

### **GED 102 English as a Global Language: An Interdisciplinary Approach**

**1 Term; 3 Credits**

This course is designed to raise students' awareness and consciousness to ethical, political, social, and economic issues related to the use of English as a global language. Through questioning and examining some "taken-for-granted" issues such as English as a global language and the lingua franca, students will develop their critical thinking skills, as well as their abilities to appreciate and respect different cultures and languages. They will also develop their sensitivity towards issues related to intercultural communication and responsibilities as a global citizen.

### **GED 103 Gender and Culture in Asia**

**1 Term; 3 Credits**

This course aims at studying gender and sexualities in Asia regions with respect to its unique culture and the regional dynamics. Situating itself in an intra-Asia context, this course examines issues ranging from femininities and masculinities, sexual minorities, marriage, work, religion and sexual violence through reading critical theories, controversies and cultural texts in Asia.

### **GED 106 Manga and the Modern World**

**1 Term; 3 Credits**

This course is founded on the idea that images and themes found in highly acclaimed Manga provide a particularly effective springboard for discussion and clarification of otherwise complex and abstract concepts. By the end of the course students will have acquired analytical and reflexive skills that will enable them to apply basic concepts drawn from philosophical, sociological and cultural theories both to the selected readings and their everyday lives. Through a series of selected Japanese Manga, including *One Piece* by Oda, *Phoenix* by Tezuka, *Bokkō* by Mori and *Ron* by Murakami, students will have a chance to discuss some big questions concerning our world in a vivid and compelling manner while enriching the student's imagination.

### **GED 107 Economics and Sports**

**1 Term; 3 Credits**

Sports industry has grown rapidly since the 21st century. Its related issues are widely studied among economists, sociologists, anthropologists and criminologists. The aim of this course is to explore the analytical models used by economists in assessing the impact and value added for sports industry. The course will start from the basic economic theories, and then proceed to explain the decisions made in the sports industry. By the end of the course, students are expected to apply a variety of economic theories in tackling the specific problems in the sports industry.

### **GED 109 Accent and Identity in Films**

**1 Term; 3 Credits**

This course aims to introduce the English sound system with different varieties and accents of English in relation to identity through film analysis. Stereotypical portrayal of characters, including social class, gender, and ethnicity, based on various accents and language used in films will be discussed to help students understand how the media reinforce audience's perception of people's identity in the society and its effects on children and adult audience.

### **GED 201 Cultural Insights for Business Success**

**1 Term; 3 Credits**

This course aims to provide a platform for students to explore the connections between culture and business. Through interdisciplinary investigations on the topics related to culture and business, students would be able to analyse how business intertwined with cultural environment. Students may have deep reflections on business and culture of Hong Kong society after examining the topics such as culture and creative industries, culture and tourism industry, culture and age-old business etc. The co-teaching approach aims to develop students' interdisciplinary thinking skills in business and sociology.

### **GED 202 Philosophy and Psychology of Everyday Life**

**1 Term; 3 Credits**

The course provides a down-to-earth introduction to the application of these constructs and theories. The course focuses on four major areas, which is highly relevant to students from various faculty: ontology/ consciousness; ethical dilemma; gender development, and identity. The course adopts an interdisciplinary approach by including elements in philosophy, psychology, gender studies, law, economics, sociology, political sciences, neuroscience, environmental sciences, etc.

### **GED 203 Science, Film and Fiction**

**1 Term; 3 Credits**

How to define human when there is only a fine line between human and robot? What does it mean when we can travel through time? What would happen if we can discard our body and immerse ourselves into the virtual reality? Would our Earth become a dumping zone as shown in the dystopian films? These are some of the questions humanity poses in response to the rapid scientific and technological advancement. Through studying cultural imaginations such as fiction, animation, and film mainly from the US and Japan, the course will encourage students to explore these philosophical questions and discuss the ways in which science and technology may transform human and the world, or the ways in which human and machine may co-evolve. Informed with news and articles about the new scientific and technological inventions, students will be engaged in the many imaginations of our future, especially as a response to the contemporary problems. This is a course about the past, present, and future of the human society and beyond.

**GED 204 Gender/Sexuality in Literature and Films**

**1 Term; 3 Credits**

This course is designed to introduce students to the issues of gender and sexuality within modern films and literature. It will provide a comprehensive overview of socio-cultural factors that have shaped literary and cinematic representations of gender and sexuality. Through the discussion of a number of literary texts and movies, the course aims to stimulate philosophical thinking on sexuality and human difference, examine forces of bias, and ultimately provoke thought about the relationship among gender, films and literature, and culture.

**GED 205 Quantum Physics, Religion and Faith / Nature and Spirituality**  
**GED 208**

**1 Term; 3 Credits**

How did the universe come into being? What accounts for our existence? How do we make sense of the universe? Religion and science have many answers to these and like questions, answers that may often diverge but sometimes they do meet. Unlike the world of classical physics, quantum mechanics (sometimes labelled as new physics) look at the universe as a coherent and integral whole; however, the basic concept itself is not new. Indeed, the connectedness and wholeness of the world was known to medicine men, priests, shamans, sages, monks in the ancient world. This course aims to explore the convergence of quantum physics and religions on the issue of creation of the cosmos, the nature of matter and reality, and how this vision of reality according to quantum physics reenchant the cosmos and enable humanity to feel at home in the universe again.

## FACULTY OF ARTS

### Department of Chinese Language and Literature

#### Aims and Objectives

The Bachelor of Arts (Hons.) in Chinese Language and Literature programme emphasizes cultivation of students' virtues, enabling them to acquire profound knowledge in classical studies, Chinese literature, Chinese language, and literary theories; to achieve higher level of writing; and to develop creativity, critical thinking and the ability of self-learning. Thus, after completing this programme, students can apply the knowledge they have learnt to teaching Chinese, secretarial works in government and private organizations, various literary and artistic works, as well as to further studies in postgraduate programmes.

#### Characteristics of the Programme

##### 1. Traditional Chinese Culture

Inheriting and carrying forward Chinese culture occupies an important position in the Chinese programme. Thus, the programme offers various courses such as Guided Readings of the Chinese Classics, Study of Philosophical Thoughts in Pre-Qin Period, Confucian Philosophy of Song and Ming Dynasties, etc. In many significant aspects, ideas and outlook on values raised by traditional Chinese culture, which are different from those of western culture, are the guiding ideologies for the world's harmonious development and sharing prosperity in modern time with wide applicability.

##### 2. Chinese Literature and Chinese Language

The Chinese programme includes systematic courses of Chinese literature and Chinese language. The former includes History of Chinese Literature, *Shi Jing*, *Chu Ci*, Modern Chinese Literature, Contemporary Chinese Literature, etc. The latter comprises General Linguistics, Chinese Etymology, Chinese Phonology, etc. Students can acquire a wide scope of knowledge. The programme also offers Chinese Literary Criticism, Introduction to Literary Theory, Western Literary Theory in the Twentieth Century, etc from which students can obtain knowledge of both Chinese literary criticism and western literary theories.

##### 3. Integration between Research and Creation

The Chinese programme not only allows students to build up their research abilities on literature, language and literary theories, but also emphasizes creative practices and writing. The programme offers Chinese Poetry, Selected Readings in Chinese *Ci*, *Pian Wen*, and Literary Appreciation and Creative Writing, etc. The above courses all provide opportunities for students to practise various types of writings.

4. Bilingual and Trilingualism

The programme provides English language and Putonghua training and emphasizes standard Cantonese pronunciations.

The degree requirements for the four-year **Bachelor of Arts (Hons.) in Chinese Language and Literature** is listed below:

Requirements	2015/16 cohort 2016/17 cohort				2017/18 cohort				2018/19 cohort			
	Y1	Y2	Y3	Y4	Y1	Y2	Y3	Y4	Y1	Y2	Y3	Y4
Language Requirements	6	6	-	-	6	6	-	-	6	6	-	-
Departmental Core Requirements	26	15	9	6	26	15	9	6	26	15	9	6
Departmental Electives	6	11-15	21	18	3	5-6	12	12	-	5-6	12	12
Free Electives					-	6*	9*	6	-	-	9	6
General Education*	-	-	-	-	3			-	-	6	6	-
Total minimum number of required credits	38	32	30	24	38	32	30	24	38	32	30	24
Minimum required credits for graduation	124				124				124			

\* From academic year 2017/18 onwards, students admitted into Year 1 shall complete a total of 12 credits of GE courses consisting of 3 credits in each of the four main areas in order to fulfil graduation requirements. Students are required to take at least 3 credits from GE courses in Year 2 and completed the remaining GE requirements by Year 3.

## DESCRIPTION OF COURSES (BA DEGREE PROGRAMME)

### CHI 100 Introduction to Literary Theory

1 Term; 3 Credits

This course is designed to give students a general introduction to the changes in literary concepts and the emergence of genres in Western and Chinese literature, and commentaries on the foundations and theories of the different branches of literature.

### CHI 103 Modern Chinese Literature

1 Term; 3 Credits

This course studies the Chinese literary revolution and the achievements of authors of New Literature in the fields of poetry, prose, fiction and drama from 1917 to 1949. Students are required to write critiques on the topics discussed.

### CHI 110 / 225 Chinese Literary Criticism

1 Term; 3 Credits

This course guides students through the historical development of Chinese literary criticism, emphasizing on the study of the masterpieces from pre-Qin period to Qing dynasty. This will give students a basic concept of literary criticism and a general knowledge of the history of Chinese literary criticism. Students are introduced to major works of literary criticisms in poetry, prose and traditional cultural literature.

### CHI 111 Guided Readings of the Chinese Classics

1 Term; 3 Credits

Ancient Chinese studies can be divided into two categories: *Four Sections* ( 四部 ) — including Classics, History, Philosophy, and Anthology, and *Three Studies* ( 三學 ) — Philosophy, Poetry and Prose, and Textual Criticism. The objective of this course is to train students to acquire the ability to read ancient texts. Besides a brief introduction to Chinese Etymology, Phonology and Semasiology, selected readings from Classics, History, Philosophy, and Anthology are also provided to students for exploring ancient Chinese studies and evoking their interests in the ancient works.

### CHI 112 Shi Ji ( 史記 )

1 Term; 3 Credits

This course introduces students to the bibliographical study of one of China's ancient great works – *Shi Ji*. After covering selected readings in the course, students will be able to master the historiographical and literary achievements of *Shi Ji*. Completion of the course will in turn deepen their understanding of ancient historiography, and enhance their reading and writing abilities of classical Chinese.

Tutorials and class discussions will be arranged in order to strengthen students' ability of critical thinking and analytical power.



**CHI 113 Lun Yu ( 論語 )**

**1 Term; 2 Credits**

This course requires students to acquire the fundamental knowledge of *Lun Yu*, Confucius' life and his thoughts through lectures and classroom discussions. Students will get a deeper understanding of the literary style of quotation in the pre-Qin period. The course also promotes the quintessence of traditional ethics such as benevolence, righteousness, ritual, wisdom and so on. Moreover, thesis writing is required in order to raise students' abilities of independent thinking, analysis, and writing.

**CHI 114 Chinese Poetry**

**1 Term; 3 Credits**

This course aims at acquainting students with the origin and development of Chinese classical poems, as well as the four tones and poetic rhyme so as to cultivate students' interest in writing classical poems. Great works will be selected from Han, Wei, Six dynasties up to Yuan, Ming and Qing dynasties. Studies will also be stressed on different factions and styles, appreciation and writing skills. Traditional and tutorial teaching methods will be used simultaneously.

**CHI 121-2 History of Chinese Literature**

**2 Terms; 4 Credits**

This course is an introduction and exposition of representative literary works ranging from the *Shi Jing* ( 詩經 ) to late Qing Poems, with attention to historical background, brief accounts of author's life and experience, style and character, changes in structure and form. Students will gain a general understanding of the sources and trends of the development of Chinese literature.

**CHI 131-2 Elementary Putonghua (for Undergraduates)**

**2 Terms; 2 Credits**

This course introduces fundamental knowledge of Putonghua such as Pinyin and the distinctive vocabularies and grammar. The course also aims to enhance students' fluency and proficiency in Putonghua through the practice of pronunciation, oral reading, listening comprehension and conversations on specific topics.

**CHI 133 Modern Chinese**

**1 Term; 3 Credits**

This course will provide students with a basic training of modern Chinese and aim to enhance their abilities to analyse and apply modern Chinese. It covers four topics: phonetics, etymology, lexicology and grammar.

**CHI 213 Shi Jing ( 詩經 )**

**1 Term; 3 Credits**

This course aims to promote students' understanding of the basic ideas and thoughts, themes and literary artistry of *Shi Jing* through lectures, analysis and discussions so that they will be better equipped to understand and appreciate the songs of *Shi Jing*. In the course of term paper writing, students will further establish their independent thinking, in-depth learning and writing skills which will lay a solid foundation for their further study of *Shi Jing*.

**CHI 223 Chinese Poetry I**

**1 Term; 3 Credits**

This course aims at acquainting students with the origin and development of Chinese classical poems, as well as the four tones and poetic rhyme so as to cultivate students' interest in writing classical poems. Great works will be selected from Han, Wei, Six dynasties up to Yuan, Ming and Qing dynasties. Studies will also be stressed on different factions and styles, appreciation and writing skills. Traditional and tutorial teaching methods will be used simultaneously.

**CHI 233 Classical Chinese**

**1 Term; 3 Credits**

Students will be introduced to the differences between modern and classical Chinese, the usage of vocabulary and the sentence structures in classical Chinese. This course provides students with basic training of classical Chinese, enabling them to read and study classical works.

**CHI 234 Chinese Etymology**

**1 Term; 3 Credits**

This course starts with an examination of the distinctive nature of the Chinese language and a delineation of the scope of Chinese etymology. The course goes on to trace the sources and developmental stages of Chinese characters, with emphasis on the six forms of structural origin.

A brief survey is made of the historical aspect of etymology. Guidance is then given on how to study *Shuo Wen* ( 說文 ). From the principles observed regarding character formation and changes in the past, a prognosis is attempted on the future development of the Chinese language.

**CHI 250 Essays of the Tang and Song Dynasties**

**1 Term; 3 Credits**

Through the study of the essays of the Eight Pre-eminent Classical Chinese Writers of the Tang and Song dynasties, this course enables students to gain an in-depth understanding of the origin of the development and the profound impact of these essays on classical Chinese writing and the significant achievements of prose of Tang and Song dynasties. Upon completion of the course, students' abilities of reading, writing and appreciation of classical

Chinese will be consolidated.

**CHI 251-2 Applied Putonghua (for Undergraduates)**

**2 Terms; 2 Credits**

This course, based on *Elementary Putonghua*, is designed for students to strengthen the training in five areas: reading, writing, listening, speaking, and vocabulary translation from Chinese to Pinyin and vice versa. Students can be acquainted with the linguistic knowledge and grammatical principles and further extend their vocabulary. This course provides pertinent training for speaking Putonghua and enhances students' capabilities of reading, communication and vocabulary translation from Cantonese to standard Chinese and vice versa, promoting their competitiveness.

**CHI 253 Chinese Ci ( 詞 )**

**1 Term; 3 Credits**

The course aims to give students a scrutiny of the origin, various schools and structures of *Ci* while representative works of the major authors from Tang to Song dynasties will be selected for reading and analysed with respect to their backgrounds, styles, thread of thoughts, artistic conceptions and emotions.

**CHI 254 Chinese Classical Novel**

**1 Term; 3 Credits**

This course provides students with a general understanding of the development of Chinese classical novels from pre-Qin to Qing dynasties. Students are required to read a wide range of representative well-known Chinese classical novels, with reference to their styles, characteristics, literary skills and their places in the development of Chinese fictions. Special attention will be given to critical appreciation of Chinese classical novels.

**CHI 265 Modern and Contemporary Chinese Fiction**

**1 Term; 3 Credits**

The course focuses on fictions written during the New-vernacular period from 1917-1949 in which the origin, evolution of old and new fictions and representative works from renowned authors of the period will be studied. After the course, students will have a general understanding of modern fictions and their appreciation of fictions enhanced. The course is designed for students to study several influential contemporary fictions as well. Students will apply modern literary theories to study and analyse the related works and in turn enhance their abilities of analysis and appreciation.

**CHI 266 Modern and Contemporary Chinese Prose**

**1 Term; 3 Credits**

The course is divided into 2 parts: 1) a scrutiny of the development of prose in various stages and the representative works of renowned writers of the period; 2) training on creative

writing of prose.

**CHI 273 General Linguistics**

**1 Term; 3 Credits**

This course aims to introduce the concepts of general linguistics to students. The study of fundamental theories and structural rules of Chinese will equip students with the ability of analysis while learning the language.

**CHI 280 Study of Mencius**

**1 Term; 3 Credits**

This course aims to enable students to understand in depth Mencius' life as well as his political, social, and moral thoughts, providing an opportunity for students to appreciate the artistic characteristics of Mencius' work and disseminate the spirit of Confucian philosophy.

**CHI 283 Philology and Chinese Reference Tools**

**1 Term; 3 Credits**

This course aims to build up a systemic knowledge of Chinese philology and related reference books for students and lay a solid foundation for this academic subject, covering a wide range of content including: philological literature, the process of the circulation of ancient books, the status of conservation and loss of philological documents, the collations and explanations of philological literature offered by ancient scholars, application of philological knowledge, and introduction to philologists and their academic works.

**CHI 290 Creative Writing**

**1 Term; 3 Credits**

The aim of this course is to broaden students' inspiration and imagination to write and complete a novel. Aspect preparations in basic novel writing includes theme, element, plot, perspective, character etc. People read novels to experience vicariously a character's life.

**CHI 310 Philosophical Thoughts in Pre-Qin Period**

**1 Term; 3 Credits**

The course aims to acquaint students with a deeper understanding of the spirit, theme and development of pre-Qin philosophy, with emphasis on the role and impact of each philosopher to Chinese philosophy. Upon completion of the course, students will have enhanced their ability of independent thinking and built up their own value system through the integration of philosophy and life.

**CHI 323 Pian Wen ( 駢文 )**

**1 Term; 3 Credits**

This course traces the historical development of the euphemistic and antithetic writing style known as *Pian Wen* and introduces students to the study of the meaning, rhymes, writing

skill and literary artistry of such a style. It is designed to enhance students' ability in understanding and appreciating *Pian Wen* and in enhancing their critical thinking.

**CHI 324 Study of Wenxin Diaolong ( 文心雕龍 )**

**1 Term; 3 Credits**

This course aims at acquainting students with the more important sections of *Wenxin Diaolong* by Liu Xie ( 劉勰 ), including the origins of the writings in general, their changes and developments, the art of composing, theories on literary writing, and principles of literary criticism.

**CHI 350 Chu Ci ( 楚辭 )**

**1 Term; 3 Credits**

The course aims at enhancing students' understanding of the basic ideas and thoughts, themes and literary artistry and the authors of *Chu Ci*. Besides, in the course of term paper writing, students will further establish their independent thinking, ability of analysis and writing which will lay a solid foundation for their further study of *Chu Ci*.

**CHI 353 Literary Appreciation and Creative Writing**

**1 Term; 3 Credits**

This course covers outline studies of literary creation, theories of criticism, techniques in writing; and studies of selected authors and their significance with a view to leading students through progressive understanding of the processes involved in literary appreciation and writing.

Students' efforts at literary creation are to be presented for comparison of quality and accuracy under the lecturer's guidance.

The best selections from both classical and modern works of different genres such as prose, fiction and poetry are extracted and discussed for illustrating important points in the art of writing.

**CHI 354 Criticism of Classical Novel and Drama**

**1 Term; 3 Credits**

This course offers a study of the historical development of Chinese literary criticisms in ancient Chinese drama and classical fictions, emphasizing on the forms and features. The course surveys the contributions made by drama and fiction critics over the years and covers the major traditional literary theories. Through the comparative study between the traditional literary theories and western literary criticisms, the course will improve students' awareness of the characteristics of Chinese and Western literary criticisms.

**CHI 355 Dufu's Poetry**

**1 Term; 3 Credits**

The course focuses on the study of the life, ideas and thoughts, literary style and influ-

ences of the famous poet Dufu ( 杜甫 ) in the Tang dynasty. Upon completion of the course, students will have built up their ability of independent thinking, analysis and can pursue further studies on the subject.

### **CHI 356 Selected Readings in Prose of Ming and Qing Dynasties**

**1 Term; 3 Credits**

Prose of Ming and Qing dynasties is the end phase in the development of Chinese classical prose, and the attainment of the short essays is particularly prominent. This course aims to describe the development of Ming and Qing prose so that students can understand the position of Ming and Qing prose in the history of Chinese prose. The course offers brilliant short essays and analyses their artistic characteristics. Through studying them, students could improve their appreciation and analysis ability, expand their prose knowledge and practise essay writing.

### **CHI 357 Chinese Poetry II**

**1 Term; 3 Credits**

This course is provided for those who have taken *Chinese Poetry I*. The main aim is to further study the classical poems in Song and Qing dynasties, analyse the artistic conception and style, and distinguish the differences between Tang and Song poems. Students also need to write rhyming poems.

### **CHI 358 Dream of the Red Mansions**

**1 Term; 3 Credits**

The course is designed to introduce and promote students' understanding and appreciation of the prestigious ancient Chinese fiction, *Dream of the Red Mansions*. Students will be instructed to read the original work in depth and increase their knowledge about this work through relevant video materials and class discussion. Students will also have the opportunity to learn the research history of the fiction and the development of *Hongxue* (i.e. Redology, the academic study of *Dream of the Red Mansions*).

### **CHI 359 Su Dongpo's Poetry**

**1 Term; 3 Credits**

The course focuses on the study of the poetry works, life, thoughts, literary style and influences of the famous poet Su Dongpo ( 蘇東坡 ) in the Song dynasty. Upon completion of the course, students will have built up their ability of independent thinking and critical analysis on Su Dongpo's works, cultivate skills in writing Chinese classical poems, and further understand the similarities and differences between Tang poetry and Song poetry.

### **CHI 361 Advanced Putonghua (for Undergraduates)**

**1 Term; 3 Credits**

This course is designed to further enhance students' proficiency in Putonghua on the

foundation of existing knowledge of phonetics, lexicons and grammar of the language so that they may speak fluent and standard Putonghua in their daily life, workplace and social activities. Besides, students will also acquire the ability to teach Putonghua and to attain a proficiency level equivalent to Third Class standard defined by the State Council of the PRC upon completion of the course.

### **CHI 363 Modern and Contemporary Chinese Drama**

**1 Term; 3 Credits**

The course focuses on the evolution of dramas and representative works from renowned authors of the period will be studied. Besides, the influence of Chinese classical drama and western drama on modern Chinese drama will be investigated to give students an in-depth understanding of the characteristics of Chinese modern drama.

### **CHI 375 Rhetoric**

**1 Term; 3 Credits**

This course is designed for students to further develop and refine their abilities in Chinese creative writing. Students will learn systematic knowledge of rhetoric, including various writing skills, flexible and ingenious usage of phonological, lexical and syntactic knowledge in writing, artistic expressions in literary writing, and clear precise manipulation of language in writing as well. This course will provide students with the knowledge and skills necessary to develop careers in educational and cultural fields.

### **CHI 376 Chinese Phonology**

**1 Term; 3 Credits**

This course is an introduction to the sound system of Chinese dialects. Students will develop skills in transcribing speech sounds and analysing linguistic data with phonological rules. It offers a wide-ranging account of Mandarin and Cantonese in their origins, historical development and phonological theories.

### **CHI 383 Bibliography**

**1 Term; 3 Credits**

The course familiarizes students with a basic understanding of Chinese Bibliography through the study of its origin and historical development in different dynasties. By analysing theories of traditional bibliography, students will establish a solid foundation for further studies in this field.

### **CHI 384 Zuo Zhuan ( 左傳 )**

**1 Term; 3 Credits**

Readings will be selected mainly from *Zuo Zhuan*, one of the three commentaries on the *Spring and Autumn Annals* ( 春秋 ). The selected texts from *Zuo Zhuan* will be analysed and evaluated from the viewpoints of historical, literary and classic studies.

### **CHI 388 Chinese Science Fiction**

**1 Term; 3 Credits**

This course introduces the history of Chinese science fiction since the 20th century. Originated in western literature, sci-fi was introduced and recreated by Chinese literati within the specific political context of modern China. To reflect the uniqueness and diversity of Chinese sci-fi, the course examines the renowned creative works from a transcultural perspective.

### **CHI 392 Western Literary Theory in the Twentieth Century**

**1 Term; 3 Credits**

This course explains the major literary theories in the 20th century, from Russian formalism, New Criticism, Structuralism to Poststructuralism, Postcolonialism and Feminism. The appropriation of the western theories in the study of Chinese modern and contemporary literature is also a central issue. By completing this course, the students will be able to understand essential literary theories and help them with research methodology.

### **CHI 396 Chinese Industrial Attachment**

**1 Term; 3 Credits**

This course emphasizes teaching and learning through hands-on experience of real-world practices in an authentic workplace. It combines engagement in the daily operation of commercial or social enterprise with reflection to connect what students have experienced in the workplace using knowledge they learnt from classes. The course aims to maximize learning opportunities for students: 1) to weld knowledge with reflective practice in relation to the formation of entrepreneurship; 2) to develop the capabilities and attributes that enable them to be successful in an ever changing economic environment; 3) to acquire the characteristics, attributes and practical skills that foster them to make effective contribution to the economy and society; 4) to become an enterprising individual who has the self-reliance determination to succeed in different contexts and throughout life.

### **CHI 401-2 Graduation Thesis**

**2 Terms; 6 Credits**

Students shall write a thesis on a specific topic under the supervision of an instructor in the final year. Emphasis will be laid on the methodology and format of thesis writing. The purpose of this course is to integrate what they have learned over the previous 3 academic years and to lay a solid foundation for their future engagement in academic research.

### **CHI 450 Songs of Yuan Dynasty**

**1 Term; 3 Credits**

This course introduces students to the historical background, the basic ideas and thoughts, literary artistry and the development of *Yuan Qu* (元曲) through lectures, analyses and discussions. Representative works of major authors will be selected for in-depth study.



Upon completion of the course, students will have acquired the skills in writing academic thesis through the training in class and term paper writing.

**CHI 453 Li Bai's Poetry**

**1 Term; 3 Credits**

This course aims at acquainting students with Li Bai's (李白) life, thoughts, development of his literary creation, artistic features, creative methods, and his impact on later generations. This course guides students to study Li Bai's various genres of poems, analysing the creative methods, poetic imagery, affections, and rhythms. It also provides training in poetic writing.

**CHI 454 Li Shangying's Poetry**

**1 Term; 3 Credits**

The course aims to introduce and expand students' knowledge on the works, life, thoughts and literary style of the famous poet Li Shangying (李商隱) in the late Tang dynasty. Students will be instructed to read the poetry works in depth, join group discussion, learn to write academic papers and further cultivate skills in writing Chinese classical poems.

**CHI 455 Selected Readings of Fu (賦)**

**1 Term; 3 Credits**

The course gives students a general understanding of the evolution and various styles of *Fu* in different historic periods by familiarizing students with the origin, development and literary artistry of *Fu* so as to lay the foundation for their further study of different types of writing.

**CHI 456 Writing of Chinese Classical Poems and Ci**

**1 Term; 3 Credits**

This course is designed for students to further develop and refine their abilities in the creative writing of Chinese classical poems (Chinese *Shi* and *Ci*). The representative works in Chinese classical poems from Han, Wei, Six dynasties up to Tang, Song, Yuan, Ming and Qing dynasties will be selected and introduced to students. Students will be instructed to analyse these works' backgrounds, styles, thoughts, artistic conceptions, and emotions, and cultivate their interests and skills in writing Chinese classical poems as well.

**CHI 457 Advanced Pian Wen (駢文)**

**1 Term; 3 Credits**

On the basis of *Elementary Pian Wen*, reading and writing abilities of *Pian Wen* will be further enhanced in this course. Reading will mainly concentrate on Tang, Song and Qing dynasties' outstanding *Pian Wen*'s. Topics concerning writing complicated couplets will be selected for in-depth analysis.

### **CHI 460 Hong Kong Literature**

**1 Term; 3 Credits**

The aim of this course is to introduce the development of Hong Kong Literature. This course is topic-based and includes significant works by different writers. It also investigates the relationship between literary works and history, society, and culture. The course explores the position of Hong Kong literature within the history of modern and contemporary literature.

### **CHI 463 The Study of Modern and Contemporary Chinese Literature: The Study of Lu Xun ( 魯迅 )**

**1 Term; 3 Credits**

Lu Xun, only an author in the modern history of literature, has a world-wide influence. The study of Lu Xun is a profound and dynamic area in modern academic systems. This course explores the meanings of Lu Xun from the perspective of world literature. From the views of history, politics, culture, philosophy and literature and arts, students will be led to understand this significant cultural giant of the 20th century from multiple angles.

### **CHI 470 Study of Shuowen Jiezi ( 說文解字 )**

**1 Term; 3 Credits**

*Shuowen Jiezi* is a significant piece of work on the studies of explanation of words in ancient books, etymological development, concordant rhythm, historical relics and social systems. This course aims to provide an opportunity for students to understand *Shuowen Jiezi* in depth by reading carefully the annotations of *Shuowen Jiezi* made by Duan Yucai ( 段玉裁 ), to acquire the rules and explanatory ways of analysis of characters presented by Xu Shen ( 許慎 ) in his master-piece, to familiarize with the structure of Chinese characters, to understand the historical development of the forms, sounds, and meanings of Chinese characters, to cultivate their abilities to identify and write characters in the style of *Xiaozhuan* ( 小篆 ), to apply their knowledge of *Shuowen Jiezi* to the studies of history, literature, linguistics and etymology, and to enhance their abilities to study and analyse ancient literatures and Chinese characters.

### **CHI 473 Studies in Cantonese**

**1 Term; 3 Credits**

Cantonese is one of the main languages widely used in Hong Kong. The course is designed to introduce students to the knowledge of Cantonese, covering four main topics: phonetics, etymology, lexicology and grammar of Cantonese. This course will help students understand the contrast and connection of Cantonese with Putonghua. This course will also provide students with the knowledge of Cantonese necessary to develop their careers in educational and cultural fields.

**CHI 480 Yi Jing ( 易經 )**

**1 Term; 3 Credits**

The course aims to introduce the origin of 8 trigrams and the working principle of 64 hexagrams. *Yi Jing* is the ancient divination masterpiece which gives us a general understanding of the principle that everything in the universe is in constant change. The 64 hexagrams represent every possible combination of six-line structure and are believed to embody the major situations encountered in life. The study of the *Yi Jing* can help students to adapt to change in a balanced and harmonious fashion by providing guidance in uncertain situation through mathematical configurations. Students are required to demonstrate their understanding and application of this ancient philosophy through group discussions and debates.

**CHI 483 Study of Unearthed Manuscripts Dated in the Warring States Period**

**1 Term; 3 Credits**

This course is a cutting edge subject, aiming to introduce three batches of unearthed bamboo manuscripts: bamboo manuscripts excavated in Guodian ( 郭店 ), bamboo manuscripts stored in Shanghai museum, and bamboo manuscripts stored in Tsinghua University. Most of these valuable unearthed manuscripts, which did not exist in traditional ancient literature, are significant documents which will reshape the academic history of the pre-Qin period. Students will benefit from the knowledge of the philosophy and academic development during the pre-Qin period.

**CHI 484 Confucian Philosophy of Song and Ming Dynasties**

**1 Term; 3 Credits**

The course is intended to introduce prospective students to the knowledge of Confucian philosophy in Song and Ming dynasties. Through lectures, class discussion and course reports, students will be able to learn the representative scholars and their works in this field, understand the development of Confucianism in Song and Ming dynasties, and further explore the traditional Chinese spirit and mental outlook.

**DESCRIPTION OF COURSE (SERVICE COURSE)**

**CHI 101-2 First Year Chinese**

**2 Terms; 8 Credits**

This course has 2 components: 1) the study of selected Chinese readings and 2) the training of Chinese writing skills.

The first component of the course is designed to provide students with a general understanding of Chinese culture through the study of various styles of Chinese writing in different dynasties from ancient to modern times, such as essay, biography, prose, narrative, poetry and well-known readings of Chinese sages. It is also integrated with contemporary society,

conducted in multi-angle, inspiring teaching methods.

The second component aims to foster students' understanding of and enthusiasm for the essential elements of creative writing through practice in various themes and styles of language usage and practical Chinese writing so as to enhance students' power of expression and writing skills.

*Note: For the descriptions of courses not listed under the Department of Chinese Language and Literature, please refer to their respective Departments for details.*

## Department of English Language and Literature

### Bachelor of Arts (Hons.) in English programme

The main objectives of this programme are:

1. To strengthen productive skills in written and spoken English;
2. To provide broad educational exposure which encourages bilingual competence and multicultural sensitivity and development;
3. To stimulate intellectual growth through providing an educationally generalist programme;
4. To encourage student exploration of cultural heritages through critical analyses of English language and literatures in English;
5. To initiate students to adopt an interdisciplinary approach to knowledge in a web-like and complex 21st century.

The course schedule for the four-year **Bachelor of Arts (Hons.) in English** programme is listed below:

Requirements	2015/16 cohort 2016/17 cohort				2017/18 cohort 2018/19 cohort			
	Y1	Y2	Y3	Y4	Y1	Y2	Y3	Y4
Language Requirements	8	-	-	-	8	-	-	-
Departmental Core Requirements	22	15	12	12	22	15	12	12
Departmental Electives	3	6	9	9	3	6	12	9
Free Electives	4-5	9-10	9-10	6	3-6*	3-6	6-9*	6
General Education*	-	-	-	-		6		-
Total minimum number of required credits	37	30	30	27	36	30	30	27
Minimum required credits for graduation	124				123			

\* From academic year 2017/18 onwards, students admitted into Year 1 shall complete a total of 12 credits of GE courses consisting of 3 credits in each of the four main areas in order to fulfil graduation requirements. Students are required to take at least 3 credits from GE courses in Year 1 and completed the remaining GE requirements by Year 3.

## DESCRIPTION OF COURSES (BA DEGREE PROGRAMME)

### ENG 101 English Skills I

**1 Term; 4 Credits**

This course aims to enhance students' proficiency in all aspects of English usage. Students will have ample opportunity to critically read and analyse a variety of English texts, and hone their oral skills through class discussions and presentations. Particular emphasis, however, will be placed on the writing process, from summarizing and paraphrasing to the production of short compositions and academic essays. As this course is designed for English majors, the assignments will include some texts about literature, language, or culture.

### ENG 102 English Skills II

**1 Term; 4 Credits**

Building on *ENG 101*, this course presents students with an opportunity to engage some challenging readings in English through class discussion, oral presentations and writing tasks, including a substantial term essay. Special emphasis is on various techniques of textual analysis and response, both verbal and written. The workshop approach adopted in the course includes regular in-class exercises, analyses of relevant examples, and peer editing. As this course is designed for English majors, assignments will also incorporate some texts about literature, language, or culture.

### ENG 120 Introduction to Literature

**1 Term; 3 Credits**

This course aims to introduce students to various genres of literature (short story, poetry, drama, fiction) as well as to critical reading methods. It also aims to enhance students' appreciation and understanding of major types of literature and equip them with the ability to develop critical approaches to thinking, reading and writing about literary works.

### ENG 140 Introduction to Translation

**1 Term; 3 Credits**

This course lays the foundation for the translation programme and for all elective courses in the translation stream offered by the English Department. It aims at equipping students with the necessary skills and techniques which they need to produce quality translations. Emphasis is placed on studying the similarities and differences between Chinese and English on lexical, syntactical and textual levels and their influences on translation. In this course, some mainstream translation theories that are of immediate importance to E/C and C/E translations will also be covered by relating to authentic examples taken from real-world settings. After studying this course, students are expected to understand and grasp the basic translation principles for analysing the source text and produce proper target text.

### **ENG 153 Introduction to Cultural Studies**

**1 Term; 3 Credits**

Through examining texts, artistic forms and discursive practices that reflect and produce different cultures, students will take part in delineating the working definition(s), methodology and critical awareness of the subject. Concepts such as multiculturalism, diaspora, hybridity, globalism/localism, transnationalism will be discussed. Emphasis will be given to Hong Kong culture as a basic reference point in its contact and interaction with other cultures.

### **ENG 160 Introduction to Linguistics**

**1 Term; 3 Credits**

This course introduces the fundamental concepts of linguistics and the major areas of linguistics, including Phonetics, Phonology, Morphology, Syntax, Semantics and Pragmatics. It is also the aim of this course to introduce students to the techniques of linguistic analysis and to equip them with knowledge and skills for future linguistic research and studies.

### **ENG 181-2 Oral English**

**2 Terms; 2 Credits**

Oral English is a course designed for first year university students for whom English is not a first language. The course focuses on building conversation, pronunciation, and oral comprehension skills through class discussions and speaking activities. The course encourages students to ask questions and express their opinions. It will explore current events, professional situations, and foreign cultures.

### **ENG 183 Modern Asian Fiction**

**1 Term; 3 Credits**

Through critical reading of various modern Asian novels and short stories, this course explores modern Asian culture and history as reflected in literary texts. Issues such as modernity and postmodernity, colonialism and postcolonialism, identity, gender and sexuality will be discussed. This course also questions the idea of national literature, and how a category of literature is formed. Basic critical theories will also be introduced.

### **ENG 184 Women's Writing and Feminist Readings**

**1 Term; 3 Credits**

This course aims to introduce students to the various ways of engaging literary texts from feminist perspectives. Taking literary texts (both short stories and fiction by established authors such as Angela Carter, Virginia Woolf, Jeanette Winterson etc.) as a major site of political contestation, women have developed a tradition of readings and writings that contributes to multiple interpretations of modern culture. Topics of the course will include introduction to various feminist literary theories, representation of women in various cultural texts, and the traditions of women's writings as evolved across cultures.

**ENG 185 Greek and Roman Mythology in Western Literature**

**1 Term; 3 Credits**

The myths and legends of ancient Greece and Rome permeate Western literature, culture and language. This course aims to introduce students to the primary classical myths and their meaning, and examine the various ways they underlie and shape Western (especially English) literary texts. Students will also be exposed to the treatment of Greco-Roman myths in various genres and cultural media, from poetry and prose, science fiction to visual art.

**ENG 233 The Language of Poetry**

**1 Term; 3 Credits**

This course introduces participants to various types of poetry. By studying the selected poems in details, students are able to develop a cohesive understanding of the genre and to form their own critical interpretation. The course pays particular attention to the historical background of each selected genre, the ideas and messages conveyed by each poet, and the poetic devices employed in the selected works.

**ENG 234 City Culture and Hong Kong Urbanscape**

**1 Term; 3 Credits**

This course adopts a cultural studies approach to the exploration of how modern and postmodern cities can be “read” as cultural texts, and also how Hong Kong as a socio-cultural milieu can be mapped by academic discourse. The categories of class, gender and race in relation to the city will be the central issues for discussion, and specific venues such as airport, MTR, shopping malls, theme parks and heritage sites will be important cases in point. Students will be introduced to a wide range of theoretical debates related to city studies, and they will be the conceptual ground for in-depth analysis of texts both in print culture (i.e. fiction, poetry, drama and other writings) and media culture (i.e. films, TV programmes and on-line materials). The ultimate aim of this course is to provide students with insights into how cultural identity is constructed through the consumption of cityscape as their everyday life experience. Concepts relating to the postcolonial city, the cosmopolitan, the cinematic city, the fantastic city for tourism, the technocity and the green metropolis of the future will be explored in terms of sociocultural dynamics and changes.

**ENG 240 Literary Translation**

**1 Term; 3 Credits**

This course studies the rhetorical features that characterize literary writing and their representations in translation. Four major types of literary writing (i.e. poetry, novels, plays, and essays) will be discussed in class with exemplification of literary texts and translated texts. Both theoretical ideas and practical translation techniques will be introduced to students of this course.



**ENG 250 Sociolinguistics**

**1 Term; 3 Credits**

This course introduces the major issues in Sociolinguistics and examines the relation between human, language and society. Issues to be introduced and discussed in the course include: regional, social and situational language variation, language change, language and culture, language attitudes and identity, language and gender, the social functions of language and language in contact.

**ENG 260 Academic Writing**

**1 Term; 3 Credits**

This course aims to help students develop their confidence and ability to communicate in written English for academic purposes. Students will be given the opportunity to read, critique and produce different genres of text in order to better understand what academic writing is and how to write effective academic texts in English. The importance of maintaining academic honesty and of avoiding plagiarism is emphasised throughout the process of producing written work.

**ENG 270 Discourse Analysis**

**1 Term; 3 Credits**

Discourse analysis is concerned with the examination of language in use. It encompasses a diversity of approaches with which to describe and explain the structure and function of texts, and how they communicate meaning in different social and situational contexts. This course aims to introduce students to some of the fundamental concepts and methods for describing and analysing written, spoken and visual discourse. Authentic examples of texts will be drawn from a variety of genres for illustration (e.g. conversations, speeches, academic writing, newspaper articles, Internet communication, advertisements). Students will be encouraged to collect and analyse their own data for their assignments.

**ENG 273 Children's Literature**

**1 Term; 3 Credits**

This course aims at introducing students to both historical development and thematic context of children's literature. A wide range of materials of children's literature, including from pre-school to adolescent texts, are selected for the course. Students will familiarize themselves with fairy tales, religious tracts of the nineteenth century, fantasy writings, picture books and other sub-genres of children's literature. Through examining several landmark works, students will acquire an understanding of 'childhood', identities crisis, double audience, and other critical issues related to the writings for young readers. Besides, they will also look into the debate between education and entertainment purposes, gender stereotypes, multicultural writings, the use of visual language, and adaptations of children's texts.

**ENG 274 Modernist Fiction**

**1 Term, 3 Credits**

This course introduces students to the themes and forms of modernist fiction within their cultural and historical milieus. Primarily, we take up the core epistemological question in Modernism (the so-called “crisis of representation”), and then the ideological and psychological significance of modernist experimentations, their narratology and its impact on the constructions of history, of memory and of personal as well as cultural identity. Students survey the works of major modernist writers such as James Joyce, Franz Kafka, Ernest Hemingway etc.

**ENG 282 Persuasive Writing**

**1 Term; 3 Credits**

This course offers students the opportunity to enhance critical reading and writing skills necessary for the practice of persuasive academic writing. Areas covered include analysis of controversial issues and texts, identifying logical fallacies, citing and documenting credible secondary sources, developing an awareness of opposing positions, and crafting effective refutations. Significant class time will be allotted to writing in a workshop environment with peer review of drafts by the instructor and other students.

**ENG 283 Literature and Film**

**1 Term; 3 Credits**

The aim of this course is to familiarize students with the kindred relationships between literature and film. It will concentrate on the essential differences as well as similarities among genres such as novel, film, drama/theatre, and poetry, etc. Theories on the print culture and media culture respectively will be brought forth, in order for students to have a firm grasp of their different modes of operation, aesthetics and representation, and also how the two merge under specific circumstances. Issues in adaptation where literary versions can be juxtaposed with their filmic counterparts will be discussed.

**ENG 284 Modern Drama**

**1 Term; 3 Credits**

The aim of this course is to familiarise students with modern drama and its characteristics. The course will examine a few representative plays from the modern period and survey the major aesthetic and cultural movements of the twentieth century.

**ENG 305 Technoscience Culture**

**1 Term; 3 Credits**

With the fast developments in technoscience in the modern world, it is important to introduce to students the ways technosciences and mass media bear on our sense of identity and subjectivity. The aim of this course is to initiate students to the relevance of literature as cultural text to such a phenomenon, and to help them discover the way literary arts and visual imaginary respond to the different ramifications of contemporary technosciences which has

unprecedentedly transformed their everyday life experiences. Through a body of fiction, films, TV shows, computer mediated communication devices, cybercultural forms, etc which deal directly with new communication technologies, this class will highlight the radical effects on the post-modernist self and on virtuality of all kinds.

### **ENG 320 Critical Analysis of Drama**

**1 Term; 3 Credits**

The aim of this course is to introduce students to dramatic genre and styles in the Western literary tradition. The course will look into the development of drama in the West, various interpretations of the selected works, and the theatrical production and filmic adaptation of the texts.

### **ENG 330 Gender, Language and Translation**

**1 Term; 3 Credits**

This course introduces students to a theoretical paradigm which establishes interrelations among gender, language and translation. The course first traces the different stages of research between gender and translation in terms of translation practice, translation history and criticism, and new concepts in translation theory. It then addresses the various issues within feminist thinking, and the ways they could be incorporated into translation studies. By studying this course, students will acquire in-depth knowledge about the emergent common-ground among these three areas of studies. The ultimate outcome is for students to construct an interdisciplinary structure for the purpose of analysing language and translation issues from a gender perspective.

### **ENG 335 Popular Culture**

**1 Term; 3 Credits**

This course aims at providing students with an introduction to contemporary debates on how subjectivities and everyday practices of popular culture take shape in mass society. It also delineates the ways popular culture constitutes a common and thereby important part of our lives. By drawing upon consumer's culture, pop music, media and sports, advertisements, films, anime and comics, theme parks, etc, this course endeavours to show to students that an informal consciousness of class, gender and race is essential to any understanding of the sociology of popular cultural practices, both in the West and in Hong Kong. Issues such as postmodernism, identity politics, technoscience and media will be brought forth to bear on popular cultural texts which are already parts of students' literacies and practices.

### **ENG 340 Interpreting I**

**1 Term; 3 Credits**

This course aims to enlighten students on the acquisition of interpreting skills (E to C and C to E) through intensive practical drills in the language laboratory and home assignments, with emphasis mainly on listening comprehension (phonetic identification), transcription, note-taking, short-term memory (linked thinking and educated guess), sight translation and

vocabulary/glossary builder (pertaining to a variety of subject matters, e.g. current affairs, law, business and finance, medical and health); and with interpretation problems identified and explained, and possible solutions suggested. The acquisition of skills is also complemented by the learning of basic principles or rules of interpretation put forward by scholars and veteran interpreters, and reading of their academic papers. Upon completion of the course, students are expected to have attained the interpretation skills, knowledge and ability for accomplishing an interpreting job, and have grasped the interpretation rules and principles essential to the solution of language and cultural problems encountered in interpretation.

### **ENG 350 Psycholinguistics**

**1 Term; 3 Credits**

This course is designed to introduce students to the major psycholinguistic topics in the comprehension and production of language and the relationship between language and the brain. The history and scope of psycholinguistics as well as the mental processes involved in the perception, comprehension and production of language and speech will be introduced and discussed in the course. In addition, the nature of first and second language acquisition will be discussed.

### **ENG 364 Second Language Acquisition**

**1 Term; 3 Credits**

The course aims to introduce to students the theories and findings concerning the acquisition of English as a Second Language (ESL). It starts with first language acquisition research, because this is necessary to understand second language acquisition. The early sessions cover the revolution that occurred in second language acquisition some twenty to thirty years ago (early developments of SLA). These are followed by a switch to examining individual learner differences purported to affect second language acquisition, such as language aptitude, motivation, learning strategies, learner beliefs, etc. Then the course explores contemporary accounts of acquisitional processes, but linked to the classroom (classroom-based SLA), so that the focus is on how second language acquisition research findings are relevant to pedagogic decision-making.

### **ENG 366 Interpreting II**

**1 Term; 3 Credits**

This course is to allow students who have completed the course *Interpreting I* to hone their acquired interpreting skills, knowledge and ability on subject matters pertaining to specific fields, like law, business and finance, medical and health, and etc. and to further their language knowledge thereof for professional interpretation purposes. Interpretation problems involving Chinese and English languages in terms of their linguistic and cross-cultural perspectives are to be highlighted and explained, and possible solutions and approaches suggested and explored. The learning materials mainly include radio, TV and other media broadcasting of court cases and programmes pertaining to the aforesaid specific fields. Apart

from the practical drills, reading materials (academic papers and recent publication on interpretation) are also recommended, and glossary compiling work pertaining to the various specific fields are attempted. Upon completion of the course, students are expected to have acquired the skills, knowledge and ability essential to the moulding of a professional interpreter in the actual work market, and get prepared for taking public professional examination, e.g. CMIL and CETI.

### **ENG 381 The Sound System of English**

**1 Term; 3 Credits**

This course is an in-depth study of the sound system of English. It aims at examining the phonetic and phonological aspects of the English language and enhancing students' phonetic and phonological knowledge acquired in their first year of linguistics study. It also serves to bridge the gap between *ENG 160 Introduction to Linguistics* and *ENG 450 Phonological Studies in World Englishes*.

### **ENG 385 Shakespeare**

**1 Term; 3 Credits**

The course is an introduction to the works of William Shakespeare. Through an examination of some representative plays and selected sonnets, students will acquire an appreciation of Shakespeare's use of language as well as his dramatic treatment of larger themes, such as love, sexuality, politics and identity. Close reading of the texts will be complemented by a discussion of modern critical interpretations and various adaptations of Shakespeare in the past and the contemporary cultural landscape.

### **ENG 386 Renaissance Literature and the English Society, 1516-1667**

**1 Term; 3 Credits**

The aim of this course is to introduce students to Renaissance literature and its characteristics. The course will look at a variety of literary texts from the Renaissance as cultural representations and examine the formal features of the texts as well as the cultural, social, historical and political contexts in which they appeared.

### **ENG 387 Media Translation**

**1 Term; 3 Credits**

The course aims to equip students with the principles and techniques of translating print and non-print media texts, including press releases, magazine articles, features, film scripts, advertisements and corporate promotional materials. The practical and research skills that are of immediate importance to the translation of media texts will also be introduced with translation examples taken from real-world settings. Upon completion of this course, students should be able to formulate and employ appropriate translation strategies to overcome language and cultural barriers of media texts and translate with confidence non-technical media texts from English to Chinese and vice versa.

**ENG 388 American Literature**

**1 Term; 3 Credits**

The course seeks to introduce students to the major literary epochs of American literature and to broaden their knowledge of the significant European cultural heritages affecting the evolution of that literature and to encourage student exploration of the sociopolitical, philosophical and scientific influences underpinning American literary development.

**ENG 389 Travel and Culture**

**1 Term; 3 Credits**

Travel has recently become a complex phenomenon of unprecedented proportions. This course aims at providing a theoretical and historical framework to analyse and reflect upon the relationships between travel and culture through an interdisciplinary approach. Topics discussed include: globalization, gender, consumption, theme parks, ecology, heritage and authenticity, etc. Travel writing will also be emphasized.

**ENG 406 Literature, Culture and Ecological Ethics**

**1 Term; 3 Credits**

The course introduces students to the relatedness between literature and environmental or ecological ethics within the context of intercultural studies. Students are expected to first have a grasp of modern ecology (how it is different from biology and its importance in the 21st century), and move onto focusing on how it can be discussed in the field of intercultural studies. Texts on cultural geography, environment and social theory, ecotheology, mythology, ecofeminism and ecotourism will be used, and they are to be placed alongside some Western literary works (novels and short stories) and motion pictures (including animation) for illustration. Classical Chinese texts and English translation such as Daoism and Buddhism as well as literature such as Tang poetry will be brought forth for discussion.

**ENG 409 Interdisciplinary Approach to English Studies**

**1 Term; 3 Credits**

Knowledge-claims in 21st century have gone beyond the modernist mind-set of departmentalization. In an emerging network culture and unprecedented complexity of learnings, students need to adopt a more mobile and permeable “interdisciplinary” approach to what they learn in college. This seminar is designed for students in English to achieve a sense of integration among the various components in their curriculum. Besides reading materials which deal directly with ideas such as counter-disciplinary praxis, the intersection of natural science, social sciences and humanities, the philosophy of difference which stresses a relational ontology, etc, students will be initiated into the actual working of what is now called “Intercultural Studies” as an umbrella concept of such an approach.

**ENG 410 Linguistic Approaches to Translation**

**1 Term; 3 Credits**

This course is intended to (1) provide a comprehensive survey of major linguistic theo-

ries (e.g. semantics, pragmatics, corpus linguistics) which have an immediate connection with the field of translation studies; (2) examine how these linguistic theories are used to shed light on translation practice; and (3) analyse translation issues from the perspective of linguistic theories with reference to authentic examples. Upon completing this course, students are expected to develop a better understanding of the interconnected relation of linguistics and translation and formulate effective translation strategies using relevant linguistic theories.

### **ENG 440 Translation and Globalization**

**1 Term; 3 Credits**

This course aims at developing students' understanding of translation and translation studies within the framework of globalization. Major translation theories that are related to globalization will be introduced in a systematic and well-organized manner to facilitate students' grasp of current translation development. Major topics include translation paradigm shifts as influenced by globalization, the impact of globalization on translation, translation and hegemony, etc. The role of modern technology and its influence on the translation industry will also be introduced. Upon completion of this course, students are expected to gain critical insights into and develop basic research competence in translation studies.

### **ENG 450 Phonological Studies in World Englishes**

**1 Term; 3 Credits**

The course focuses on the study of the sound patterns of the English language and the application of phonological rules in the analysis and explanation of the different varieties of English spoken around the world. It is also the aim of the course to examine the language policy and the use of English in bilingual and multilingual societies.

### **ENG 460 Contemporary Literature**

**1 Term; 3 Credits**

This course is designed to initiate students into the vast field of contemporary literature after the 1950's. Important works originally written in English (with a few translated into English from European Languages) are introduced and arranged roughly in chronological order and also in terms of literary critical concepts such as intertextuality (i.e. parody), from late modernism to the post-modernism proper, ethnic studies and (post) colonialism, magic realism, feminisms (including postfeminisms and cyberfeminism), the so-called cyberculture and posthumanism, and finally ecological ethics in the 21st century. It is assumed that literary works are cultural texts in general, hence they are best approached using cultural theories. Students are exposed to concepts and issues within the field such as discourse, representation, globalism (or glocalism), psychoanalysis, poststructuralism, deconstruction, hybridity-cultural identity (which includes class, gender, race and the machine), and finally technoscience culture as well as deep ecology. Besides literary texts, students will do some readings on theories and criticisms, since it would be necessary for them to be equipped with specific understanding of key words and critical terms. Some of the texts are in film media, and students are encouraged to view them critically outside class time.

**ENG 479 Science Fiction in Literature and Films**

**1 Term; 3 Credits**

This course is designed to introduce to students both the historical development and narrative structure of science fiction as a unique genre within the context of the postmodernist movement. Through a body of literary works such as cultural theories, short stories, and novellas, and Sci-fi films, students will be introduced to topics such as alternate history, artificial intelligence, cyberpunk, cloning and genetic engineering, cyborg and posthumanism, nanotechnology, etc.

**ENG 480 Special Topic in Literature**

**1 Term; 3 Credits**

The course is a focused examination of a selected topic in literary studies. Among possible topics are the following: a specific author, literary movement, historical period, genre, or critical theory; creative writing or literary journalism; an emerging interdisciplinary area such as digital humanities, literature and the other arts, or the graphic novel.

**ENG 484 Romantics and Romantic Sceptics**

**1 Term; 3 Credits**

This course balances arch-romantics against writers who are sceptical of romantic values and show a preference for more rational or realistic perspectives. It offers a sampling of English literature from the Romantic Period, focusing on works by major canonized authors while acknowledging the growing importance of an alternative canon. Students survey poems by established poets (such as Blake, Wordsworth, Coleridge, Keats etc.) as well as the works of female novelists such as Jane Austen and Mary Shelley.

**ENG 485 Victorian Literature and Society**

**1 Term; 3 Credits**

This course introduces participants to a range of Victorian literature during the period c. 1837-1900. Students will explore the major social, cultural, and intellectual issues of the Victorian age and consider how literary writers engaged the concerns of their time. The course is arranged around a broad set of topics including the Victorian city, the “woman question”, poetic voices, and imperialism and national identity. Using relevant critical theories as well as selected non-literary writings of the time, such as social commentaries, journalism, or philosophical essays, students will learn to recognize and analyse the intersections between literature and society.

**ENG 486 Issues in Pragmatics**

**1 Term; 3 Credits**

This course aims to give students a comprehensive understanding of the multi-disciplinary character of pragmatics, with a particular focus on those key issues concerning the pragmatic development among second language learners. As such, the course begins with brief reviews of basic concepts and theories of pragmatics. Following



these, the course proceeds to discuss those various issues surrounding the pragmatic development in a second language. Issues covered in these sessions include such topics as research methods of pragmatics, patterns of pragmatic development, pragmatics and grammar, and other issues relevant to the teaching, learning and assessment of pragmatics, etc. The course materials will be featuring the two languages used daily in the HK context (i.e. English, and Mandarin or Cantonese).

### **ENG 487 Contemporary Translation Theory and its Applications**

**1 Term; 3 Credits**

This course is intended to provide a comprehensive survey of major translation theories, such as the linguistic, cultural, functional and philosophical translation theories. The focus is predominantly on contemporary works in or related to translation studies, with some historical literature providing a necessary context. Major issues of translation theories are identified and discussed with reference to authentic translation texts and/or actual translation practice. Upon completing this course, students are expected to be cognizant of the interdisciplinary nature of translation studies and develop some viable theoretical approaches to analysing translation and its role in cross-cultural communication.

### **ENG 489 Visual Culture Studies**

**1 Term; 3 Credits**

With the advance in visual and media technologies, our society has been increasingly predominated by visual signs and spectacle since the beginning of 20th century. This course aims at equipping students with the tools for more critical understanding of everyday visual experience. It will draw upon cultural texts, such as photography, cinema and television, digital media, Internet and web images, video and computer games, anime and manga, advertisements, fashion and architecture, and as well as visual culture theories to discuss issues like nationality, gender, class, race, postmodernism, consumerism, post-colonialism, etc.

### **ENG 490 Honours Project**

**1 Term; 3 Credits**

The Honours Project is an opportunity for undergraduate students to pursue independent research and scholarship under faculty guidance. The Honours Project offers final year students the opportunity to work one-on-one with a faculty mentor on a research and creative endeavour of mutual interest. This arrangement fosters intellectual growth and provides a capstone experience for students.

### **FREN 191 French I**

**1 Term; 3 Credits**

This basic course aims to develop the ability to communicate in basic French in a culturally appropriate manner using the four primary language skills: speaking, listening, reading and writing. Students should gain:

- 1) a familiarity with the French language: its sounds, rhythms, intonation, vocabulary, structure, written form;
- 2) beginning experiences in listening, speaking, reading, and writing in French;
- 3) basic communication skills and the ability to express simple needs; and
- 4) an introductory acquaintance with the cultures of the French-speaking countries.

### **FREN 192 French II**

**1 Term; 3 Credits**

This course is a continuation of the basics of the French communication skills covered in *French I*.

### **FREN 291 French III**

**1 Term; 3 Credits**

This course is a continuation of the basics of the French communication skills covered in *French I* and *II*. Students will continue to develop fluency in the language and will be introduced to more complex grammar and constructions with an emphasis on verbal knowledge of the language.

### **FREN 292 French IV**

**1 Term; 3 Credits**

This course is a continuation of the basics of the French communication skills covered in *French III*. The unit focuses on mastery of the language required to function in a range of contexts using correct and appropriate language.

### **FREN 391 French V**

**1 Term; 3 Credits**

This course is a continuation of the French communication skills covered in *French IV*. Training in the four skills of the language will continue with emphasis on expression proficiency. They will also learn how to organize efficiently their speech. The course also aims to prepare students to sit for the first levels of the Common European Framework of Reference for Languages.

## **DESCRIPTION OF COURSES (SERVICE COURSES)**

### **ENG 111-2 English Usage**

**2 Terms; 6 Credits**

This course is designed to improve students' language skills and upgrade their overall language proficiency in the four basic language areas, i.e. reading, listening, speaking and writing. It covers a wide range of language activities/tasks in an integrated format, including: (1) reading and listening comprehension lessons based on authentic material covering stories

of human interest, argumentative and expository essays, interviews or forums on current and socially relevant issues; (2) varied expression in vocabulary improvement, with emphasis on idiomatic expressions, phrasal verbs and other nuances; (3) grammar revision and extension covering sentence analysis, close structural transformation, subordination, modification and correction of errors; (4) oral-aural practice through enjoyable and stimulating exercises to be done individually, in pairs or in groups.

## **ENG 211-2 English Writing**

**2 Terms; 6 Credits**

This course focuses on academic writing in English and provides some experience in practical writing, academic writing, and writing resumes and employment application letters. Through participation in classroom activities and the completion of writing tasks and assignments, students are provided with an opportunity to enhance their skills in listening, discussing, note-taking, summarising, researching, analysing questions and assignments, reading for specific information, synthesising a precise and relevant response for a given purpose, presenting thoughts and ideas in a logical sequence, providing citations and preparing bibliographies, and recognising/correcting grammar and syntax errors.

*Note: For the descriptions of courses not listed under the Department of English Language and Literature, please refer to their respective Departments for details.*

## Master of Arts in Interdisciplinary Cultural Studies

### Programme Objectives

1. To enhance students' creativity and their potential to take on new managerial and cultural challenges upon graduation by enabling them to expand their conceptual framework and develop a world-view of interdisciplinarity.
2. To equip graduates to respond positively and creatively to new and substantially different points of view.
3. To prepare students for the pursuit of further studies. The M.A. Programme provides firm grounding for those who wish to advance to M.Phil. or Ph.D. programmes both overseas and locally which emphasize an interdisciplinary approach. It should be noted that there are an increasing number of academic programmes of this kind in fields such as cultural management, education and creative media all over the world.

### Programme Curriculum

The programme is offered in one-year full-time and two year part-time mode. Students are required to complete 8 courses (a total of 24 credits), including 3 core courses and 5 elective courses.

Number of credits

#### Core Courses (9 credits)

ENG 501	Contemporary Critical Thought.....	3
ENG 502	Interdisciplinary Approach to Cultural Studies .....	3
ENG 503	Seminar in Cultural Theories and Practice or .....	3
ENG 513	M.A. Dissertation .....	(3)

#### Elective Courses (15 credits - any 5 out of 10 courses)

ENG 504	Research Methodology for Liberal Studies .....	3
ENG 505	City, Space and Culture.....	3
ENG 506	Fabrications of Identity .....	3
ENG 507	Modern China through Films .....	3
ENG 508	Science, Technology and Culture.....	3
ENG 509	Environment, Ecology and Ecocriticism.....	3
ENG 510	Literature and Visual Culture .....	3
ENG 511	Language, Culture and Society .....	3
ENG 512	Hong Kong Cultural Production .....	3
ENG 514	Special Topics in Interdisciplinary Studies: Gender Studies Theory.....	3

**The total number of credits required for graduation is 24.**

## DESCRIPTION OF COURSES (MA PROGRAMME)

### ENG 501 Contemporary Critical Thought

**1 Term; 3 Credits**

Theoretical and interdisciplinary in focus, this course brings together important thoughts by distinguished scholars and philosophers, which centre on contemporary issues concerning the interpretation and analysis of culture within and beyond the purview of English studies. The course responds to a situation in which the humanities are re-evaluated continuously together with perplexing new issues in human sciences, arts, social sciences and technoscience. In the intellectual ferment over the recent decades, new inquiries have been reconfigured pointing to an intercultural and multiperspectival approach to relations such as literature and science, bioethics and gender, modernism and postmodernism, humanism and posthumanism. The general direction of the course is for students to be exposed to significant critical concepts and how they undermine the self-certainty of the time-honoured categories and assumptions within humanistic inquiries such as the integral self, representational theories of language, the nurture/nature distinction. Students are to learn to challenge these established presuppositions as opened up by the chosen readings in the course. The ultimate aim of the course is for students to engage self-critically in contemporary issues, such as identity/subjectivity, socio-cultural values, gender politics, ecoethics, cyberculture, etc, and it is expected that such an engagement will be of help to them both in writing a dissertation as a substantial project of research or in the context of the graduation seminar completed in lieu of a dissertation. These issues are to be found in areas of concentration including literary texts and textuality, semiotics, gender and body, the psyche and consciousness, science as discourse and socio-political-cultural theories.

### ENG 502 Interdisciplinary Approach to Cultural Studies

**1 Term; 3 Credits**

Knowledge-claims in the 21st century have gone beyond the modernist mind-set of departmentalization. In an emerging network culture and unprecedented complexity of learning, students need to adopt a more mobile and permeable "interdisciplinary" approach to what they learn at postgraduate level. This seminar is designed for students in this programme to achieve a sense of integration among the various components in their curriculum. Besides reading materials which deal directly with ideas such as counter-disciplinary praxis, the intersection of natural science, social sciences and humanities, the philosophy of difference which stresses a relational ontology, etc, students will be initiated into the actual working of what is now called "Interdisciplinary Studies" as an umbrella concept of such an approach.

### ENG 503 Seminar in Cultural Theories and Practice

**1 Term; 3 Credits**

This Graduate Seminar is designed to feature a tripartite structure with equal emphasis on three areas, namely (1) Ecocriticism, (2) Gender Studies & Society, and (3) Language &

Literature, to be delivered by a team of teaching staff. Students are assigned to read a core of original articles written by established scholars in the fields. Each area will take up three weeks and together they form a background of individual presentations starting from the tenth week. Topics for presentation are chosen by students and all teachers and students will engage in rigorous discussion, with specific attention given to the feasibility of the proposals, their methodologies, conceptual framework and appropriateness, and the scope and breadth of the projects. It is hoped that, instead of the teacher-to-students format, all participants in the seminar will join in a structured discussion guided by a proposer-respondent platform.

### **ENG 504 Research Methodology for Liberal Studies**

**1 Term; 3 Credits**

Research Methodology for Liberal Studies is a core course intended for students who plan to enrol in *ENG 513 M.A. Dissertation*. The aims of the course are to introduce students to the various stages of the research process and provide them with an understanding of the different approaches and methods in research for liberal studies. Through the course, students will learn to read critically, select relevant literature for their research, design, implement and review their research plan and utilise their research findings to help their understanding and problem-solving in the area of liberal studies.

### **ENG 505 City, Space and Culture**

**1 Term; 3 Credits**

Since the year 2005, more than half of the world's population has been living in cities. Transnational urbanism, therefore, has become an important area of studies which moves across disciplines including architecture, geography, anthropology, media and communication studies and sociology. This course adopts a cultural studies approach by focusing on how the modern and postmodern city can be related to issues of class, gender and race. By drawing on a wide range of key theoretical debates by distinguished scholars, and by reading and appreciating chosen cultural texts both in print culture (i.e. novels, poetry and other writings) and media culture (i.e. films, TV, on-line materials), this course aims at providing students with insights into how cultural identity is constructed for city dwellers. Students will tackle questions of urban complexities by mapping and recognizing a variety of venues such as malls, heritage sites, airports, casinos and theme parks, all forming a cityscape that illuminates the central importance of place and space in urban culture. Concepts relating to, say, the postcolonial city, the cosmopolitan city, the cinematic city, city for tourism, the festival/carnival city, the techno city and green metropolis of the future will be explored in terms of sociocultural dynamics and changes.

After the course, students are expected to have a comprehensive appreciation and understanding of how urban space, time, value, meaning, community all form a complex structure of cultural forces that guide the very processes that fashion our built environment. Such a recognition will help students in dealing with educational modules such as technology and environment, personal growth and globalization as stipulated for liberal studies for secondary school.

## **ENG 506 Fabrications of Identity**

**1 Term; 3 Credits**

This course explores the formations of identity from different perspectives, for example, national, cultural, psychoanalysis, postmodern, postcolonial, and gender studies. In recognizing the influence of technology and visual culture in the 21st century, it particularly emphasizes the fabrication of identity in the disciplines of technoscience, consumer culture, fashion design, media culture and ecology. It examines the representation of identity and difference in various local, national, and global settings. Drawing upon theoretical writings of nationalism, psychoanalysis, postcolonialism, postmodernity, gender studies, technoscience culture, media culture and ecology, and cultural texts from different countries, the course aims to examine the fabrication of identity from an interdisciplinary and intercultural approach. Students are encouraged to engage local and global cultural texts in their oral presentation and written works.

## **ENG 507 Modern China through Films**

**1 Term; 3 Credits**

This course aims at introducing aspects of the history, politics, society and culture of Modern China to students through films. The films chosen cover the major historical events in modern China, starting from the pre-1949 era, the Three-Anti and Five-Anti Movements, the Cultural Revolution, to the Open Door Policy in 1980s. In addition to considering the historical contexts, we will also critically analyse issues like environmental problems, sexuality, marriage, education, one-child policy, economic boom, modernization, etc. Films produced in Mongolia, the United States and Taiwan are also included as texts for discussion of issues such as diaspora, minority and nationalism. In some cases, movies are selected for their literary merit, such as *Red Sorghum* by Mo Yan and *To Live* by Yu Hua. Whenever applicable, students are expected to read the written texts together with seeing their film adaptations, and in these cases, issues in adaptation such as theories on print and media cultures, modes of operation, aesthetics and representation will also be discussed.

## **ENG 508 Science, Technology and Culture**

**1 Term; 3 Credits**

This course explores the impact of the worldwide technoscience revolution of our era in the cultural context in response to the advent of technology and science in the past two centuries. Special emphasis will be put on the interaction and reciprocation between technology and society. As witness to this important moment, we have a vantage point to review the cultural impact of technology on social, economic, political development since the industrial revolution in the 18th century. Through readings of critical theories by social critics and philosophers, the course will analyse some dominant themes of technoscience culture and society, such as posthumanism and humanity, bioengineering and ethics, feminist science studies, and digital-game based teaching and learning.

## **ENG 509 Environment, Ecology and Ecocriticism**

**1 Term; 3 Credits**

This course brings together seminal writings on the central issues in ecology as a scientific discourse and environmental ethics, and how they comprise a base for the general direction and methodology of ecocriticism. Students are expected to have a grasp of geological problems ranging from ozone depletion, deforestation, climate change, water pollution to global crises, animal extinction, environmental pragmatism, etc. Ecology as a science is emphasized so as to arm students with a solid foundation of facts, before they move on to topics such as environmentalism, deep ecology, life-ethics, ecofeminism, and the rapidly emerging field of literary ecology. Texts on cultural geography, social and cultural theories on environment, ecological philosophy, mythology and political ecology will be used, and students are encouraged to choose matching literary works (novels, poetry and short stories) as well as cultural texts (films, TV and animation) for illustration. The course, being necessarily interdisciplinary in nature, again serves as an important testing ground for the philosophy of our MA programme as a whole. One of the objectives of this course is for students to develop new directions of awareness particularly in relation to the module of “environment and technology” in liberal studies. The ultimate aim is for students, after taking this course, to be able to guide the younger generation to better shape the relationship between humans and nature into the future.

## **ENG 510 Literature and Visual Culture**

**1 Term; 3 Credits**

Literature has had an ambivalent relationship to the visual arts. This course explores how the verbal arts and the visual arts inform one another and challenge the reading/viewing experience. Students are introduced to some key theoretical debates about visual culture and literary writing, and have the opportunity to engage a diverse range of texts drawn from many genres (poetry, fiction, essays, painting, photography, comic books, and to a lesser extent, film). Topics covered include ekphrasis, textual illustration, the case of poet-painters, what has been termed “word painting” and the cinematic adaptation of literary texts. Special emphasis is placed on the resurgent and fluid genre of comic books (or graphic novels), texts traditionally regarded as juvenile or lowbrow. Students are thus encouraged to reflect on the ways such texts go beyond youthful subcultures and handle topical matters such as personal development, ethnic identity, social power, or trauma.

## **ENG 511 Language, Culture and Society**

**1 Term; 3 Credits**

This course presents and elucidates the interconnectedness between language, culture and society. It is the aim of the course to direct student to an in-depth and critical discussion on the major issues related to language, culture and society. Issues like culture and language development, culture, language and verbal art, language and social relations, language and cultural identity, language, culture and thought, language variation as well as language



change will be discussed.

### **ENG 512 Hong Kong Cultural Production**

**1 Term; 3 Credits**

This course examines Hong Kong cultural production in the areas of theatre, cinema and literature. Various cultural texts including cinematic and literary texts will be examined to explore and to analyse issues surrounding the relationship between Hong Kong cultural production and Hong Kong cultural identity. This course also provides an interdisciplinary analysis of globalization on Hong Kong culture. Emphasis will be placed on the complex nature of the global-local dynamics.

### **ENG 513 M.A. Dissertation**

**1 Term; 3 Credits**

The project enables students to pursue independent research on a selected topic under the guidance of an advisor. It gives students who evidence initiative, originality, intellectual maturity and a desire to commit themselves to genuine scholarship an opportunity to write a graduate dissertation. Through this writing exercise, students are expected to synthesize knowledge they have learned in their undergraduate study and that acquired in this Programme in an interdisciplinary approach.

### **ENG 514 Special Topics in Interdisciplinary Studies: Gender Studies Theory**

**1 Term; 3 Credits**

In the first part of this course, students will be introduced to theories of different feminist schools as well as concepts of gender studies in a structured way. In the second part, emphasis will be put on discussing feminism from an interdisciplinary perspective, for example, feminism and art, feminism and biology, feminism and neuroscience, etc. The aim of this course is two-fold: on the one hand, it aims to give students a solid foundation in feminist and gender studies theories; on the other hand, students will be encouraged to approach the field in an interdisciplinary perspective.

## Department of History

### Aims of History Programme

The Department provides a student-oriented undergraduate programme aiming:

1. To provide History discipline-specific training to students including concepts, theories, approaches, methods, abilities, knowledge, professional practice and ethics pertinent to the study of it;
2. To cultivate in students a broad and also thorough knowledge of China's Historical involvement and pertinent issues from ancient to contemporary times, with cross-reference to experience of other peoples and cultures;
3. To cultivate graduates with balanced and perceptive understanding of Hong Kong and China suitable for future leadership and service roles;
4. To provide students a set of transferable skills suitable for work or future studies.

The degree requirements for the four-year **Bachelor of Arts (Hons.) in History** is listed below:

Requirements	2015/16 cohort 2016/17 cohort				2017/18 cohort				2018/19 cohort			
	Y1	Y2	Y3	Y4	Y1	Y2	Y3	Y4	Y1	Y2	Y3	Y4
Language Requirements	16	6	-	-	16	6	-	-	14	6	-	-
Departmental Core Requirements	12	15	15	9	12	15	15	9	12	15	15	9
Departmental Electives	-	3	9	15	-	3	9	15	-	6	9	15
Free Electives	9	9	6	-	3	3	6	-	3	3	6	-
General Education*	-	-	-	-	6	6	-	-	6	6	-	-
Total minimum number of required credits	37	33	30	24	37	33	30	24	35	36	30	24
Minimum required credits for graduation	124				124				125			

\* From academic year 2017/18 onwards, students admitted into Year 1 shall complete a total of 12 credits of GE courses consisting of 3 credits in each of the four main areas in order to fulfil graduation requirements.

## **DESCRIPTION OF COURSES (BA DEGREE PROGRAMME)**

### **HIST 110 Introduction to Chinese History**

**1 Term; 3 Credits**

This course seeks to pique students' interest in Chinese history by alerting them to the uniqueness of their own heritage. It introduces selected features and themes of Chinese political, social, intellectual and economical traditions. Alongside largely chronological discussions, the examination of each of the selected issues focuses on the "source and development" of its main features, followed by a review of the challenges it faces nowadays.

### **HIST 120 Introduction to World History to 1500 A.D.**

**1 Term; 3 Credits**

This first year required course seeks to help students understand concisely the development of major cultural centres and regions of the world as background preparation to understanding the shaping of the modern world dominated by peoples from Europe. Alongside largely chronological discussions, the organization of the course is centred on one macro-theme, i.e. the rise and fall of civilizations/empires, complemented by an examination of selected issues on the varied attitudes and patterns of interactions among the major cultural regions.

### **HIST 130 Introduction to Historical Theories and Methods**

**1 Term; 3 Credits**

This course introduces to students the nature, basic concepts, theories of History as an academic discipline, as well as its special challenges and expectations. It places a special emphasis on training students in basic research skills and methods for historical investigations and presentation of findings.

### **HIST 180 Introduction to the Study of the PRC**

**1 Term; 3 Credits**

The course introduces major aspects of development in China since 1949. After a brief chronological introduction to the establishment of the present government, the course will offer four required core topics on historical, political, economic and social issues of contemporary China. In addition, elective topics on our country's culture, national defence and foreign relations will also be offered.

### **HIST 210 History of Qin-Han-Wei-Jin Dynasties**

**1 Term; 3 Credits**

The course examines the development of Qin, Han and Wei, Jin dynasties through lectures and tutorials. Coverage includes important themes in politics, military, institutions, personalities, ideologies, culture and international relations, etc in this period of Chinese history. It also aims at preparing students to do future research in this area.

### **HIST 211 History of Sui and Tang Dynasties**

**1 Term; 3 Credits**

The course examines the development of Sui and Tang dynasties through lectures and tutorials. Coverage includes important themes in politics, military, institutions, personalities, ideologies, culture and international relations, etc in this period of Chinese history. It also aims at preparing students to undertake research on these particular dynasties.

### **HIST 220 The Modern World**

**1 Term; 3 Credits**

This second year required course explores the birth and unfolding of the modern world after 1500 A.D. It examines how European nations expanded to dominate most of the other continents and the development of transoceanic, global system of colonial empires. In addition to major political, diplomatic and military developments, attention will be given to socio-economic, scientific, intellectual and cultural changes to explain Europe's rise. Attempts will be made to include responses, consequences and comments on such dramatic expansion and dominance from non-European perspectives to prevent an overly Western-centred or Eurocentric approach to world history.

(Note: This course is supplemented by *HIST 350 China and Europe in the Making of the Modern World* which examines in more depth interactions on different fronts between China and Europe.)

### **HIST 230 Study of Chinese Historical Sources and Materials**

**1 Term; 3 Credits**

This second year course familiarizes students with two major categories of Chinese source materials: archaeological discoveries and historical documents. It introduces students to crucial latest archaeological finds in China and their contributions to the understanding of Chinese history, especially of the earlier dynasties. Secondly, it examines key official and unofficial documents bequeathed to us in the long historiographical tradition of Chinese scholars of the past dynasties.

### **HIST 240 History of Hong Kong**

**1 Term; 3 Credits**

This course is an introduction to the development of Hong Kong from a fishing outpost on the South China coast into an international metropolis of over 7 million inhabitants. The focus is on the political, social, cultural and economic transformation of Hong Kong under a century and a half of British colonial rule up to the 1980s, when the Sino-British agreement ushered in a period leading to the resumption of sovereignty by the People's Republic of China on 1 July 1997. The first part of the course is a chronological survey of the major developments of colonial Hong Kong, whereas the second part adopts a thematic approach to delineate the historical forces behind those developments.

### **HIST 241 From Colony to SAR: Reunification, Challenges and Opportunities in Contemporary Hong Kong**

**1 Term; 3 Credits**

This course is open to students in all majors. It studies selected major problems which had surfaced in Hong Kong since the 1997 handover, their importance, origins and development, and examine whether the “One Country, Two Systems” environment could provide a better opportunity to solve them and/or impose further challenges. It is a subject to help students build a concise yet comprehensive understanding of their home city and major forces at work which help shape contemporary Hong Kong. Students will compile updated information on target questions, read to trace their historical roots, analyse sources/opinions and make observations in group and/or independent research/assignments. The subject provides a forum for students to report their findings, discuss crucial current events, and to give, receive and respond to comments from peers.

### **HIST 250 Cultural Contacts between Chinese and Non-Chinese Civilizations**

**1 Term; 3 Credits**

Since the beginning of last century, research on the Silk Road during the period from Han to Tang dynasty has been an important issue among domestic and international scholars. With new archaeological discoveries unearthed during the past decades, it has received more attention to become an international academic subject.

The course topics include the following: 1) Introduction, 2) Silk Road: a route of exchange between Eastern and Western Civilizations, 3) Zhang Qian (張騫): access to the Western Regions, 4) The introduction of Buddhism to China, 5) The Spread of Buddhism during the Southern and Northern dynasties, 6) Chang-an and Western Civilization in the Tang dynasty, 7) Sogdian (粟特人) and Zhaowu Jiuxing (昭武九姓), 8) Zoroastrianism (瑣羅亞斯德教), Manichaeism (摩尼教) and Nestorianism (景教) in the Tang dynasty, 9) Spread of China’s Four Inventions to the West, 10) Zheng He’s (鄭和) Maritime Expeditions, 11) The arrival of Western civilization in China during late Ming dynasty, and 12) Confucianism in Europe.

### **HIST 252 Globalization and China**

**1 Term; 3 Credits**

The second-year elective course surveys the development of globalization and contemporary China, both being “core area” issues/modules in Liberal Studies in Hong Kong. The subject introduces globalization, its worldwide transforming power, basic assumptions, theories and main manifestation as well as China’s response and adaptation to it, amidst its spectacular rise; with discussion on their combined impact on the making of the contemporary world. In addition to reviewing concisely key historical stages/events in the unfolding of globalization and development in China, the subject discusses the interplay of the two in politics, economy, world resources and environment, society and culture. The subject is capped with an open forum on selected issues on impacts and challenges that globalization

poses to China and how the Asian giant dealt with them proactively; at times negotiating and, on certain fronts, aggressively “re-defining” globalization to its own advantage.

### **HIST 260 The History of Chinese Economy**

**1 Term; 3 Credits**

This is an introductory course on the history of Chinese economy. The course is divided into two parts. The first part provides a general description of the economic development since ancient times. It gives students an understanding of the trends of Chinese economic development and the principles underlying the economic changes. The second part focuses on some of the important issues in Chinese economic history. The selected topics are studied in depth and it is expected that students will be able to acquire some of the economic research methods used in Chinese economic history. Moreover, some of the traditional Chinese economic classics will be introduced to students which aims at developing students' ability to appreciate ancient Chinese economic literature.

### **HIST 275 The Great World Wars**

**1 Term; 3 Credits**

This second-year elective course attempts a concise overview of the two world wars, including causes, conduct of war, results and impacts, which differentiated human conflicts in the first half of the twentieth century from those of previous centuries and which had left crucial imprints on the shaping of the contemporary world. In addition to key historical events, the course examines economic factors, political thought, propaganda, mass politics, technological advances and roles of key figures and their impact on attitudes towards the economics and conduct of war. It will also survey how the deployment of hi-tech weaponry defined the nature, scale and devastation caused in modern warfare. The subject is capped with an open forum on selected issues and themes, including perspectives and considerations of opponents in the wars, roots of their differences to understand the rise of massive conflicts between nations.

### **HIST 310 History of Song and Yuan Dynasties**

**1 Term; 3 Credits**

The course covers the histories of Song and Yuan dynasties, as well as those of Liao, Western Xia and Jin. It aims to introduce to students through lectures the political, military, social and cultural aspects of their histories. It attempts to show the process of change and the historical significance of these Chinese dynasties.

### **HIST 311 History of Ming and Qing Dynasties**

**1 Term; 3 Credits**

This course traces the chronological development of political, social, economic, literary and intellectual concepts and institutions in these two dynasties. Emphasis is on the impact of selected major events and changes on the rise and fall of these dynasties including, for example, Ming despotism and eunuchs, the rise of the Manchu, and the zenith of the Qing dynasty.

### **HIST 320 The Contemporary World**

**1 Term; 3 Credits**

This third-year required world history survey course attempts a concise overview of changes shaping the contemporary world from 1900 to the present, including the transition from European to American global dominance, opposition and challenges to their supremacy, and the recent emergence of regional blocs. In addition to key historical events, the course focuses on factors and forces, particularly perceived interests and advantages as well as concepts or arguments put forth by opposing camps and blocs, including “new” versus “old” themes and the assumed continued validity of the latter. The actions of dominant players on the world stage and the impact and control they levied on world resources will be examined. The ways in which those on the receiving end were affected by such controls, their reactions and the consequences will also be studied to reveal the causes of some of the major conflicts in the world. The course will conclude with an open forum on selected current issues which have a significant impact on the current world scene, with particular reference to their historical roots and global implications.

### **HIST 330 Study of Western and Chinese Historiography**

**1 Term; 3 Credits**

This third year required course on the study of History as a discipline surveys the development of historiography, defined as the tradition of history writing, in both the West and China. It aims at introducing to students the various stages of development with their respective historical legacies up to the 20th century. At the same time, distinguished historians and their works are examined in the light of their contributions to historical scholarship.

This course introduces the developments of Chinese and Western historiography from ancient times to the last century, the establishment of official and unofficial historians, the characteristics and commentary of historical works and the syllabi of traditional historiography. Prominent historians, ancient and contemporary, as well as their works will be discussed. Attention will also be paid to the new orientation of historiography in connection with social, economic and cultural studies, the archaeological discoveries, and the verifications of historical events.

### **HIST 340 Economic History of Hong Kong since 1949**

**1 Term; 3 Credits**

This course analyses the stages of transformation of the economy of Hong Kong, from an entrepot to an industrialized economy, and then to a service-based economy. It focuses on examining the various policy factors such as free market competition and positive non-intervention, as well as the agents of change like foreign investors and local entrepreneurs in helping shape such an economic success story of the city. It also examines the extent of Hong Kong’s economic integration with that of mainland China before and after the city has been turned into a Special Administration Region of China in July of 1997.

### **HIST 350 China and Europe in the Making of the Modern World**

**1 Term; 3 Credits**

This elective course is a “sequel” to *HIST 220 The Modern World* with a specific focus on the interaction between the West and the “Sinicized” East Asia represented by China. A thematic approach is adopted to examine major social, political, cultural and economic developments affecting the interaction of the two sides, and to explore contributing factors to the “Rise of the West” versus the “Decline of China” over this past half century, which had helped shape the modern world.

### **HIST 351 History of Christianity in Modern China**

**1 Term; 3 Credits**

This third-year elective course attempts a concise overview of the historical development of Christianity in the transformation of modern China. This course focuses on the impact of missionary movement and the reactions of the Chinese from the early 19th century to the mid-20th century. A special emphasis will be placed on the analysis of cross-cultural interaction and exchange with missionary activities in various aspects of religion, science, education, publication, medical service, social welfare, etc. This course constitutes an important basis for understanding the history of relationship between China and other countries.

### **HIST 360 History of Chinese Culture**

**1 Term; 3 Credits**

This course scrutinizes the evolvement of Confucianism, Daoism, and Buddhism in China and the transformation of Chinese intellectual and social thoughts and mass mentality from antiquity to modern days. It emphasizes the continuity and change of those cultural thoughts throughout Chinese history, and the socio-political and economic factors that have given rise to their development and certain challenges they face in modern society. This course also encourages critical and creative thinking about Chinese culture and what makes it distinctly “Chinese” by delineating the basic assumptions underlying Chinese thought and behaviour. In comparing China, where appropriate, with other civilizations this course also aims to highlight the cultural heritage that we as human beings commonly share.

### **HIST 361 Historical Geography of China**

**1 Term; 3 Credits**

This course is designed to introduce students to the historical development and changes of different regions in China. Relevant materials extracted from historical works are studied. Main topics include the following: 1) Introduction, 2) Ancient climatic changes in China, 3) Development of the border areas, 4) Population history of ancient and medieval China, 5) Changes in the course of flow of the Yellow River and Yangtze River, 6) Canal building in ancient and medieval China, 7) The origin and development of cities in Chinese history.

The course aims to:

- 1) introduce the history of ancient China’s natural and human geography;



- 2) examine the relationship between these aspects and China's history; and
- 3) introduce the scholarly achievements of Chinese historical geographers.

Upon completion of the course, students will be able to:

- a) understand the development and characteristics of China's historical geography;
- b) explicate the relationship between geography and social and political developments in ancient China; and
- c) evaluate the work of Chinese historical geographers.

### **HIST 362 History of Chinese Political Institutions**

**1 Term; 3 Credits**

The course aims to provide a forum for analytical discussion rather than factual description. Its main emphasis is on why and how the development of the Chinese political institutions came about, and how the latter affected or were affected by the Chinese system of government, economy and social conditions. The course will go beyond the study of the institutions concerned, into the correlations between individuals and social forces.

### **HIST 364 Chinese Business Community in Southeast Asia and Hong Kong**

**1 Term; 3 Credits**

This course discusses the millions of Chinese who migrated to Southeast Asia and Hong Kong from the mid-19th to the mid-20th centuries to become overseas Chinese. While most of them would remain in the lower social strata, working as labourers and shop assistants and the like in the host countries, some would move up socially to become affluent members of the Chinese business communities, with a few distinguished ones becoming entrepreneurs and community leaders. How and why such diversification of socioeconomic patterns took place in different overseas Chinese communities will be analysed in the context of the policy regimes of the resident countries, and in the light of the successful playing out or otherwise of Chinese business practices and entrepreneurship.

### **HIST 370 The Developmental Experience of Modern Western Economic Powers: Study of Selected Cases**

**1 Term; 3 Credits**

This course aims at tracing and analysing the rise of three western economic powers, each with its unique resource-endowment in the modern times and implications for other aspirant countries. It seeks to explain how insular Britain, landlocked Germany and continent-wide United States could all succeed in pioneering the establishment of an industrialized economic system, and how their individual policy regimes tackled problems arising at various phases of the Industrial Revolution since the mid-18th century. Besides domestic growth, the subject also covers the global expansion of these economies till the outbreak of the First World War, after which the economic balance began to tilt towards the United States.

### **HIST 371 The Making of Contemporary Middle East**

**1 Term; 3 Credits**

This third-year elective course attempts a concise overview of the historical process and analysis of the main forces shaping contemporary Middle East – an area of lasting ethnic, political and religious conflicts, crises and mutual hatred which draws grave global concern. The subject covers the disintegration of the Islamic Ottoman Empire, European trusteeship during the two world wars, varied development paths and achievement, USA involvement and the emergence of the Middle East today. Of central concern are the policies and acts of Western powers which might have contributed to much of its present woes. In addition, the course studies the Middle East with consideration to its place in world diplomacy, geopolitics and economy. The course will conclude with an open forum on selected current issues with significant impact on the present world scene, with particular reference to their historical roots and global implications.

### **HIST 410 Republican China**

**1 Term; 3 Credits**

This course covers the setting up, development and fall of the Nationalist Government in Mainland China from 1912 to 1949. Discussions will include main events and metamorphosis of Chinese politics, economy, diplomacy and military affairs, etc, their causes and impacts. In particular, the subject will examine in depth the Chinese experience in establishing a democratic-republican polity and the party and state systems which eventually appeared.

### **HIST 411 China since 1949: From Political, Cultural and Social Revolution to Economic Reform**

**1 Term; 3 Credits**

This course is about the historical development of the People's Republic of China since 1949. It examines the changes and challenges brought by historical transformations and political conflicts. The course also analyses their political, economic, diplomatic and military impacts and implications on future development in China.

### **HIST 430 Study of Chinese Historical Texts**

**1 Term; 3 Credits**

This is a course on the in-depth study of two seminal Chinese historical texts – *Shi Ji* ( 史記 ) and *Zizhi Tongjian* ( 資治通鑑 ). It deepens students' understanding of the Chinese historical tradition taught in Years 2 and 3 through examining the circumstances against which these two historical works were written, the various annotations and interpretations that other Chinese scholars wrote on the two texts, and the different uses of the two texts in the development of Chinese historical research.

### **HIST 440 Hong Kong and the Pearl River Delta: Economic and Social Change since 1978**

**1 Term; 3 Credits**

The course analyses the changes in the nature and degree of linkage between Hong Kong and Guangdong's Pearl River Delta (PRD) since the early 20th century till the recent past. The year 1978 is used as an important turning point to highlight how the nature of Guangdong-centred political impact on Hong Kong shifted to a Hong Kong-centred economic impact on the PRD as historical circumstances changed before and after that year. The degree of linkage, especially economic, social and cultural also evolved in the post-1978 years, from interdependency between Hong Kong and the PRD to a closer integration between the two areas. This process of the integration, nevertheless, is extending to a much broader geographical area, the Pan-Pearl River Delta region, between the Hong Kong Special Administrative Region and its neighbours.

### **HIST 441 Taiwan: Past and Present**

**1 Term; 3 Credits**

As a successful political and economic model in the past three decades in Asia, Taiwan plays an important role of historical development of the Greater China region. Moreover, with ever increasingly closer cross-strait interactions, communication between Hong Kong and Taiwan becomes more and more frequent. Therefore, the need of understanding the history and current situation of Taiwan has become inevitable.

This course covers Taiwan's course of history starting from 17th century to nowadays, outlining characteristics of Taiwan's political, economic, social and cultural development in different periods. Apart from historical point of view, the course will also focus on topics such as election culture, cross-strait relations and popular culture and life.

### **HIST 450 China in the Contemporary World**

**1 Term; 3 Credits**

This elective subject is the third in the series of "China and the World" to "bridge" the Chinese History and World survey clusters. After a survey of China's position and relations with the World since the 21st century, the subject examines major issues in China's often stormy and argumentative interactions with other parts of the world in politics, economy, values, health, environment, energy, resources, military, balance of power and mutual perceptions, etc, with a special focus on its relations with the major powers since its dramatic economic reforms in the 1970s.

### **HIST 460 Intellectual History of Modern China**

**1 Term; 3 Credits**

This is a history of the intellectual odyssey of the modern Chinese intelligentsia from late Qing through the founding of the People's Republic in 1949. Increasingly alienated from the old order after the abortive 1898 reforms, and confronted with the need for national survival, members of the highly nationalist intelligentsia rejected Chinese, specifically Confucian,

culture in total favour of “scientism” and “democracy” during the New Culture and May Fourth period. After 1919, the ideological split within the ranks of the intellectuals turned many disillusioned with the capitalist West to socialist ideas, including Marxian communism, and others to a new interpretation of Confucianism. This course also examines the ascendancy of Communism in the early 1920s within the socialist discourse, and the Sinicization of Communism, culminating in the formation of Mao Zedong ( 毛澤東 ) Thought in the 1940s.

### **HIST 461 History of USA: Key Issues and Themes**

**1 Term; 3 Credits**

This course is a concise history of the United States of America, beginning from British colonization through the “American Century” which has arguably extended into the 21st World. In addition to the chronological historical narrative, the subject includes discussion on selected key events, issues, factors and forces which have together shaped the country’s unique experience, its characteristics and impact on the globalized world. In addition, it provides a forum to review and assess some of the nation’s announced goals or assertions such as the “Manifest Destiny”, “American Exceptionalism”, and assumed leadership in the World, etc.

### **HIST 462 The Making of Modern Japan**

**1 Term; 3 Credits**

This course aims to study the political, social, economic and military developments of modern Japan with emphasis on the following topics: traditional elements facilitating Japan’s modernization; key modernization actions taken in the late Tokugawa and Meiji periods; political changes and development beginning at the Taisho period; the rise of militarism between the two world wars and Japanese invasion of Asia; the post-war constitutional reform, economic recovery and cultural changes; and the role of Japan in current international scene and main internal and external factors affecting its path. Capping the discussion would be an open forum in which Japan’s experience would be compared with one or two of its Asian neighbours.

### **HIST 463 Cities in Modern China**

**1 Term; 3 Credits**

This subject examines the development of cities in Modern China, their characteristics and roles, with an emphasis on the underlying forces that contributed to their progress and the changing urban-rural relations at various key stages in Modern Chinese history.

### **HIST 466 Issues and Controversies in Traditional Chinese History**

**1 Term; 3 Credits**

This subject is one of two specially designed courses for senior students to pursue in-depth re-examination of selected crucial and/or controversial issues/themes or main actors in traditional Chinese history under the guidance of a senior scholar. It provides a forum in which students will read intensively both under guidance and independently, prepare and engage in informed oral presentation, discussion and/or debates, and produce written project

reports. Undertakings in the subject are expected to refresh students' previous knowledge on selected study targets, to broaden, deepen and update their knowledge and expose them to contending interpretations and narratives. The subject is also recommended for History Honours degree students not writing the thesis.

### **HIST 467 Issues and Controversies in Modern Chinese History**

**1 Term; 3 Credits**

This subject is one of two specially designed courses for senior students to pursue in-depth re-examination of selected crucial and/or controversial issues/themes or main actors in modern and contemporary Chinese history under the guidance of a senior scholar. It seeks to provide an opportunity not usually afforded in traditional dynastic or periodized Chinese history courses for senior level students to re-acquaint with crucial and/or controversial issues in modern and contemporary China, exposing them to updated academic findings, conflicting or contending interpretations so they may refresh and apply their historical knowledge to develop a more mature, balanced and open-minded approach to historical studies. The subject provides a forum in which students will read intensively both under guidance and independently, prepare and engage in informed oral presentation, discussion and/or debates, and produce written project reports. The subject is also recommended for History Honours degree students not writing the graduation thesis, and, with adequate revision and strengthening, also for future postgraduate programmes.

### **HIST 468-9 Thesis**

**2 Terms; 6 Credits**

With a view to developing student's ability to integrate what they have learnt in separate subjects over the past 3 academic years, students on this course are required to submit a thesis based on the findings of a research topic in history approved by the Department. Students will, with advice from teachers, select a worthy research topic, conduct historical research, produce outline, bibliography and write a thesis conforming to all requirements regarding style and format – including its drafts, revision and the final version.

### **HIST 470 Sino-US Relations**

**1 Term; 3 Credits**

The subject alerts students to important imprints Sino-American relations has left on the making of contemporary China, and acquaints them with major controversial and contentious issues between the two nations which could seriously affect their respective development paths now and in the foreseeable future. A brief review on the history of their interactions is followed by discussion on selected themes/issues, including conflicting assumptions, goals, actions/interventions and responses of the two, particularly those highly controversial, contentious and recurrent in nature to assess their national, regional or wider ramifications. In sum, the subject urges our future leaders to study the most important external factor affecting China, provides them with background information and introduces them to main issues/arguments they need to learn to tackle.

### **LS 201 Public Health in Hong Kong**

**1 Term; 3 Credits**

The subject introduces to students basic concepts of public health and personal responsibilities, noteworthy global, regional and local health issues with a focus on Hong Kong's public health system, facilities and health care policies and resources, including both Western and traditional Chinese medical care. Issues examined include, for example, response to outbreak of diseases in recent years and their impact on local health care and medical research, relative strengths and weaknesses of local health support systems, resource issues, and the impact of culture and traditional beliefs in health-keeping practices and help-seeking behaviour. The subject is capped with an open forum on recent issues and development in local public health and medical care, for example, specific advancement in medicine technology and investigations used in both Western and traditional Chinese medical treatment of selected illnesses.

### **LS 202 Energy Technology and Environment**

**1 Term; 3 Credits**

The subject introduces to students basic concepts of the interplay of energy technology and the environment in affecting the humankind, noteworthy material advances and betterment of lifestyle with a focus on the environment. Facilitated by technological advancement, the unrestrained extraction and consumption of energy has adversely impacted the ecosystem, alerting the world to a common need to conserve natural resources and explore environment-friendly energy technology. The subject examines major key issues with selected case studies to illustrate contemporary efforts and problems, from local to global, in minimizing the destructive impacts made on the environment and balancing the needs between continued development and preservation of the ecosystem, i.e. sustainable development. The subject is capped with an open forum on the proper and possible roles of individuals in protecting the environment.

### **LS 301 Approaches to Liberal Studies (Workshops)**

**1 Term; 1 Credit**

The subject consists of a series of experience-sharing workshops (lectures) by practicing Liberal Studies teachers supplemented by reading and tutorial discussion on approaches and issues in both studying and teaching the subject. It is designed to supplement methodologies/approaches provided by the required subject of *HIST 130*. As Liberal Studies projects often bend towards current issues, hand-on experience by front-line professional teachers in exploiting media and electronic sources in guiding and undertaking Liberal Studies projects would be an important focus of the subject/workshops.

## DESCRIPTION OF COURSE (SERVICE COURSE)

### HIST 100 General Chinese History

**1 Term; 3 Credits**

The objective of this course is to help students be aware of their heritage from the past for better understanding of the present. Extracts from relevant historical materials and works of modern historians are studied. Topics in the course will cover various major aspects of Chinese history and tradition including the birth and spread of the Chinese traditional political, legal, social, economic, intellectual values and systems as well as their major historical changes.

*Note: For the descriptions of courses not listed under the Department of History, please refer to their respective Departments for details.*

## ■ Department of Journalism and Communication

The Department offers applied journalism education to those who seek to develop a career in the Internet, as well as the media industry in Hong Kong, the mainland China and Asia. The Department was launched in 1971, and has become one of the major Journalism and Communication, Public Relations & Advertising (PRA) teaching establishments in the HKSAR. Students are trained to possess language proficiency in both Chinese and English and be technologically competent, and will learn the process and impact of communication in a variety of social contexts. In addition, students are educated to have a broad-based knowledge in Humanities and Social Sciences such as History, Sociology, Psychology, Political Science, Economics and Law in order to cultivate their analytical ability with an open mind and be able to have a fair, impartial and independent view-point.

In the first two years, students will receive training in foundation subjects while in the third and fourth years they will delve more deeply into the theory and practice of journalism and communication in the digital age. For a rounded training, they are exposed to news reporting and writing, news translation, audio-visual production, audio-visual news and information production, story-telling, new media platforms, digital technological knowledge and data analytics, editorial and commentary writing and script writing and/or marketing, public relations and advertising, so that they will be well prepared for their future careers.

For practical experience, students are required to participate in activities organized by themselves such as *SY Media Lab* ( 樹仁新傳網 ), *Our Voice* ( 仁聞報 ), *Shuo Online* ( 說·在線 ), online audio and video platforms, bloggers like *hknews.hksyu.edu*, audio-visual news and information workshops and *Shue Yan Newsletter*, etc. The Jockey Club Multimedia Production Centre (JCMPC) provides students and faculty members with state-of-the-art video and audio production facilities, tools, and support. It is a fully-digital HD production facility located on campus in the new Research Complex. In the JCMPC, students and instructors have access to all the tools, training and support, and are able to take creative ideas from concept to the big screen (or YouTube or a smartphone or Instagram, etc).

The Department also offers an extensive internship programme for all qualified students. Students will be provided with on campus audio-visual news and information practicum training, as well as professional internship training at commercial or educational television and radio stations, websites and Internet news and information companies, newspapers, magazines, advertising agencies, marketing and advertising department of various public and private corporations in order to enable them to have hands-on experience in the industry.



The degree requirements for the four-year **Bachelor of Arts (Hons.) in Journalism and Mass Communication** is listed below:

Requirements	2015/16 cohort 2016/17 cohort				2017/18 cohort				2018/19 cohort			
	Y1	Y2	Y3	Y4	Y1	Y2	Y3	Y4	Y1	Y2	Y3	Y4
Language Requirements	16	6	3	-	16	6	3	-	14	8	3	-
Departmental Core Requirements	9	9	9	6	9	15	9	6	9	15	9	6
Departmental Electives	9	15	18	24	9*	9*	18*	24	9*	9*	18*	24
Free Electives								-				-
General Education*								-				-
Total minimum number of required credits	<b>34</b>	<b>30</b>	<b>30</b>	<b>30</b>	<b>34</b>	<b>30</b>	<b>30</b>	<b>30</b>	<b>32</b>	<b>32</b>	<b>30</b>	<b>30</b>
Minimum required credits for graduation	<b>124</b>				<b>124</b>				<b>124</b>			

\* From the academic year 2017/18 onwards, students admitted into Year 1 shall complete a total of 12 credits of GE courses consisting of 3 credits in each of the four main areas in order to fulfil graduation requirements. Students are required to take at least 3 credits from GE courses in Year 1 and Year 2 and complete the remaining GE requirements by Year 3.

## **DESCRIPTION OF COURSES (BA DEGREE PROGRAMME)**

### **JOUR 100 Introduction to Journalism and Mass Communication**

**1 Term; 3 Credits**

This course aims to develop an overview of journalism and mass communication. Upon completion of the course, students will be able to define the basic pool of vocabulary and fundamental concepts necessary for advanced classes as well as a basic idea of conducting and writing a research paper; describe the roles and responsibilities of professionals in journalism, public relations and advertising, with a focus on ethics and the value of truth, accuracy and fairness; and demonstrate media literacy skills, the ability to use technology to access information and evaluate critically contemporary national and global media messages.

### **JOUR 120 Introduction to Political Science**

**1 Term; 3 Credits**

It is far from reality that politics can be separated from our daily life. Gaining basic knowledge in political science enables us to understand the social and political contexts around us. This course aims at introducing major concepts and theories of political science and training students to be critical to current political affairs. In order for students to apply those concepts and theories to the real political context, contents will shed lights on current political issues in both local and international contexts. The course will cover such areas as the definition of important concepts in political science, dynamics of power, interests of different political actors, classic and modern political ideologies and their implications to political process, democracy and democratization, structure of government, legislature and judiciary, developments of political parties, election and designs of electoral systems, political culture and citizenship, etc.

### **JOUR 121 International Relations and Global Politics**

**1 Term; 3 Credits**

This course aims at cultivating fundamental knowledge in international relations and global politics, and serving as a starting point to developing international vision for students who are living in Hong Kong, an international cosmopolitan city. The topics covered range from major theories of international relations, introduction of major international organizations, dynamics of international security, foreign policy-making and diplomacy, to international political economy and international social issues that usually engage both governmental and non-governmental actors. It is expected that after taking this course, students will be able to define different concepts and explain theories of international relations, describe the structure, functions and political roles of major international organizations, discuss the complicated operation of the international political system, explain the politics among different actors in the international arena, evaluate the dynamics of interstate interactions, and apply knowledge learnt to critically analyse the current international issues.

### **JOUR 130 Digital Photojournalism**

**1 Term; 3 Credits**

This course aims to provide an introduction to digital photojournalism. Upon completion of the course, students will be able to demonstrate the operation of the digital SLR camera with interchangeable lenses and define digital photography workflow; demonstrate appropriate photographic techniques to take fine news photographs; employ Photoshop to crop, correct exposure and adjust colour of a news photo; analyse and criticize their own, as well as other photographers' works; and design a photographic portfolio that shows an understanding of photographic principles.

### **JOUR 160 Current Social Issues in Hong Kong**

**1 Term; 3 Credits**

The goal of this course is to present an overview of current social issues in Hong Kong. Upon completion of the course, students will be able to apply the multi-disciplinary approach to studying social issues in the particular context of Hong Kong; evaluate various aspects of Hong Kong society; demonstrate basic skills in studying Hong Kong society through conducting fieldwork; assess and examine Hong Kong's social issues; and discuss and explain current social issues for publication.

### **JOUR 161-2 Use of Putonghua in Journalism and Communication**

**2 Terms; 2 Credits**

This course offers Putonghua training in various areas, including speaking, reading, listening and writing. It helps students master standard Putonghua pronunciation, vocabulary and grammar; understand and master some commonly used Chinese idioms, common words associated with news media to increase Putonghua vocabulary; and be able to skilfully use Putonghua in social life and work in the future. The course also provides a broad understanding of China's national circumstances, culture, history, and customs to deepen the understanding by students of Chinese news media, and hence, enabling students to use common terms associated with news media. This course integrates well Putonghua and professional news media to improve students' language skills, so that students are able to transfer the skills to future journalistic and editorial work.

### **JOUR 170 Visual Communication**

**1 Term; 3 Credits**

This course aims to provide students with a basic understanding of visual culture and visual communicative skills, e.g. how far can we trust our visual capacities and the validity and efficiency of visual representations in the world around. Students will learn from literature and films the power and limitations of images and visual narratives. Upon completion of the course, students will be able to explain how we see and what actually we are seeing; examine the relationship between what we see and what we know; and explain how we represent and express what we see.

## **JOUR 180 History of Hong Kong Journalism**

**1 Term; 3 Credits**

Hong Kong has a robust press industry for over 160 years. It was the cradle of modern Chinese press. It has nurtured more than 600 press media organizations and created a significant impact on modern and contemporary Chinese history. Therefore, this course aims to provide an introduction to the history of Hong Kong journalism. Upon completion of the course, students will be able to describe the development of the once blooming Hong Kong press industry, which played a significant role in the history of Chinese press; develop and raise their sensitivity to local affairs and sense of belonging, and hence, their interest in knowledge exploration; analyse the various stages of development characteristics in the history of Hong Kong press; describe and judge the several forms of development of Hong Kong press; and critically carry out in-depth case studies of press in Hong Kong.

## **JOUR 190 Media Aesthetics**

**1 Term; 3 Credits**

Media Aesthetics emphasizes the materialities of information, expression, and mediation in both the traditional and new media. This course will investigate the impacts of visual aesthetics of print media, the Internet, games, virtual reality, augmented reality, and mixed reality on communication. It aims to offer students the general principles of visual aesthetics and media work applications in communication. In addition, topics such as aesthetic challenges in graphic design, advertising, reporting with infographics, and new media productions will also be discussed. Students will learn how to identify and apply the principles, elements, contexts in different applications of media aesthetics as well as appreciating contemporary media art works. Upon completion of the course, students will be able to distinguish the applications of media aesthetics, applied media aesthetics and visual aesthetics, relevant to the studies of journalism and communication; appraise graphic design elements and principles for applied media aesthetics; compare and contrast different contexts and information design for applied media aesthetics; critically analyse contemporary designs in a wide variety of applications, including but not limited to Internet websites, interactive advertising, games, new media such as virtual reality, augmented reality, and mixed reality.

## **JOUR 200 Statistics for Communication**

**1 Term; 3 Credits**

This course introduces the principles of statistics. The subject covers a variety of statistical techniques applicable to the collection, presentation, reporting, interpretation and use of numerical data and the use of SPSS. Topics covered: basic concepts of statistics; the measures of central tendency, dispersion and association; probability and sampling theories; and hypothesis testing. This course is designed for students with no previous training in statistics.

## **JOUR 201 Audio-Visual Production**

**1 Term; 3 Credits**

The goal of this course is to provide an introduction to audio-visual production. Upon completion of the course, students will be able to explain in film language the basic skills of operating cameras, lighting, switchers, audio equipment & non-linear editing machines, with respect to ethical issues in the production process; design a good story as fiction and non-fiction directors who make sensible choices on what to shoot, how to shoot it, what to use in the video and how most effectively to use it; and demonstrate more by planning than by reflex so as to direct professionally with schedules that the crew can follow; maintain good communication skills with crew, participants and audience.

## **JOUR 220 Mass Communication Theories**

**1 Term; 3 Credits**

This course aims to develop an overview of mass communication theories. Upon completion of the course, students will be able to describe the various concerns relating to the complex process of mass communication faced by mass communication professionals and how they could overcome such concerns; apply the theories in the context of mass communication through class discussion, individual presentation and an individual term paper at the end of the term; analyse the structure and dynamics of contemporary mass media and its impact on society through class discussion, individual presentation and an individual term paper at the end of the term.

## **JOUR 221-2 News Reporting and Writing in Chinese**

**2 Terms; 6 Credits**

This course emphasizes the principles and techniques of news gathering and writing in the Hong Kong environment. Upon completion of the course, students will be able to master different aspects of news gathering, reporting and writing. Methods in covering crimes, courts, accidents, Legislative Council and District Board meetings, etc. will be discussed through constant exercises. Students are trained to present stories and features in various forms and styles. In addition, styles and structure of news stories, research and interviewing techniques form part of the study. All practical writing exercises will be conducted under strict newsroom settings and conditions.

## **JOUR 230 Technological Change and Human Communication**

**1 Term; 3 Credits**

Modes of human communication have been radically affected by changes in the technology of communication – from orality to literacy, from handwriting to print, and from print to electronic imaging – and these changes are continuing. This course aims to explore the connections between media technologies and changing understandings of culture in the 21st century. It focuses on how innovations in print and photographic technologies, telegraphy and telephony, sound recording, radio, film exhibition, TV and video, and the transformation of analogue to digital technologies, have enabled changing visions of culture. Students will be

introduced to the history of key media technologies, and they will try to theorize the significance of those technologies within cultural contexts. Upon completion of the course, students will be able to analyse critical knowledge on human communication, from paralanguage to orality, from speech to literacy, from words to images, and from analogue to digital by designing projects and written essays.

### **JOUR 250 Introduction to Mass Media in China**

**1 Term; 3 Credits**

As Hong Kong and Mainland China are getting closer in economic ties, Hong Kong media reporting about China is also increasing and becoming more important. This course consists of two elements: one is to introduce basic profiles of China's media system while another one is to introduce China's media policies and regulations. By comparing with Hong Kong's news reporting environments, students will become more familiar with the unique way of reporting in Mainland China. Therefore, the goal of this course is to provide a basic overview of China's media system. Upon completion of this course, students will be able to understand the roles of the major media; analyse China's unique way of reporting by understanding the Chinese media environment; and reflect their understanding through term papers.

### **JOUR 260 Computer Graphic Design and Publishing**

**1 Term; 3 Credits**

The aims of the course are to provide an introduction to the potential of computer applications to journalism students in producing professional publications, with respect to ethical issues in the production process; provide students with the basic knowledge on the issues that shape design, the design elements, and how these elements combine; enable students to participate in real-life production projects; and introduce technical skills in the application of computer graphic design, desktop publishing and online publishing softwares. Upon completion of the course, students will be able to describe the broad issues in graphic design, editing and web publishing; demonstrate basic production techniques to prepare computer design work in both offline and online publications; and analyse contemporary design work from different perspectives.

### **JOUR 263 Professional Putonghua in Journalism and Communication**

**1 Terms; 2 Credits**

Through theory study and series of simulation practice, this course offers students to improve language abilities and expression techniques for news reporting, by mastering the skills of using normative Mandarin idioms, buzzwords, acronyms etc. to achieve higher efficiency and effectiveness for news broadcasting, press release, interview or any other occasions.

### **JOUR 280 Hong Kong Politics**

**1 Term; 3 Credits**

This course aims to provide an overview of governing Hong Kong. Upon completion of the course, students will be able to describe the political institutions in Hong Kong with particular reference to the role of LegCo, ExCo and the Administration in the governance of Hong Kong as a SAR of China; critically analyse the dynamics of different political actors in Hong Kong and China, and their effects; provide a report on the current political issues in Hong Kong and in particular, on the issue of democratization of Hong Kong in the context of the culture of Hong Kong and the policies of China on Hong Kong; and provide a critical commentary on a topic assigned in class.

### **JOUR 300 News Editing**

**1 Term; 3 Credits**

The aim of the course is to provide an introduction to news editing. Good editing is highly necessary for a good report. Upon completion of the course, students obtain a very high grade of news sense in order to pick, choose and reject the news according to time and space available. Students also know how to improve and polish their stories by correcting the errors and properly trimming them to offer the readers the best stories in their newspapers or on the net. Students learn the theory of editorial skills, the formation of suitable headlines from news reporting drafts; integrate graphics, images, figures and tables into news stories; practise editing news reporting and writing in a regular manner through students' news practicum, including *SY Media Lab*, *Our Voice*, *Shuo Online*, *JC Radio*; and reflect on practical editorial tasks to understand the fundamentals of journalistic ethics.

### **JOUR 301 Intermediate Audio-Visual Production**

Prere: *JOUR 201*

**1 Term; 3 Credits**

This course aims to develop the theories and practical skills in audio-visual production at an intermediate level. Upon completion of the course, students will be able to identify the personal qualities and professional skills needed to work successfully in the constantly changing media industry; demonstrate their technical competence and apply the basic concepts and rules of creativity in AV production projects; apply their analytical skills to the critical evaluation of visual productions; describe and evaluate the contemporary models of Lighting and Framing; work constructively as a member of a production team; and discuss issues related to the content, the aesthetic elements, and the effectiveness of different kinds of visual work.

### **JOUR 303 English News Writing and Reporting**

**1 Term; 3 Credits**

The goal of this course is to introduce English news writing and reporting. Upon completion of the course, students will be able to describe the steps involved in news writing and reporting; collect information through research (using print and online databases) and interviews; recognize the elements of and be able to write hard news as well as feature

articles; demonstrate news writing techniques to construct a story with concise grammar and style; recognize legal and ethical issues in news-gathering techniques; and apply news writing and reporting techniques to various genres: current affairs (politics and public administration, accidents, disasters and court reporting), news features (profiles and investigative reporting), public relations writing (press releases), etc.

### **JOUR 310 Storytelling**

**1 Term; 3 Credits**

Storytelling is the most effective craft of communication that is mostly ignored in the daily routines of modern journalism. This course aims to give students a “head start” in the competitive media environment with an emphasis on storytelling and the essential mindset of a successful story teller. The themes are: How to find a good story? How to tell a story? How to make ideas stick? What constitutes a good story? Upon completion of the course, students will be able to describe the basic steps of storytelling; find and tell a good story; analyse critically and think creatively; and design an individual project based on the mindset of a storyteller.

### **JOUR 311 Communication Research Methods**

Prere: *JOUR 200*

**1 Term; 3 Credits**

This course aims to introduce the basic ideas of conducting mass communication research. There are two themes emphasized in the course: (1) skills in research evaluation and (2) techniques of conducting research. Course contents cover the following areas: the principles of research, approaches of research design, methods of data collection, various ways of analysis, interpretation of research data and major concerns of research ethics. Upon completion of the course, students will be able to define the principles of performing empirical research for communication studies; distinguish between major research approaches and different qualitative as well as quantitative methods of data analysis and their applications in communications studies; judge the validity and reliability of research data; design a research and write a well-organized report; and apply research skills in journalistic and PR work.

### **JOUR 312 Public Opinion Polls**

Prere: *JOUR 200 & JOUR 311*

**1 Term; 3 Credits**

Despite many criticisms towards credibility, possible misuses of findings, and easiness of misinterpretation of data, it is undeniable that public opinion polls influence our social life. They not only gauge the perceptions and emotions of the public, but also serve as yardsticks which possibly direct public policies in some circumstances. This course aims at cultivating students with in-depth knowledge of issues and phenomenon relevant to public opinion polling through seminars of small class size which rely much on students’ contributions after reading literature and maximizing their level of participation and interactions. The topics covered include theory of public opinion, methodology of opinion polling, opinion expression, roles of polls in elections and policy-making, uses and interpretation of poll data, influences of polls to citizens and relationship between democracy and polling. Upon the completion of the course,



students are expected to be able to evaluate the usefulness of polls, and be critical towards opinion polling.

### **JOUR 320 News Translation**

**1 Term; 3 Credits**

This course aims to provide an introduction to the theories and techniques of news translation. Students will be exposed to local and international news of the print and electronic media and to a wide range of news subjects (government and politics, finance, crime and punishment, health and disasters, etc). To be competent in translation, students will be made aware of the constant changing nature of language, and the specific expressions in the news as well as the cultural and political contexts in which news writing is produced. Upon completion of the course, students will be able to describe the steps and skills involved in news translation; define the criteria of good news translation; produce translated work relating to various news genres and subjects from Chinese into English and vice-versa, demonstrating ability and confidence in sorting out linguistic/grammatical problems in news translation, as well as those arising from different political, social and cultural settings of the source-text.

### **JOUR 323 Mobile Journalism**

**1 Term; 3 Credits**

Online journalism is an essential part of journalism in today's fast changing media landscape. Traditional news media including newspapers and magazines, television and radio are using the Internet to disseminate information and attract audiences. In order to thrive in the profession, it is crucial for journalists to understand the new world of communications and grasp the expanding spectrum of possibilities for conveying news and information over the Internet. Therefore, this course aims to give students a solid foundation in the knowledge and practical skills necessary to thrive and succeed in the 21st century media profession. Upon completion of the course, students will be able to define mobile journalism and online communication; demonstrate the use of digital technologies to produce news stories, and the skills necessary to effectively harness new media for positive cultural influence; identify and analyse storytelling techniques and tools adopted by the news industry and to take advantage of the opportunities offered by digital technologies; and design a multimedia project, addressing both theory and practice, based on issues and areas of mobile and online journalism covered in the course.

### **JOUR 335 Visualization Analysis and Design**

Prere: *JOUR 260*

**1 Term; 3 Credits**

This course aims to introduce the development and principles of data analytics and data visualization. It offers students basic knowledge of how visual representations can help in the analysis and understanding of complex data, and how to design effective visualizations. Moreover, this course enables students to create visualizations by applying theoretical knowledge and technical know-how acquired in the course. Upon completion of the course, students will be able to describe the broad issues in data analytics and data visualization;

demonstrate basic production techniques to prepare particular requirements imposed by the data; analyse contemporary data visualization design work from different perspectives.

### **JOUR 341 Digital News and Information Production**

**1 Term; 3 Credits**

This course is designed to enable students to develop competencies in editing, producing, and presenting information and news in electronic-based media using appropriate technologies, tools, and techniques. Upon completion of the course, students are able to: produce digital news report stories on the basis of participation in the compulsory workshops organized for this course; define the general principles of research, interview and filming of public affairs features; evaluate and execute news scripts and digital news reports and features, and critically evaluate news production experience and explain potential impact on future digital news career.

### **JOUR 350 Feature Writing**

Prere: *JOUR 221-2*

**1 Term; 3 Credits**

This course is designed to further enhance students' interviewing and writing skills, to serve in general news writing, and also to offer an alternative but deeper form of news writing. Upon completion of the course, students will be able to describe feature writing in various styles, structure and categories; define a wider sense and perspective in in-depth news writing; critically develop one's own excavations of news stories, through clear intelligible and engaging text, attractive, touching and sentimental paragraphs; and suggest professional analysis and evaluation of contemporary feature articles in local newspapers and magazines.

### **JOUR 360 Magazine Writing and Editing**

**1 Term; 3 Credits**

This course focuses on writing and editing for magazines, periodicals and Web site publications. Upon completion of the course, students are able to: compose and edit material suitable for print magazines, periodicals and Web publications; assemble text, images and design to reflect industry standards; create, commission and subedit copy; identify risk issues related to copyrights and proposed solutions to avoid or minimize risk; and apply complex house styles to publication materials.

### **JOUR 370 Mass Communication Law**

**1 Term; 3 Credits**

The course aims to provide basic knowledge of the law and the legal system in HK, with particular emphasis on the legal aspects that affect mass communication. Upon completion of the course, students will be able to describe the essence of law and the legal system in HK by group project and written assignment; apply basic legal principles in tackling simple legal problems; and analyse critically the law affecting the profession of journalism.

## **JOUR 371 Newspaper Practicum**

**6 Terms; 3 Credits**

The practicum course lasting for six semesters presents another facet of the training programme for third-year students prior to their joining media organizations for summer internship. The course enables students to learn the basic skills in journalism including ethics in theory and practice, news reporting and writing, and newspaper and magazine editing. Students work under the direct supervision of an instructor to learn the methodology to locate contents for publication; the form in which they appear; the design and layout for either on-line or print format. Students' work will be refined by an editorial board of senior students. The University has fully utilized the Internet platform to publish students' works on the web, and secured arrangements with local publications for students to participate in the production of stories and features for designated columns of the publications involved.

## **JOUR 380 Business and Financial Reporting**

**1 Term; 3 Credits**

This course is designed to introduce students to the basic concepts of business and financial reporting and writing. It also explores the economic and financial landscapes of Hong Kong and China, as well as other international markets. Upon completion of the course, students will be able to describe the main features of the HK marketplace; translate business events and economic indicators into articles that readers find interesting, informative and helpful; interpret results announcements, financial statements, annual reports and other announcements of listed companies and report them in the form of accurate and interesting articles for their readers; apply investigative techniques for covering business news and specific beats; analyse and critically evaluate the code of ethics in Business Journalism. Business Journalism is not just about reporting, it is also about ethics. It involves integrity; the information gathering and dissemination, and editing may all contort the real situation and the truth.

## **JOUR 381 Advanced Financial News Analysis**

Prere: *JOUR 380*

**1 Term; 3 Credits**

This course is an advanced extension for *Business and Financial Reporting*. Upon completion of the course, students are able to explain the role and function of financial systems locally and globally; interpret and analyse financial events and indicators daily, and write commentary and related articles that readers find accurate, objective, informative and helpful; interpret and analyse the information and figures of markets and firms, including speeches, announcements, financial statements, and, write commentary against them in the form of objective and informative articles for their readers; apply investigative techniques for analysing and commenting on financial news and specific issues; analyse and critically evaluate the code of ethics in financial journalism.

### **JOUR 390 Computer Animation in Journalism and Communication**

Prere: *JOUR 201*

**1 Term; 3 Credits**

This course aims to introduce to students without prior animation exposure the basic concepts of “What is animation and animated effect”. Students will learn basic knowledge and principles of animation before being taught the techniques and applications of visual effects in Digital Storytelling that facilitates Digital Journalism, Advertising, and TV Productions. This course also emphasizes the creative and critical thinking process in formulating the digital content, including professional ethics in the production process. Upon completion of the course, students will be able to describe the process of Animation Production and analyse the implications of visual effect on branding; apply the basic principles of Animation in a final project; evaluate Animation as a medium in communication; demonstrate the techniques of 2D composition, the skill of integration with trailers and commercials; and analyse the current trends of digital visual effect production.

### **JOUR 395 Social Media and Networked Communication**

**1 Term; 3 Credits**

The aims of this course are to offer an introduction to the potential of computer-mediated and online communication applications; provide students with the basic knowledge of the issues involved in communication; enable students to participate and develop an original, real-life news reporting project to demonstrate their understanding in the application of these communication tools; introduce students to the technical skills in the application of recent communication tools and social networking platforms, including Weblogs (e.g. WordPress), Wiki (e.g. Wikipedia), Instant Messaging (e.g. WeixinMSN), Discussion Forums, RSS, Social Networking Platforms (e.g. Facebook, Twitter, Instagram, LinkedIn, YouTube, etc). Upon completion of the course, students will be able to define the broad issues in recent computer-mediated communications and online communications; demonstrate the basic production techniques to prepare content for online communication platforms; and analyse both the multimedia and interactive features and capabilities of real-life online communications from different perspectives.

### **JOUR 400 Editorial and Commentary Writing**

**1 Term; 3 Credits**

This course provides students with the fundamental knowledge and techniques of writing editorials and commentaries. Upon completion of the course, students are able to appreciate the fundamental knowledge and techniques of writing editorials and commentaries; define the common structure for editorials; demonstrate how to generate ideas and choose the appropriate way to write argument and conclusion; apply the function of editorial/commentary to various media; and explain the role of editorial writer/commentator in society. Students are also expected to participate in discussions of assigned readings or issues of the day and make informal reports on editorials they have read. At the same time, they will get experience in writing various types of commentaries.

### **JOUR 403 Professional Internship**

**Summer; 3 Credits**

Students who have successfully completed 94 credit-units are required to move on to another round of practical training through summer internships at local and overseas newspapers, TV and radio stations, news agencies, the Government Information Services Department, public relations companies and advertising firms. The Department lays great emphasis on the media organizations' evaluation of students' performance during the internship training, which forms a significant part of the Department's overall assessment of a student's performance in this course.

### **JOUR 410 Media Ethics**

**1 Term; 3 Credits**

In our democracy, media/communication professionals have the freedom to write and report and advocate or promote almost anything. However, with that freedom comes an enormous responsibility – not to mention an economic imperative – to act in a fair, responsible manner. And the idea of *media ethics* in the profession only has grown as the power and influence of both traditional and digital media has increased. This course does not attempt to provide definitive answers to each and every ethical quandary. In many cases, in fact, there may be many “right” answers, or perhaps none that seem satisfactory. Instead, what we will attempt is to provide a framework that will enable students as working media professionals to: a) identify an ethical dilemma; and b) have a framework to analyse the situation, develop options and select a solution. Upon completion of the course, students will be able to demonstrate awareness of deeply held beliefs in the Codes of Media Ethics and how those beliefs may affect their decisions; critically analyse life experiences and media field cases in ethical dilemmas; and recognize, analyse and resolve real-world ethical cases using diverse decision-making approaches.

### **JOUR 420 Press Policy and Law of China**

**1 Term; 3 Credits**

This course aims to let students understand the major standards of the current legal system and policies within which the Chinese press and media operate, to compare the Chinese standards of practice to the basic principles of international media law, and to interpret and follow these standards in their future careers in Mainland China. Upon completion of the course, students will be able to describe the basic concepts: legal, policy, Press Law (Media Law), freedom of expression, freedom of the press, China's social system and the media; define the basic characteristics of the news system in China; in public law context, evaluate China's “citizens have freedom of the media owned by the state” and “party controls the media” news system, information release system, security system, media management system and foreign reporters interview system in order to differentiate the cross-border differences; and at the personal level, critically analyse and compare China with Hong Kong on the protection of reputation, privacy and other personal rights law, and copyright law.

### **JOUR 431 Script Writing**

**1 Term; 3 Credits**

This course aims to provide an introduction of the creative processes of script writing, focusing on the art, craft, and business of film and television script writing. Upon completion of the course, students will be able to define the concepts of drama and film narrative; describe the steps to develop creative ideas; demonstrate the capacity of creative writing by a script project; describe specific writing techniques through discussion and writing exercises; evaluate how to communicate effectively through writing skills; and critically analyse a professional TV or film script.

### **JOUR 440 Entertainment and Pop Culture**

**1 Term; 3 Credits**

This course is designed to introduce to students the relationship and basic concepts of Entertainment and Pop Culture, and the role of the media. It also provides students with an opportunity for developing their career in the field of entertainment industry. Upon completion of the course, students will be able to define basic concepts in the main area of Entertainment and Pop Culture; employ pop songs, MVs, TV show, and film clips and other media forms to demonstrate how abstract concepts can be applied to empirical material and how theoretical analysis can be useful in making meaning; and demonstrate how to implement production and writing of Entertainment and Pop Culture.

### **JOUR 441-2 Dissertation**

**2 Terms; 6 Credits**

In this 6-credit course, students are able to reflect on the multi-dimensional knowledge gained in the past years, digest them, and formulate a research topic in connection to mass communication that intrigues them. Under the supervision of experienced researcher, students are required to undertake an independent research and implement the research plan from topic formulation, reviewing literature, selection of methods, data collection and analysis, deriving consolidated conclusion and, finally, present the work to the Department in a research report format of international standard. Upon the completion of the dissertation, students are expected to experience the whole research process, be much familiar with the phenomenon related to the selected topic, and work independently on conducting fundamental research tasks. This course is particularly useful to those who have aspiration of pursuing postgraduate degree in the future.

### **JOUR 450 Honours Project**

**1 Term; 3 Credits**

Honours project allows students to integrate techniques learnt from skill-based courses with knowledge being cultivated from theory-based courses coherently to produce a decently presented masterpiece which meets professional, publishable standard based on a self-selected topic. The project can take either form of in-depth reporting, AV production in drama/TV news/documentary, audio production in drama, photo essay, and public relations

and advertising project. Upon the completion of the project, it is expected that students are able to manage the whole process of production independently and hence so well-equipped as to possess high degree of employability.

### **JOUR 460 Digitization and Interactive Multimedia**

**1 Term; 3 Credits**

The aims of this course are to offer an introductory course on the understanding of the applications of computer to the structure and organization of multimedia and interactive website development projects, with consideration of ethical issues in the production process; provide students with the basic knowledge on design issues that explain the components and processes; explore ways to produce and to complete the design of multimedia and interactive websites; enable students to participate in original and real-life production projects; and introduce students to the technical skills in the application of Javascript, HTML5, CSS, Adobe Web Premium Suite, including Dreamweaver, Flash, Fireworks, etc. Upon completion of the course, students will be able to define the broad issues in multimedia and interactive website design; demonstrate basic production techniques to prepare original real-life multimedia and interactive website projects; and analyse contemporary design work from different perspectives.

### **JOUR 470 In-Depth and Investigative Reporting**

Prere: *JOUR 221-2*

**1 Term; 3 Credits**

This course aims to provide students with essential journalistic skills and the rigorous, in-depth and advanced research and investigative skills required to produce original, exclusive and revelatory stories. Investigative journalism is one of the most demanding areas of journalism, but also one with a growing body of specialist techniques and practitioners. Students will learn from case studies of complex and high profile investigations and acquire techniques of investigative reporting, so that they can plan, research and write an investigative feature of public concern or in public's interest. Upon completion of the course, students will be able to define the essential steps for a job in print or broadcast journalism, with innovative and in-depth research and investigative techniques; complete a real-life investigation aimed for publication or broadcast using computer-assisted reporting, public records and databases, and undercover and covert investigative techniques.

### **JOUR 480 China Reporting**

**1 Term; 3 Credits**

Hong Kong media's post-1997 coverage on Mainland China has seen a growing trend. With China turning into the biggest story of the century, this subject is to equip students with the knowledge and skill set to cover the greater China affairs. The course will focus on in-depth and systematic analysis on the major latest news cases and the political, economic, social and other challenges China is facing at home and abroad. The subject will apply relevant media theories throughout to enhance students' understanding of the "China Beat" operations in Hong Kong under "one country, two systems". Students will be taught on news

gathering skills in mainland China, as well as related PRC laws and regulations. All in all, it is a course for elevating thought and analytical skills. It therefore will not only benefit students who aspire to learn the craft of journalism, in particular China coverage, but also provide them with practical know-hows on how to comprehend China affairs thoroughly, which is vital to their future career development.

### **JOUR 490 Documentary and Public Affairs Programmes**

Prere: *JOUR 341*

**1 Term; 3 Credits**

This course aims to develop an overview of documentary, in-depth and public affairs programme production. Upon completion of the course, students will be able to demonstrate how to observe, to focus, to make sound judgment and to analyse critically as a critical thinker through class discussions and presentations; apply journalistic ethics and principles from concepts to practices as a responsible media professional in video production; come across as a good, convincing, sharp and specific storyteller in a feature or documentary production; demonstrate how to enhance better understanding between government and community, majority and minority, and privileged and underprivileged as a devoted communicator by producing various projects; and define the role of a producer in the video production field, and pave their way for a career in news, features, public affairs as well as documentary production for broadcast and digital media.

### **PRA 130 Principles of Advertising and Marketing**

**1 Term; 3 Credits**

This course aims to give an overview of the principles of advertising and marketing at an introductory level. Upon completion of the course, students will be able to define the modern marketing and advertising industry including the dynamics of consumer behaviour; distinguish between the usage of different media in achieving different effects in advertising; apply basic concepts on the usage of 'sign' and production techniques particularly for POE media; communicate and present information effectively in written, electronic and digital formats in a global collaborative and virtual environment as a member of a team; evaluate contemporary advertisements in Hong Kong; give an effective project presentation demonstrating confidence and creativity; and organize and construct an advertisement in print, electronic and digital media format with clear objectives and target audience analysis.

### **PRA 200 Public Relations and the Media**

Prere: *PRA 130*

**1 Term; 3 Credits**

This course aims to provide students with a general overview of the basic functionality of public relations and the media as two separate entities and examine the relations in between. It is intended to move usefully beyond the introductory level and is suitable for students who either want to choose PR or journalist as their future career. Upon completion of this course, students will be able to describe the work of public relations and the media in a professional and efficient way; describe how the media and public relations work together; and plan and execute a media event demonstrating the skills and techniques necessary to be a



media-focused public relations practitioner.

### **PRA 310 Advertising Copywriting**

Prere: *PRA 130*

**1 Term; 3 Credits**

This course aims to cultivate the students' creativity in various kinds of advertisement and sharpen their copywriting skills, so as to prepare them to be a copywriter. Upon completion of the course, students will be able to show confidence in copywriting by completing quality copywriting tasks; define copywriting for advertising; demonstrate competence of writing skills in various forms of copywriting, including advertising copy, TV/Radio script and on-line advertising; critically analyse contemporary copywriting work, especially the creativity element; and evaluate the professional ethics of advertising.

### **PRA 320 Public Relations Disciplines**

**1 Term; 3 Credits**

This course aims to provide an overview of public relations as an important means of communication in modern society. The course outlines the unique features of the communication process in public relations and equips students for a future career in the public relations industry. Upon completion of the course, students will be able to define the different disciplines in public relations; and demonstrate the skills and techniques of a public relations practitioner by organizing a simple PR event for promotion.

### **PRA 330 Advertising Strategies and Design**

**1 Term; 3 Credits**

The goal of this course is to introduce students to the theories of media audiences and media consumption/interaction which will improve students' ability to critically engage and communicate theoretical ideas, both in writing and in speech. Upon completion of the course, students will be able to define the modern advertising industry including the dynamics of consumer behaviour; distinguish the usage of different media in achieving different effects in advertising; apply advanced concepts on usage of 'sign' and demonstrate production techniques particularly for print and electronic media; work productively as part of a team, and in particular, communicate and present information effectively in written and electronic formats in a global collaborative and virtual environment; critically analyse contemporary advertisements; demonstrate logical presentation of material and confidence in responding to questions arising therefrom a project presentation; and organize and construct an advertisement in print and electronic media format with clear objectives and target audience analysis.

### **PRA 340 Event Management**

**1 Term; 3 Credits**

Event Management is a specialized and growing sector in the PR and Marketing industry. Professional PR practitioners are always called upon to develop, plan and organize various events with the objective of promoting a company's corporate image, its products or services, fund-raising, or building connections with its potential customers or even employees.

The aim of the course is, therefore, to develop an overall view of the PR event management process and management technique. Upon completion of the course, students will be able to describe concept development in PR event management; evaluate the key concerns in the process of managing PR events; construct concept and full planning of PR events; apply management techniques necessary for managing and evaluating PR events; and identify and solve problems that may arise in PR event management.

### **PRA 350 Public Relations Writing**

**1 Term; 3 Credits**

All public relations practitioners are required to write. Good writing skill is essential to ensure that key messages can be conveyed to the public (target audiences) accurately and effectively. The aims of this course are to: introduce to students the importance of writing for public relations practitioners; enable students to appreciate various kinds of writings for public relations (“PR writings”); provide students with the knowledge and techniques of writing for public relations; and offer opportunities to students for practicing PR writings. Upon completion of the course, students will be able to define writing for public relations; analyse critically PR writings on their effectiveness; demonstrate the skills and techniques necessary to write for public relations through written exercises and assignments; and demonstrate how to write effectively and appropriately for different occasions in public relations by self-selected group projects.

### **PRA 420 Integrated Marketing Strategies and Planning**

Prere: *PRA 320 & PRA 330*

**1 Term; 3 Credits**

This course aims to give students a broad and comprehensive understanding of the marketing communication disciplines with emphasis on the use of advertising, media and public relations as tools to influence target audience’s attitudes and behaviours. Upon completion of the course, students will be able to integrate concepts of marketing, advertising and public relations and other marketing tools holistically; and prepare marketing plans for different types of organizations using basic principles of marketing.

### **PRA 430 Audio-Visual Production in PRA**

Prere: *JOUR 201*

**1 Term; 3 Credits**

This course aims to provide in-depth knowledge and hands-on training in the production of commercial AV programmes and offer participants the skills and confidence to apply basic skills in the multi-media environment. Course design imitate the industry's reality – e.g. severe competition, full of variables and improvisation, unforgiving, no absolute fairness, human interaction, quick decision and action. Upon completion of the course, students will be able to describe all related aspects in commercial AV production; demonstrate commercial AV production knowledge and skills through a screening report, individual and group projects; identify initiatives to research and discovery by critically analysing contemporary production work; and prepare, psychologically and practically, for the professional industry with severe competition by critically evaluating good and bad productions in the market.

### **PRA 440 Advertising Agency Account Planning**

Prere: *PRA 330*

**1 Term; 3 Credits**

This course aims to provide students with knowledge of the operation of an advertising agency. It incorporates segments of brand management, creativity, market research, consumer behaviour and critical thinking in the learning process. The course prepares students for the role of account servicing and planning professional, as well as outlines the career potential in other related fields, such as marketing. Upon completion of the course, students will be able to evaluate the consumer from every possible perspective that they might have to deal with in their future careers; construct an individual advertising plan; plan for consumer response in different forms of advertising; show a job-ready understanding of the expectation of clients and colleagues in an agency; and define professional qualities in working effectively in an advertising agency.

### **PRA 450 Crisis Communication**

Prere: *PRA 320*

**1 Term; 3 Credits**

The aim of the course is to provide the basic understanding of a crisis situation for the students and to equip them with the most effective analytical and problem solving skills. Upon completion of the course, students will be able to identify the difference between an issue and a crisis and how best to tackle them; demonstrate technical competence in crisis management; apply basic PR concepts and communications skills in resolving issues and crises; apply analytical skills to critical evaluation of situations, issues and crises; demonstrate how to refine a particular assigned crisis management plan; analyse the qualities required to work constructively as a member of a crisis management team; compile a crisis case report applying all theories learned as a crisis management team member; and organize and present the afore-mentioned report effectively.

### **PRA 460 Media Planning**

**1 Term; 3 Credits**

The objective of the course is to equip students with the basic concepts and knowledge of media planning, and how it operates in the local media scene and real life business situations. Students after taking the course will gain a solid foundation for future career development in advertising agencies, media agencies, PR and other marketing discipline. The course also covers updated real case studies, and students will learn the principles and procedures of media planning through in-class discussion, group projects and a final individual project. Upon completion of the course, students will be able to describe the current practice of media planning in Hong Kong, Mainland China and the world; identify the professional qualities for future career development in relevant marketing industries; and demonstrate the basic media planning skills through group projects and a final individual project.

### **PRA 470 Financial Public Relations**

Prere: *PRA 320 or JOUR 380*

**1 Term; 3 Credits**

Financial Public Relations is a specialized form of public relations. This course aims to

equip students with fundamental knowledge about the financial sector, as well as fostering an awareness of the key issues in public relations for financial intermediaries in both local and global business contexts. It focuses on providing practical knowledge and skills in managing integrated communication campaigns in the financial market. Upon completion of this course, students will be able to identify the principles and practices of public relations in the financial market; interpret and analyse financial information and corporate disclosures provided by financial market participants; apply communication skills in media and investor relations for managing relationship with stakeholders in various business and finance functions; apply skills for preparing financial communication materials and managing integrated communication campaigns in the financial market; analyse the essential regulatory and ethical issues related to public relations practitioners in the financial sector.

*Note: For the descriptions of courses not listed under the Department of Journalism and Communication, please refer to their respective Departments for details.*

## FACULTY OF COMMERCE

### Department of Accounting

An accounting system is essential for industrial and commercial activities and for international trade and finance. Knowledge and techniques of Accounting are the foundation of industrial and commercial systems. They are also important to those who are engaged in analysing and planning the work which is necessary for the promotion of economic development and prosperity of society. The objective of this Department is to train competent accountants to meet the large demand from industry and commerce. The four-year programme will include the principles and theories of Accounting as well as the application of this knowledge to practice. The degree programme is designed to equip students with the essential soft skills in addition to the professional accounting skills necessary to function effectively in management positions within profit-seeking and non-profit organizations.

Graduates of the degree programme must successfully complete a minimum of 123 credits, consisting of required and elective courses in both the business and liberal arts areas. The degree requirements for the four-year **Bachelor of Commerce (Hons.) in Accounting** is listed below:

Requirements	2015/16 cohort 2016/17 cohort				2017/18 cohort				2018/19 cohort			
	Y1	Y2	Y3	Y4	Y1	Y2	Y3	Y4	Y1	Y2	Y3	Y4
Language Requirements	16	6	-	-	16	6	-	-	14	6	-	-
Departmental Core Requirements	21	26	27	11	18	18	24	11	18	18	24	11
Departmental Electives	-	-	-	9	-	-	-	9	-	-	-	9
Free Electives	0-3	1-4	0-3	6-12	0-3	3-6	0-3	6-12	2-5	3-6	0-3	6-12
General Education*	-	-	-	-	3	6	3	-	3	6	3	-
Total minimum number of required credits	37	33	27	26	37	33	27	26	37	33	27	26
Minimum required credits for graduation	123				123				123			

\* From academic year 2017/18 onwards, students admitted into Year 1 shall complete a total of 12 credits of GE courses consisting of 3 credits in each of the four main areas in order to fulfil graduation requirements.

## **Professional Recognition**

Upon successful completion of the programme, students will be eligible for the following exemptions from various professional accounting bodies.

### **Hong Kong Institute of Certified Public Accountants (HKICPA)**

The Accounting Degree programme has been successfully accredited by the HKICPA. Graduates of the Accounting Degree programme are eligible to be admitted to the Qualification Programme (QP) and to sit for the Final Professional Examination of the HKICPA. Candidates who have passed the examinations and with at least 3 years' relevant supervised working experience will be qualified as Certified Public Accountants or non-practising members of the HKICPA.

### **The Association of Chartered Certified Accountants, U.K. (ACCA)**

The Association of Chartered Certified Accountants of the United Kingdom has granted exemption from its Fundamentals Level (9 papers) to our Accounting Degree graduates.

### **The Association of International Accountants, U.K. (AIA)**

The Association of International Accountants has granted full exemption from all subjects in Foundation Stage and Professional I (12 papers) to our Accounting Degree graduates.

### **The Chartered Institute of Management Accountants, U.K. (CIMA)**

The Chartered Institute of Management Accountants has granted exemption from 8 papers to our Accounting Degree graduates.

### **Certified Public Accountants of Australia (CPA Australia)**

Certified Public Accountants of Australia (CPA Australia) has accredited our Accounting Degree programme. Accounting graduates will only need to take examination for 6 papers at Professional Level.

### **Certified Management Accountants of Australia (CMA)**

Certified Management Accountants of Australia has granted exemption to our Accounting Degree graduates from 16 units out of 18 units in the ICMA Programme.

### **Hong Kong Institute of Chartered Secretaries (HKICS)**

Hong Kong Institute of Chartered Secretaries has granted exemption from 4 papers in its Professional examination to our Accounting Degree graduates.

## **DESCRIPTION OF COURSES (BComm DEGREE PROGRAMME)**

### **ACCT 101-2 Introductory Accounting**

**2 Terms; 6 Credits**

This course aims to equip students with a basic understanding of the principles and concepts of accounting; and to develop students' ability to apply them to the preparation of financial statements and related information in order to meet internal and external obligations. Topics include basic mechanics of accounting procedures, concepts, and principles of financial accounting, preparation of financial statements for sole proprietors, partnerships and corporations, and analysis of financial statements using ratio analysis.

### **ACCT 201-2 Intermediate Financial Accounting**

**2 Terms; 6 Credits**

This course aims to develop students' understanding of the conceptual framework for financial reporting and accounting concepts, standards, and rules in accordance with the International Financial Reporting Standards (IFRS) in order to analyse accounting problems and integrate accounting information for critical evaluation of financial position of business organizations and make informed judgments for solving business and accounting problems. Topics include conceptual framework for financial reporting and accounting concepts, standards, recognition and valuation of assets, liabilities, equities, and special topics: dilutive securities, earnings per share, investments in debt and equity securities, accounting for income taxes, accounting for leases, and pensions accounting.

### **ACCT 210 Cost and Management Accounting**

**1 Term; 3 Credits**

This course aims to develop in students an understanding of the building blocks of cost and product costing systems. It develops students' generic and quantitative skills to analyse and use cost information for planning, control, performance evaluation, and decision-making. Topics include job costing, process costing, activity-based costing, cost-volume-profit analysis, budgeting, flexible budgets, standard costing, variance analysis, and relevance cost analysis for pricing decision etc.

### **ACCT 300 Advanced Financial Accounting**

**1 Term; 3 Credits**

The course aims to equip students with the knowledge of the accounting principles and concepts of a group of companies; develop students' professional competence to apply the accounting principles and concepts in the preparation and reporting of group financial statements; provide students with an understanding of the effects of foreign currencies on financial reporting. Topics include principles of business combinations and the issues involved in preparing accounts for a group of companies, accounting concepts and principles to prepare consolidated financial statements, effects of foreign currency in transactions and

translation of financial statements, and profit measurement and asset valuation in consolidation.

### **ACCT 310 Auditing**

**1 Term; 3 Credits**

This course aims to equip students with the knowledge of the regulatory requirements and auditing standards relating to audit practice, develop students' conceptual skills and professional competence to apply the auditing principles and standards to the audit process, and develop students' knowledge of audit opinion and choose an appropriate one in a given situation. The topics cover the nature and scope of an audit, the professional and regulatory framework within which the auditor works, audit procedures and audit evidence, the nature of internal controls, audit risk and materiality, and audit reporting.

### **ACCT 320 Advanced Management Accounting**

**1 Term; 3 Credits**

This course aims to advance students' skills in analysing and solving management accounting problems. Upon completion of the course, students should be able to address complicated management accounting issues and evaluate performance of companies' subunits and multinational companies. Topics include absorption costing and capacity analysis, allocation of support department costs, joint products and by products, spoilage and rework, balanced scorecard analysis, quality and time, theory of constraints, inventory management and Just-in-time, transfer pricing, performance measurement for business units etc.

### **ACCT 330 Accounting Information Systems**

**1 Term; 3 Credits**

The course aims to equip students with the knowledge of contemporary accounting information systems (AIS) in organizations and to provide students with an understanding of the issues related to the deployment of AIS from an accountant's perspective. Topics include the concepts which underlie modern accounting information systems (AIS), AIS enhancements through information technology, principal concepts and objectives of internal control in a computerized environment, ethical, social and security issues of AIS, and alternative systems development approaches.

### **ACCT 340 Financial Management**

**1 Term; 3 Credits**

This course aims to develop students' understanding of corporate finance. It develops students' skills and competence to analyse various cash flow patterns, prepare capital budgeting and make capital investment decisions, manage short-term finance. Topics include time value of money, bond valuation, stock valuation, net present value and other investment criteria, capital investment decision and project analysis, risk and return, cost of capital, financial leverage and capital structure, short-term financial planning and management,



dividend and payout policy etc.

### **ACCT 350 Accounting Theory**

**1 Term; 3 Credits**

This course aims to help students understand and consider critically the implications of financial accounting on the fair and efficient operation of the market economy; and to provide a decision usefulness approach to students for understanding the current financial accounting and reporting environment. Topics include implications of efficient markets on financial reporting and the standard setter as a mediator between the conflicting interests of investors and managers, conceptual framework of accounting objectives, qualitative characteristics of accounting information, decision usefulness approach of the reporting requirement, and responsibility and power of the standard setting process.

### **ACCT 360 Systems Analysis and Design**

**1 Term; 3 Credits**

The course aims to provide students with an understanding of how information systems are developed with the purpose of supporting business requirements and to equip students with the ability to exercise the tools and techniques used in the process of systems analysis and design. Topics include the role of systems analysts in a typical business organization, principles of managing an information systems project, implementation, monitoring and maintenance of an information systems solution, and tools and techniques used in the systems development process.

### **ACCT 410 Advanced Auditing**

**1 Term; 3 Credits**

This course aims to equip students with knowledge and understanding of advanced topics in auditing such as group audits, special situations and issues in compliance with the statutory assurance requirements and standards stipulated by the Hong Kong Institute of Certified Public Accountants. Additional topics include special purpose frameworks, review and other assurance engagements, current development in the professional framework and information technology auditing concepts and techniques to address the contemporary assurance issues in computerized environments.

### **ACCT 415 Internal Auditing and Control**

**1 Term; 3 Credits**

This course aims to develop in students an understanding of internal control components and the internal audit process. It provides students with the knowledge of the Committee of Sponsoring Organizations of the Treadway Commission (COSO) Framework and professional auditing standards. It enables students to apply the knowledge in COSO Framework and internal auditing principles and standards to internal audit and control engagements.

### **ACCT 420 Hong Kong Taxation**

**1 Term; 3 Credits**

This course aims to introduce students to the principles of taxes implemented under the Hong Kong Inland Revenue Ordinance and its administration. Topics include most common types of tax charges, tax principles on analyzing real-life cases of individuals and corporations, and advantages of personal assessment and the tax liabilities arising from cross-border activities and double tax relief.

### **ACCT 425 Advanced Taxation in Hong Kong**

**1 Term; 3 Credits**

This course aims to introduce students to the scope of charge and basis of assessment of profits tax for partnership, club and association, and stamp duty. It also covers general tax planning, tax investigation, anti-tax avoidance, double taxation agreements, and tax management. It enables students to explain the basic principles of taxation law and taxation system in Hong Kong and apply the principles to real business situations. At the end of the course, students should be able to apply practical tax knowledge and skills to solving technical tax issues and providing competent tax advice.

### **ACCT 440 Accounting for Management Control and Decision-Making**

**1 Term; 3 Credits**

This course aims to equip students with the skills and knowledge in producing financial and non-financial information for management control and decision making. It enables students to integrate comprehensive accounting and financial knowledge on problem solving and case studies. Topics include management control alternatives and their effects, evaluation of incentive schemes and strategies, project appraisals, budgeting and delegation, measurements of managerial and economic performance of different divisions, non-financial measures, performance evaluation and management control.

### **ACCT 450 Professional Ethics**

**1 Term; 2 Credits**

This course aims to develop students' awareness and understanding of ethical concepts and issues in the accounting profession and general business environment, enable students to handle ethical dilemmas in professional accounting and business, and reinforce students to apply the corporate governance frameworks and skills in accounting and business environments to promote ethical culture. Upon completion of this course, students are expected to describe ethical concepts, apply the professional accounting ethical rules of the HKICPA, explain the statutory provisions governing the accounting profession, identify the ethical issues in professional accounting and general business environments, and apply the knowledge in ethics to current accounting and business ethical problems within the corporate governance frameworks and skills learned.

### **ACCT 455 Corporate Governance and Compliance**

**1 Term; 3 Credits**

This course aims to develop in students an understanding of the corporate governance system in Hong Kong. It acquaints students with the knowledge of Hong Kong listing rules and compliance, and enables students to apply the knowledge in corporate governance and compliance to evaluating the effectiveness of corporate governance structure and operations within the modern corporate setting in Hong Kong. Topics include theoretical basis for corporate governance, business ethics pertaining to corporate governance issues, corporate governance system of Hong Kong companies, and effectiveness of the Hong Kong corporate governance system in protecting the interests of the investing public, the shareholders and the creditors of Hong Kong companies.

### **ACCT 460 Research Methodologies in Accounting**

**1 Term; 3 Credits**

This course aims to equip students with an understanding of basic knowledge in research methods and interpret the analytical and statistical test results of a research project. Topics include basic knowledge for conducting research systematically, techniques of collecting, organizing and analysing data and information, and statistical techniques for analysing and interpreting research results.

### **ACCT 470 Research Project**

**1 Term; 3 Credits**

This course aims to give students an opportunity to develop and undertake an independent project in the accounting context. Upon completion of this course, students should be able to conduct an independent project in accounting and business areas, including identifying research topics, collecting, organizing and analysing data and information, applying statistical techniques for interpreting research results and forming conclusions on findings, and communicating the research findings in a report concisely and effectively.

### **ACCT 480 International Accounting**

**1 Term; 3 Credits**

This course aims to enable students to explore the environmental determinants of accounting policy across a diverse set of nations. It also examines the international harmonization and focuses on the practical issues of international accounting. Topics include comparative accounting and international harmonization of accounting standards and practices in a number of influential countries, complexities of international financial reporting issues, and management control of multinational enterprises.

### **ACCT 490 Accounting System in China**

**1 Term; 3 Credits**

This course aims to provide students with the knowledge of the development of ac-

counting system, accounting standards and business environment in PRC and enable them to prepare financial statements in a format required by the Ministry of Finance. The course also identifies differences between Chinese accounting standards and Hong Kong and international accounting standards. Topics include the development of PRC accounting standards and regulations and IFRS convergence process, book-keeping skills for transactions under PRC business environment, accounting treatments for PRC taxation; and preparation of financial statements subject to disclosure requirements in PRC.

### **ACCT 495 China Taxation**

**1 Term; 3 Credits**

This course aims to provide students with knowledge in PRC taxation law, tax administration and tax planning and enable them to identify and calculate primary indirect taxes and direct taxes involved in various business transactions in PRC. Topics include the principles, structures and administration of the PRC taxation system, key elements of PRC taxation, such as, scope of charges, tax rates, sources and exemptions of income, deductible expenditures, tax credit, tax returns and payments, value-added tax, consumption tax, customs duties, stamp duties, corporate income tax, and individual income tax; and basic concepts of tax planning using tax treaty between mainland and Hong Kong (such as, ADTA and CEPA).

## **DESCRIPTION OF COURSES (SERVICE COURSES)**

### **ACCT 100 Financial Accounting**

**1 Term; 3 Credits**

This is an introductory accounting course for non-accounting majors. The students are expected to make use of financial accounting information for performance evaluation and management of assets, liabilities and earnings. To achieve these purposes, the students will learn the basic accounting concepts and book-keeping skills, prepare financial statements and carry out financial analysis. Upon completion of this course, students will be able to know the usefulness of accounting information, its cost and benefit; understand the basic accounting concepts and follow them while performing book-keeping and period-end adjustments; write up financial statements of a corporation; and evaluate the economic performance and management efficiency of an organization by financial ratios.

### **ACCT 200 Cost and Management Accounting**

**1 Term; 3 Credits**

This course aims to equip students with knowledge of cost and management accounting, and develop students' skills in costing, planning, cost control, performance evaluation, and strategic cost analysis. Upon completion of this course, students will be able to explain cost concepts, apply costing technique, prepare a master budget and a flexible budget for a company, analyse and interpret variances between the budgets and actual results, identify the

strengths and constraints of a business unit and evaluate performance of managers, and use management accounting techniques for strategic cost analyses and decision making.

*Note: For the descriptions of courses not listed under the Department of Accounting, please refer to their respective Departments for details.*

## ■ Department of Business Administration

### Bachelor of Business Administration (Hons.)

#### Aims and Special Features

The Bachelor of Business Administration (Hons.) programme aims to educate students to become business professionals with advanced communication and critical thinking skills, who have a broad understanding of the principles and practices of modern business. Upon completion of the programme, students will be able to apply what they have learned in a variety of business settings. In addition to core competencies in key business disciplines, students will be equipped with communication and information literacy skills, while gaining cross-cultural awareness within the context of preparation for both work and further study. This holistic approach to education underpins Shue Yan University's longstanding strategy of teaching business within a framework of traditional and modern Chinese cultural values and norms.

The BBA degree is a broad-based programme in which half of the credits are obtained from the study of courses within the Department of Business Administration. The remaining courses cover accounting, economics, law, information and communication technologies and general education. The minimum requirement for graduation is 125 credits.

The degree requirements for the four-year **Bachelor of Business Administration (Hons.)** is listed below:

Requirements	2015/16 cohort 2016/17 cohort				2017/18 cohort				2018/19 cohort			
	Y1	Y2	Y3	Y4	Y1	Y2	Y3	Y4	Y1	Y2	Y3	Y4
Language Requirements	16	8	-	-	16	6	-	-	14	6	-	-
Departmental Core Requirements	12	21	24	18	12	12	21	12	12	12	21	12
Departmental Electives	6-9	5-9	9-12	6-9	3-6	7-9	12-15	12-15	3-6	9-12	12-15	12-15
Free Electives												
General Education*	-	-	-	-	3	9	-	-	6	6	-	-
Total minimum number of required credits	34	34	33	24	34	34	33	24	35	33	33	24
Minimum required credits for graduation	125				125				125			

\* From academic year 2017/18 onwards, students admitted into Year 1 shall complete a total of 12 credits of GE courses consisting of 3 credits in each of the four main areas in order to fulfil graduation requirements.

## **Structure / Concentrations**

Required courses in all four years of the programme ensure that graduates will have a thorough grounding in the core aspects of business and management. Students may maintain this broad-based approach in their choices of business electives or choose their electives from one (or two) of a cluster of courses. There will be five such concentrations (each 12 credits) available: i-Entrepreneurship, Financial Services & Planning, Marketing, Human Resource Management and Corporate Governance.

### **Suggested Electives for the i-Entrepreneurship Concentration**

Digital Entrepreneurship, eBusiness Management, Electronic Customer Relationship Management (e-CRM), Internet of Things

### **Suggested Electives for the Financial Services & Planning Concentration**

Estate and Retirement Planning, Hong Kong Taxation and Planning, Investment Analysis and Portfolio Management, Insurance

### **Suggested Electives for the Marketing Concentration**

Internet and Social Media Marketing, Consumer Behaviour, Advertising Strategies and Design, Public Relations Disciplines

### **Suggested Electives for the Human Resource Management Concentration**

Performance and Compensation Management, Training and Development, Asia Pacific Management Issues, Industrial Relations and Labour Law

### **Suggested Electives for the Corporate Governance Concentration**

Contemporary Issues in Corporate Governance, Corporate Secretaryship, Hong Kong Taxation & Planning, and Company Law

## **Professional Recognition**

### **Hong Kong Institute of Human Resource Management (HKIHRM)**

Students of BBA programme with Concentration in Human Resource Management are eligible to apply for Student Membership and its graduates are eligible to apply for Associate Membership.

### **Hong Kong Institute of Chartered Secretaries (HKICS)**

Graduates of BBA programme with Corporate Governance Concentration will be granted exemption of 4 subjects under Professional Programme Part One of the International Qualify Scheme (IQS) of HKICS.

### **Institute of Financial Planners of Hong Kong (IFPHK)**

Graduates of BBA programme with Financial Services and Planning Concentration will be granted exemptions in the CFPCM Certification Education Program of the Institute of Financial Planners of Hong Kong (IFPHK) on the following three courses through transcript review:

Course 1: Investment Planning and Asset Management

Course 2: Insurance Planning and Risk Management

Course 3: Tax Planning and Estate Planning

**Hong Kong Securities and Investment Institute (HKSI)**

Graduates of Bachelor of Business Administration (Hons.) may be granted exemptions from Paper 7 (Financial Markets) and Paper 8 (Securities) on Licensing Examination for Securities and Futures Intermediaries from Hong Kong Securities and Investment Institute (HKSI).

**Hong Kong Institute of Marketing (HKIM)**

**Student Membership:** The Year-4 students from the BBA (Hons.) programme with passes in relevant marketing electives from Years 1 to 3 will be granted with HKIM student membership.

**Associate Member:** Student members with passes in all required electives from Years 1 to 4 may be considered to be promoted to the status of associate member after full completion of the BBA (Hons.) programme.



## Bachelor of Business Administration (Hons.) in Digital Marketing

### Aims and Special Features

The Bachelor of Business Administration (Hons.) in Digital Marketing programme aims to equip students with knowledge of business operations, digital marketing and multimedia applications, and to integrate them with critical thinking, innovation and entrepreneurship capabilities. It enables students to acquire a wide range knowledge and skills in operating online business, designing digital marketing strategies, and working with multimedia applications. The minimum requirement for graduation is 125 credits.

The programme includes one core course in Year 4 – Capstone Project – which includes Internship and Project Report Writing. Students will obtain practical experience in related industries through a planned and supervised internship arrangement in relevant commercial companies. In addition, the course provides an opportunity for students to familiarize themselves with business project research procedures and settings and to write up an individual project report on their relevant disciplines of their internship companies.

Graduates will be able to develop their careers in fields related to digital marketing and be equipped to work in different sectors upon graduation; for example in retail, customer service, customer relationship management, content management, advertising, digital strategic planning, digital commerce coordination. They will also be able to pursue opportunities to start their own business as digital business entrepreneurs and consultants.

The degree requirements for the four-year **Bachelor of Business Administration (Hons.) in Digital Marketing** is listed below:

Requirements	2018/19 cohort			
	Y1	Y2	Y3	Y4
Language Requirements	14	6	-	-
Departmental Core Requirements	15	18	24	21
Departmental Electives	-	3	9	3
Free Electives	-	-	-	-
General Education*	6	6	-	-
Total minimum number of required credits	35	33	33	24
Minimum required credits for graduation	125			

\* From the academic year 2017/18 onwards, students admitted into Year 1 shall complete a total of 12 credits of GE courses consisting of 3 credits in each of the four main areas in order to fulfil graduation requirement.

## **Bachelor of Business Administration (Hons.) in Corporate Governance and Risk Management**

### **Aims and Special Features**

The Bachelor of Business Administration (Hons.) in Corporate Governance and Risk Management programme aims to equip students with the conceptual and practical tools to improve the corporate governance and risk management of organizations. It enables students to acquire a wide range of knowledge and skills in business administration, corporate governance (e.g. Company Law, Corporate Secretaryship, Hong Kong Taxation & Planning, and Business Ethics and Corporate Social Responsibility), and risk management (e.g. Corporate Risk Management, Risk and Compliance, Financial Risk Analysis and Management). The minimum requirement for graduation is 125 credits.

The programme includes one core course in Year 4 – Capstone Project – which includes Internship and Project Report Writing. Students will obtain practical experience in related industries through a planned and supervised internship arrangement in relevant commercial companies. In addition, the course provides an opportunity for students to familiarize themselves with business project research procedures and settings and to write up an individual project report on their relevant disciplines of their internship companies

Governance, Risk and Compliance relate to a company's strategy for managing the broad issues of corporate governance, enterprise risk management and corporate compliance with regard to regulatory requirements. The programme is one of the first Bachelor degree programmes in Hong Kong which addresses all these major areas and provides a comprehensive training to students who would like to develop their career in the governance and risk management industry. This programme aims to prepare students for a wide range of professional and global careers to meet the current market demand from potential employers such as professional agencies offering accounting and company secretary services, listed companies, commercial banks, financial asset management companies, and financial regulators such as the Securities and Futures Commission and the Hong Kong Monetary Authority.

The degree requirements for the four-year **Bachelor of Business Administration (Hons.) in Corporate Governance and Risk Management** is listed below:

Requirements	2018/19 cohort			
	Y1	Y2	Y3	Y4
Language Requirements	14	6	-	-
Departmental Core Requirements	12	15	24	21
Departmental Electives	-	-	9	3
Free Electives	3	6	-	-
General Education*	6	6	-	-
Total minimum number of required credits	35	33	33	24
Minimum required credits for graduation	125			

\* From the academic year 2017/18 onwards, students admitted into Year 1 shall complete a total of 12 credits of GE courses consisting of 3 credits in each of the four main areas in order to fulfil graduation requirement.

## **DESCRIPTION OF COURSES (BBA DEGREE PROGRAMMES)**

### **BUS 110 I.T. Applications in Business**

**1 Term; 3 Credits**

This course enables students to acquire a solid foundation in information technology applications in business with an emphasis on computer systems, Internet and computer security, ethics and privacy. It also enables students to become familiar with Microsoft Windows operating system and Microsoft Office Suite, especially PowerPoint, Word and Excel.

### **BUS 120 Principles and Practice of Management**

**1 Term; 3 Credits**

This course is designed to give students an understanding of the role and functions of a manager and to explain the principles, concepts and techniques used by managers in performing their jobs to achieve the objectives of an organization in an efficient and effective way. There are factors that limit the discretion managers may have in discharging their responsibilities. Students will analyse these issues and problems and apply management principles to resolve them.

### **BUS 130 Principles of Marketing**

**1 Term; 3 Credits**

This course is designed to introduce students to fundamental marketing concepts as well as to marketing practices in the business world. The orientation is primarily at managerial level, and real life examples will be drawn upon whenever applicable. Students will learn about the role of a marketer and evaluate the related marketing strategies.

### **BUS 210 Legal Environment of Business**

**1 Term; 3 Credits**

The course aims to provide an essential understanding of the legal environment of businesses to students, and make them aware how legal environments of Hong Kong influence the risk, effectiveness and the profitability of running a business. Through this course, students would develop an understanding on the fundamental legal concepts and issues of business law, and be able to consider business decisions legally. They would be able to address legal problems when they do arise and know how to participate in the solution.

### **BUS 220 Quantitative Methods for Business**

**1 Term; 3 Credits**

The overall purpose of this course is to change students' "view of the world" to incorporate statistical thinking. Specifically, this course aims to build up students' ability to apply quantitative methods to areas in business, and to solve business problem by data collection, analysis, description and interpretation. Students will also review the relevant principles and

applications of quantitative methods, and their implementation by necessary statistical tools (e.g. SPSS, Excel) for future research in the work place.

### **BUS 250 Organizational Behaviour**

**1 Term; 3 Credits**

This course aims to enhance students' abilities to use a conceptual and a pragmatic approach of understanding employees' behaviour in the organization. Moreover, this course also enriches students' knowledge and skills in diagnosing problems related to organizational behaviours and develops their skills in managing work behaviour of employees at the individual, team and organizational levels.

### **BUS 303B Business Communication**

**1 Term; 3 Credits**

The course aims to introduce the basic concepts of corporate correspondence, presentations, dialogues, verbal discussions and meetings in a business environment; to appreciate the theories of effective communication and major business communication issues; and to develop the strategies and skills in applying communication theories and concepts to business-related situations. There is an emphasis on using English communication in group decision-making to determine optimal solutions and to drive collaborative outcomes.

### **BUS 304 Marketing Strategy**

**1 Term; 3 Credits**

Advancing from *BUS 130 Principles of Marketing*, this course is designed to introduce to students the frameworks for analysing markets, customers as well as competitors. By equipping the students with the necessary skills and techniques in facing marketing problems, this course covers the major topics in strategic, tactical and administrative marketing. Business cases are frequently used to illustrate how effective marketing strategies and policies are developed and implemented in real life.

### **BUS 305 Operations Management**

**1 Term; 3 Credits**

This course aims to provide students with a clear, well-structured and comprehensive understanding of basic concepts and principles of operations management. The course will highlight the very important role of operations management in both service and manufacturing industries, and the role it plays in today's global business world. Through the illustration of the current issues in business fields related to operations management, students will understand how to apply what they have learned.

### **BUS 306 Supply Chain Management**

**1 Term; 3 Credits**

This course aims to provide students with a clear, well-structured and comprehensive understanding of basic concepts and principles of supply chain management. The course will

highlight the very important role of supply chain management in creating and maximizing customer values, and the role it plays in today's global business world. Besides, this course also stresses the benefits and challenges in designing supply chain, constructing global network and coordinating supply chain. Realistic examples and practices will be used extensively throughout the course to illustrate the application of related concepts and principles.

### **BUS 307 Management Information Systems**

**1 Term; 3 Credits**

This course is designed to make the students knowledgeable about the fundamentals underlying the design, implementation, control, evaluation and strategic use of modern, computer-based information systems for business data processing, office automation, information reporting, decision-making and electronic commerce. While some of the efforts will be devoted to hands-on work with business softwares, the major emphasis will be on the managerial and strategic aspects of information technology.

### **BUS 308 Financial Management**

**1 Term; 3 Credits**

This course will introduce the basic concepts and the skills of financial analysis to students. It evaluates the impact of financial decisions on company performance. Besides, financial management strategies will also be discussed. In essence, this course puts emphasis on the application of concepts to problems and relies heavily on numeric calculations.

### **BUS 309 Human Resource Management**

**1 Term; 3 Credits**

This aim of this course is to provide students with a basic framework of personnel management concepts and techniques focusing on the functions and activities of personnel managers. As a result, students are able to critically evaluate personnel management techniques and become problem solvers in the personnel area. They are also capable of undertaking self-appraisal as a manager and appraisal of personnel practices of the organization as a whole.

### **BUS 310 Estate and Retirement Planning**

**1 Term; 3 Credits**

This course aims to help students understand the various issues of private and public employee benefits in Hong Kong. It surveys the different group insurance and retirement plans available for better evaluation in order to effectively assist clients planning for retirement. Secondly, it helps students gain practical understanding of the estate planning process, including the technical issues involved in estate administration and asset distribution; and the course also discusses the roles that wills, trusts, gifts, insurance and other estate planning tools play in the process.

### **BUS 318 Game Theory in Business Decision**

**1 Term; 3 Credits**

The course aims to provide theoretical fundamentals, solution techniques and applications of game theory to strategic decision-making in a business environment. Topics to be covered include: fundamental game theoretic concepts – classification of games, strategy space and solution concepts; static games – pure strategy Nash equilibrium and mixed strategy Nash equilibrium; business decisions games – oligopolistic quantity and price competition, Stackelberg games and strategic trade policy; dynamic games and differential games; open-loop equilibrium, time inconsistency problems, feedback equilibrium and subgame consistency; business decisions as dynamic games – market share competition and institutional investment.

### **BUS 320 Business Research**

**1 Term; 3 Credits**

This course investigates the techniques of the research process as applied to business. The study of business research provides students with the knowledge and skills needed to solve the problems and meet the challenges of a fast-paced decision-making environment. Students would learn about the role business research plays in providing decision makers with timely and objective information to help them make informed decisions in different areas. They would also learn how to conduct a business research systematically and professionally.

### **BUS 330 China Marketing**

**1 Term; 3 Credits**

This course is designed to provide students with knowledge and skills of marketing in China as both an academic discipline and a management practice. Special attention is placed on salient approaches and issues that marketers are required to address in order to satisfy customer needs and compete effectively in China's increasingly globalizing market economy. This course is also designed to facilitate students to take up careers in China marketing or China business in the future.

### **BUS 340 Internet and Social Media Marketing**

**1 Term; 3 Credits**

This course aims to introduce to students how Internet technologies bring changes in marketing efforts and make them knowledgeable of e-marketing opportunities, challenges, and strategies. Key concepts for marketing of goods and services via the Internet covered include: customer relationship management, one-to-one marketing, permission marketing, interruption marketing, email marketing, search engine marketing, viral marketing, buzz marketing, social engagement, social networks, and mobile marketing. Real life examples will be drawn upon whenever applicable.

**BUS 360 Consumer Behaviour**

**1 Term; 3 Credits**

The course aims to equip students with the knowledge of the underlying consumer behavioural concepts and guiding principles. Through this course, students will learn the knowledge and skills required to diagnose consumers' behaviours and gain an appreciation of the practical issues on how consumer behaviour concepts are applied in formulating different marketing strategies.

**BUS 403 Creativity, Innovation and Change**

**1 Term; 3 Credits**

This course aims to give students an excellent grasp of the essential principles underlying creative thinking and problem-solving in the modern business context. Students will be able to promote imaginative, flexible and practical thoughts and actions as required nowadays to be a top manager/executive. Students will learn about how to involve people and share knowledge; how to develop partnerships across organizational boundaries; and the current organizational restructuring and renewal strategies. Students will also discover the tools and techniques for developing ideas, managing innovation, and transforming organizations. Besides, students will explore the approaches to establishing an organizational climate where creativity and innovation can flourish.

**BUS 404 Performance and Compensation Management**

**1 Term; 3 Credits**

This subject examines major principles, concepts and techniques of performance and compensation management. The common pitfalls and effective skills in conducting performance and compensation management are stressed. This subject also takes a pragmatic look at how to reward employees. Designing and administering a compensation system that rewards employees fairly while stimulating them to have outstanding performance are the foci of this subject.

**BUS 405 Hong Kong Taxation and Planning**

**1 Term; 3 Credits**

This course aims to introduce students to the basic principles of the taxes operated under the Hong Kong Inland Revenue Ordinance and its administration, including the issue of tax returns and assessment, payment and recovery of tax, penalties, procedures for objections and appeals. The course will enable them to understand the scope of charge, basis of assessment and relief of the salaries tax, profits tax and property tax. Besides, students will develop analytical skills which will enable them to apply the law to solve basic legal problems that may arise in Hong Kong, and understand the relief under the personal assessment, and the scope of charge as well as the basis of assessment of stamp duty and estate duty.



**BUS 406 Insurance**

**1 Term; 3 Credits**

This course is designed to provide a basic knowledge of insurance principles and practices with special emphasis on the types of insurance available, and the law and procedures relating to insurance claims. The course is also aimed at providing future business managers with the knowledge that will enable them to decide what insurance to take out and how to proceed with a claim.

**BUS 408 Asia Pacific Management Issues**

**1 Term; 3 Credits**

This course aims to provide students with an essential understanding of and the current debate on the key management issues facing the Asia Pacific region from the late 1990s till now. The course also addresses the topical issues on modern businesses and management and considers how these issues are developing in the various systems found across the region.

**BUS 410 Investment Analysis and Portfolio Management**

**1 Term; 3 Credits**

The course aims to provide students with a solid theoretical foundation and practical skills essential for portfolio construction, security analysis and risk management. Topics covered in this course include the modern portfolio theory, asset pricing models, concepts of market efficiency, the bond and equity investment management, the principles of derivative securities, and portfolio investment process.

**BUS 413 Training and Development**

**1 Term; 3 Credits**

This course aims to provide a comprehensive overview of the research, theory and practices of training and development within an organization and to prepare the student as a potential practitioner in a management role, as a specialist working within an organization, or as an external consultant working with a range of organizations.

**BUS 415 Cross Cultural Management**

**1 Term; 3 Credits**

The study of cross cultural management gives students an exploration of concepts and issues of cross cultural management in a globalization context. Students will learn to identify and address the cultural differences of management practices in selected countries and regions. They would also learn how to manage a culturally diversified workforce in a multinational corporation.

**BUS 417 International Business**

**1 Term; 3 Credits**

The course aims to introduce to students the fundamental concepts and issues of

international business. Students will learn how multinational corporations (MNCs) operate and compete. They will also understand different expansion approaches and strategies in facing the international environments, and design functional alternatives for operating abroad.

### **BUS 418 Contemporary Issues in Corporate Governance**

**1 Term; 3 Credits**

Corporate governance is a scholastic concept in business and legal academia. As the real practice of business organization has been evolving over the years, the rules, regulations and standards of corporate governance have to be constantly updated in order to tackle new problems. In recent years, certain huge international corporate failures due to fraud or malpractice have made the subject of corporate governance a top priority in today's organizations in the world. Students should be able to grasp the basic concepts of corporate governance by examining key issues of the subject as practised in Hong Kong and other leading regions in the global economy. Through developing an understanding of the importance of corporate governance on management, competitiveness and even sustainability, students will be able to explain and evaluate different academic views from scholarly writings, and develop practical skills from the best practices of leading businesses and their compliance practitioners.

### **BUS 420 Advanced Business Report Writing and Communication**

**1 Term; 3 Credits**

This course aims at developing the necessary business report writing skills for final-year business students, using the foundation laid in the pre-requisite course *Business Communication*. This course will focus on developing business document writing skills and strategies to prepare students for today's business environments and to further develop the necessary high-level skills to communicate effectively with stakeholders in today's global economy. Hong Kong's business demand in the formalities and skills of writing reports and proposals in service industries is increasing which will inevitably affect the practices of other private-sector and public-sector industries. Therefore by bringing in the latest practices from the market, students will be trained with the necessary skills and business sense in developing business proposals and in writing reports.

### **BUS 423 Seminar in Management**

**1 Term; 3 Credits**

This course is designed to provide students with an opportunity to focus on some important special topics in the field of management. It will include current theories and practices of strategic management, organizational change and development, and the globalization of management. The emphasis will be on developing an "Asian" approach to topics where Western research tends to dominate, and investigating contemporary Asian management practices. Students will also benefit by consolidating their knowledge from previous studies to prepare for a career in the field of management in any organizational

context.

### **BUS 424 Issues in Business Practice**

**1 Term; 3 Credits**

This course aims to provide students with a basic understanding on contemporary issues in business practice with a specific focus on the Asia Pacific region. The course will offer students opportunities to apply their knowledge acquired from their previous studies in the business administration programme to analysing current issues in business practice. This final year course is expected to equip students with the necessary analytical tools in handling challenges in the business world when they start working.

### **BUS 440 Industrial Relations and Labour Law**

**1 Term; 3 Credits**

This course is designed to give students a general introduction to various aspects of industrial relations. Based on the foundation laid down in the course *Human Resource Management*, students are provided with basic concepts of labour relations systems, labour laws of Hong Kong, trade union philosophy and structures, collective bargaining, the past and present developments in labour-management relationships and disputes between labour and employers, security and compensation.

### **BUS 450 Honours Project**

**1 Term; 3 Credits**

The course aims to provide students with an opportunity to undertake and develop an independent research project in a business or management context.

Upon completion of this course, students should be able to:

- a) identify research topics and design a research project independently;
- b) understand the techniques of collecting, organizing and analysing data and information;
- c) acquire knowledge on and apply statistical techniques to interpreting research results and form a conclusion on the findings; and
- d) communicate concisely and effectively the research findings in a report.

### **BUS 460 Business Strategy**

**1 Term; 3 Credits**

This course is designed to provide students with knowledge and skills on how firms formulate, implement and evaluate business strategies. Strategic management concepts, theories, models and techniques are discussed in this course. Students may use all their knowledge in business studies, together with the strategic management techniques learned from this course, to chart future strategic decisions of organizations at different levels of management.

## **BUS 480 Business Ethics and Corporate Social Responsibility**

**1 Term; 3 Credits**

This course provides students with opportunities of exploring the updated ethical concepts and issues in contemporary global business environments. Students will learn how to identify and address the ethical dilemmas of business and management practices in local and international business contexts. They would also learn how to make and manage ethical decisions in daily business and management practices.

## **BUS 490 Internship**

**1 Term; 3 Credits**

The internship programme is aimed at providing business administration students with practical field experience through a planned and supervised internship arrangement in various commercial settings. It is an integral part of business education and training. Through this educational approach, classroom learning can be sorted out, integrated and put into practice. Moreover, working in the field can provide students with exposure to real-life business practices. It serves as a catalyst in aiding students to become more knowledgeable about the business world on a practical level. Such internship also gives students a taste of the basic elements of management, so that they have an opportunity to acquaint themselves with core management knowledge. Students will be placed in a business organization for at least 100 hours per semester.

## **DESCRIPTION OF COURSES (SERVICE COURSES)**

### **BUS 100 Introduction to Business**

**1 Term; 3 Credits**

This is an introductory course in business studies. Its aim is to make students be aware of the various functions in a firm, e.g. management, marketing, human resources, accounting and finance. The business environments, as well as the relationships between business, stakeholders, government and society will be discussed. Current cases will be used to illustrate concepts and theories. On completing this course, students will be able to understand the nature and the characteristics of modern business organizations, as well as their management and various operational functions. In addition, they will have developed techniques for analysing and interpreting the causes of complex business problems.

### **BUS 111-2 Quantitative Methods**

**2 Terms; 6 Credits**

This course aims to equip first year students with a solid foundation in quantitative business mathematics and statistical analysis, and the knowledge in various quantitative techniques applicable to accounting and business problems. The course will also enable students to interpret the analytical and statistical results.

**BUS 200 Business Organization and Management**

**1 Term; 3 Credits**

This course aims to help students develop the understanding and competence as managers or aspiring managers. It helps students increase their awareness that management is a process and not a series of unique events. For this to happen, students will need to know the fundamental principles and theories developed to explain what managers do, and the ways in which managers have pursued their objectives. More importantly, this course helps students improve their performance as managers, or to increase the understanding of what a good manager does.

**BUS 233 Principles of Marketing**

**1 Term; 3 Credits**

This course is designed to introduce students to fundamental marketing concepts as well as to marketing practices in the business world. The orientation is primarily at managerial level, and real life examples will be drawn upon whenever applicable. Students will learn about the role of a marketer and evaluate the related marketing strategies.

**BUS 303A Business Communication**

**1 Term; 3 Credits**

The aim of this course is to develop students' skills in effective business communication. The course will introduce principles of communication and strategies for effective communication, and will improve students' English skills for oral and written communication.

*Note: For the descriptions of courses not listed under the Department of Business Administration, please refer to their respective Departments for details.*

## Master of Science in Marketing and Consumer Psychology

The MSc in Marketing and Consumer Psychology is a programme that prepares young professionals from different backgrounds and industries for careers in marketing of products and services for businesses as well as non-profit-organizations.

This is a pioneering programme that not only covers traditional areas in marketing, but also psychological knowledge, and practical skills that are required for career success. The programme is designed to provide an employment-focused curriculum to give its graduates a career advantage in consumer marketing.

### Programme Aims

Upon successful completion of this programme, students should:

1. have developed a comprehensive understanding of marketing and consumer psychology;
2. be able to critically review theories and techniques of marketing and consumer psychology and assess their potential use in business situations;
3. have developed a range of effective analytical and synthetical skills, as well as planning techniques required in solving real-life marketing problems; and
4. be able to design marketing programmes and manage market research projects in consumer-led businesses.

### Programme Curriculum

The programme includes key courses that are designed to provide students with the knowledge and skills they need to develop a successful career in the field of consumer marketing. It consists of three main areas: Core Knowledge, Contemporary Marketing Practices, and Research and Analytical Techniques. Students can choose to study in one-year full-time mode or two-year part-time mode.

Number of Credits

#### Core Knowledge Subjects (12 credits)

BUS 501	Consumer Psychology.....	3
BUS 502	Marketing Communications and Brand Management.....	3
BUS 503	Applications of Psychology to Marketing .....	3
BUS 540	Strategic Innovation and Marketing Management .....	3

#### Contemporary Marketing Practices (6 credits – any 2 out of 5 courses)

BUS 521	Digital Marketing and Internet Consumer Behaviour .....	3
BUS 522	Chinese Psychology and Marketing .....	3
BUS 523	Customer Relationship Management .....	3
BUS 524	Global Marketing .....	3
BUS 525	Organizational Marketing.....	3

**Research and Analytical Techniques (12 credits)**

BUS 531	Research Methods and Design .....	3
BUS 532	Marketing Analytics .....	3
BUS 541-2	Master's Project.....	6

**The total number of credits required for graduation is 30.**

**DESCRIPTION OF COURSES (MSc PROGRAMME)**

**Study Block 1: Core Knowledge**

**BUS 501 Consumer Psychology**

**1 Term; 3 Credits**

This course aims to build up students' abilities to evaluate and analyse the key theoretical concepts in consumer psychology and to apply these concepts to solving marketing problems. Students would review the key psychological, social, and cultural factors influencing consumer decisions and develop the basic techniques of understanding consumers' psychology. Making use of case-analysis, students can develop their analytical skills in applying consumer psychology research in real world settings. Marketing ethics and social responsibility of firms and consumers will be discussed.

**BUS 502 Marketing Communications and Brand Management**

**1 Term; 3 Credits**

This course aims to develop and enhance students' knowledge base and skills with theories and practices in the planning, implementation and evaluation of effective Integrated Marketing Communication (IMC) campaigns and brand development programmes in the international and local contexts. By the end of the course, students are expected to be able to apply concepts to practice, analyse real cases from an IMC perspective, develop IMC plans and present them in a professional manner, and make use of IMC plans to build strong brands. Making use of case-analysis, students can develop their analytical skills in applying consumer psychology research in different marketing communication settings.

**BUS 503 Applications of Psychology to Marketing**

**1 Term; 3 Credits**

This course is a survey of psychological principles applied to the work place and market. It is a practical course in which knowledge of business and psychology are welded together to tackle the challenges faced by business organizations. It aims to introduce to students the psychosocial, interpersonal, and behavioural dynamics of people in markets, develop students' abilities in utilizing systems and skills in psychology to analyse issues in marketing, and critically review business issues in marketing strategies such as positioning, branding,

product development, pricing, distribution, and promotion.

### **BUS 540 Strategic Innovation and Marketing Management**

**1 Term; 3 Credits**

This course focuses on how innovation affects the competitive dynamics of product strategy, how marketers should strategically manage innovation, and how marketers should best create and implement strategies to maximize chances for success and create value to customers. Students will learn the principles underlying innovation and problem-solving in the modern business context and develop an appreciation of the strategic implications and opportunities resulting from dynamic innovation. It aims to enhance students' ability to formulate a firm's innovation and collaboration strategy, and assess and resolve marketing challenges in a rapidly changing environment.

### **Study Block 2: Contemporary Marketing Practices**

#### **BUS 521 Digital Marketing and Internet Consumer Behaviour**

**1 Term; 3 Credits**

This course aims to introduce students to cutting-edge research in the intersecting areas of consumer psychology and new media marketing. It provides students with advanced knowledge of the fundamental and critical impact of the Internet and how it changes consumer psychology, behaviour and traditional marketing practices. Major features of Internet consumer behaviour will be identified and explained. Prevailing techniques in understanding e-marketing opportunities, challenges, and strategies, and the design of e-marketing plans will be included. Common strategies for the marketing of goods and services via Internet and social media will be discussed and evaluated.

#### **BUS 522 Chinese Psychology and Marketing**

**1 Term; 3 Credits**

This course aims to familiarize students with the important knowledge, frameworks and concepts of marketing from a Chinese psychological and cultural perspective. It draws on knowledge of cultural, cross-cultural, and social psychology from abroad, and tests this against the experience and behaviour of Chinese people. It will apply relevant psychological principles and methods to the study of Chinese psychology and behaviour in order to develop students' capacity in applying marketing strategies to a given situation in the China market.

#### **BUS 523 Customer Relationship Management**

**1 Term; 3 Credits**

This course aims to familiarize students with the important knowledge, frameworks and concepts of customer relationship management. Making use of the concepts of consumer psychology, the course will examine how to measure long-run customer profitability, how to create value for customers, how to acquire, develop, and retain customers, and how to build



up a close and loyal relationship with customers. It aims to develop students' practical skills in using customer relationship management principles to analyse customer data, create solutions for a specific business, and develop a close relationship with customers.

### **BUS 524 Global Marketing**

**1 Term; 3 Credits**

This course aims to provide students with an understanding of the fundamental concepts and issues of international marketing. Students will appreciate the psychological differences of customers across cultures and learn how multinational corporations (MNCs) operate and compete across borders. The course examines the impact of economic, cultural, political, legal, and other environmental influences on international marketing. It will discuss how to identify and analyse worldwide marketing opportunities and examine marketing strategies across different cultural contexts. The course will focus on the decision-making processes in the areas of foreign market analysis, target identification, product planning, promotion and channels of distribution.

### **BUS 525 Organizational Marketing**

**1 Term; 3 Credits**

This course aims to enhance students' understanding of the nature of managing business relationships in business to business markets. They will be able to analyse how organizations make buying decisions, and understand the organizational influences and the variety of methodologies for addressing the various concerns of these influences. Concepts including strategic alliance, networking, supply chain management, outsourcing, and issues and impacts of globalization, will be introduced. With value created and delivered in the marketplace as its cornerstone, this course equips students with the necessary marketing tools to deal with issues related to business markets.

## **Study Block 3: Research and Analytical Techniques**

### **BUS 531 Research Methods and Design**

**1 Term; 3 Credits**

This course prepares students to apply statistics and probability concepts to marketing decisions. Students learn important criteria for developing effective research questions, research design, data collection and analysis and presentation of results. It aims to build up students' abilities to: 1) define research problems, 2) utilize relevant sources of data from traditional and electronic information sources, 3) demonstrate the use of research information in solving managerial problems, and 4) become an effective decision maker.

### **BUS 532 Marketing Analytics**

**1 Term; 3 Credits**

This course aims to provide students with an understanding of the roles of statistics, analytical techniques and computer models in enhancing marketing decisions in the modern

enterprise, and an understanding of consumer psychology and behaviours. It aims to examine how marketers improve performance with the use of quantitative tools and techniques, and utilize different marketing decision models to plan, forecast, analyse and find solutions. Students then acquire better marketing decision-making skills in solving a variety of problems, such as product positioning and customer targeting. Ethics in marketing decision-making will also be emphasized. The aim is to foster and enhance students' skills in making IT-intensive marketing decisions.

**BUS 541-2 Master's Project**

**2 Terms; 6 Credits**

This course is designed to allow students to demonstrate their abilities in performing independent research and development work, and to develop expertise in a chosen area of marketing strategy and consumer psychology through the application of theories and techniques they have learned in their coursework. The research may be quantitative or qualitative in nature, but must include original inquiry and analysis and a review of the literature. In undertaking the project, students should demonstrate initiative and intellectual achievements and an understanding of the subject matter and of the principles being applied. Students should also be able to present the results of the investigation in a precise, professional and well-organized manner in the form of a dissertation.

## Department of Economics and Finance

The Department hosts two programmes in the 2018/19 academic year: the Bachelor of Arts with Honours in Economics and Finance programme, and the Co-operative Programme with University of Leicester. For detailed information about these programmes, please visit the University website at <http://www.hksyu.edu/>.

The 4-year BA (Hons.) in Economics and Finance programme adopts a broad-based approach that concentrates on Economics and Finance while embracing Business and General Education. The aim of this programme is to cultivate well-rounded graduates with a solid general foundation in Economic and Finance theories and an ability to apply them to the decision-making process in the workplace. The courses for the Economics and Finance programme are listed below:

The degree requirements for the four-year **Bachelor of Arts (Hons.) in Economics and Finance** is listed below:

Requirements	2015/16 cohort 2016/17 cohort				2017/18 cohort				2018/19 cohort			
	Y1	Y2	Y3	Y4	Y1	Y2	Y3	Y4	Y1	Y2	Y3	Y4
Language Requirements	14	8	-	-	14	8	-	-	14	6	-	-
Departmental Core Requirements	24	18	15	6	18	18	15	6	18	18	15	6
Departmental Electives	-	3-6	9	9	-	3-6	9	9	-	3-6	9	9
Free Electives	-	3-6	6-8	9-12	-	0-3	3-5	9-12	-	2-5	3-5	9-12
General Education*	-	-	-	-	6	3	3	-	6	3	3	-
Total minimum number of required credits	38	32	30	24	38	32	30	24	38	32	30	24
Minimum required credits for graduation	124				124				124			

\* From academic year 2017/18 onwards, students admitted into Year 1 shall complete a total of 12 credits of GE courses consisting of 3 credits in each of the four main areas in order to fulfil graduation requirements.

### Professional Recognition

1. The Hong Kong Institute of Bankers (HKIB) may award the "Advanced Diploma for Certified Banker" and "Professional Diploma for Certified Banker" (QF Level 5) to graduates upon the successful completion of two designated courses from our Department. [Qualification Framework (QF) Level 5 is comparable to that of bachelor

degree programmes offered by local universities.]

2. Our Degree Programme has been accepted into the Chartered Financial Analyst (CFA) Institute University Affiliation Program. This status is granted to academic institutions whose degree programmes embed at least 70% of the CFA Program Candidate Body of Knowledge (CBOK) providing students with a solid grounding in the CBOK and positioning them to sit for the CFA examinations. The students are also eligible for a CFA level I examination scholarship.
3. The E&F programme is recognized by Royal Institution of Chartered Surveyors (RICS). Graduates with one-year relevant working experience are eligible to apply for and become an Associate Member (AssocRICS). Alternatively, they may pursue further study for an accredited degree, receive 1-2 years structured training, sit for RICS assessment and subsequently become a chartered surveyor.
4. Graduates of Economics and Finance Degree Programme may receive exemptions from certain modules in:
  - (i) Higher Certificate Examination of Hong Kong Statistical Society
  - (ii) Licensing Examination for Securities and Futures Intermediaries of Hong Kong Securities and Investment Institute
  - (iii) Certified Banker (CB) programmes of Hong Kong Institute of Bankers
  - (iv) The Chinese Institute of Certified Financial Planners Programmes

## DESCRIPTION OF COURSES (BA DEGREE PROGRAMME)

### **ECON 103 Basic Microeconomics**

**1 Term; 3 Credits**

This course is designed to offer a broad coverage of microeconomic principles essential to an understanding of the economic activities of households, business organizations and governments. It also equips students with the ability to apply microeconomic theory to critically analyse and evaluate social issues from economic perspectives.

### **ECON 104 Basic Macroeconomics**

**1 Term; 3 Credits**

This course aims at equipping students with the understanding of the principles and concepts of macroeconomics. The structure of the course follows a standard pattern including topics like fiscal policy, monetary policy, economic growth, open economy and business cycles. Upon completion of this course, students will be able to acquire a well-balanced foundation for evaluating macroeconomic issues.

### **ECON 113 Mathematics for Economics and Finance**

**1 Term; 3 Credits**

This course aims to provide first year students a quantitative foundation in mathematics for business and economic analysis, equip students with knowledge in various quantitative techniques applicable to economic and business problems and enable students to interpret the analytical results.

### **ECON 114 Economic Statistics**

**1 Term; 3 Credits**

This course aims to provide students with a broad overview of statistics with specific emphasis on preparing them for the Year 2 Econometrics course.

### **ECON 203 Intermediate Microeconomics**

**1 Term; 3 Credits**

The course aims to offer an in-depth treatment of microeconomic theory in order to explore the relationship between economics analysis and human behaviours. It also equips students with the ability to apply concepts to analyse and resolve real-world economic issues.

### **ECON 204 Intermediate Macroeconomics**

**1 Term; 3 Credits**

This course aims to use economic models to develop students' understanding of the nature of macroeconomics at the intermediate level and the role of fiscal and monetary policies in the economic system. Apart from standard topics like rational expectation, behavioural foundation, unemployment and inflation, the course also follows modern approaches to place substantial weight on economic growth and international political

economy. Upon completion of this course, students would have acquired the ability to understand how economic growth determines the wealth of nations in today's global economy.

### **ECON 213 Introductory Econometrics**

**1 Term; 3 Credits**

The course aims to introduce the fundamental tools in econometrics and develop students' ability to apply the theoretical concepts and techniques learned in lectures to the analysis of economic phenomena. Upon completion of this course, students will have gained experience in working with economic data, an understanding of the econometric techniques for the analysis of economic data, and practical experience from applying econometric methods in computer-based packages such as *Eviews* and *SPSS*.

### **ECON 233 The Economy of Hong Kong**

**1 Term; 3 Credits**

This course aims to help students acquire a better grip on economic theory as it applies to phenomena and problems pertinent to the economy of Hong Kong, develop their ability to search and synthesize relevant material, and present arguments clearly and concisely both in writing and orally. Upon completion of this course, students should be able to understand the macroeconomic policy framework of Hong Kong, the competitiveness in service and manufacturing industries, the economic integration of Hong Kong and China, and the socio-economic issues in today's Hong Kong. Students should also be able to apply economic concepts to analyse local economic problems.

### **ECON 244 Managerial Economics**

**1 Term; 3 Credits**

The course aims to equip students with the ability to apply economic thinking on business decision to a range of practical issues. A range of transferable skills (including communication, problem solving, self-learning, self-management, working with others, computing and statistics) is provided as an integral part of the study of *Managerial Economics* that are relevant to a wide range of careers and/or further studies.

### **ECON 303 History of Economic Thought**

**1 Term; 3 Credits**

The course aims to offer an in-depth treatment of the evolution of economic thinking. Emphasis is placed upon how the theories and methods of the past have influenced contemporary economics. Discussions will chronicle the progress of economic ideas and philosophies from ancient to modern times. The major tenets of various schools of western economic thought will be explored. Students will be trained to evaluate the contributions of economic thinkers and apply the arguments from major schools of thought to current economic issues.

### **ECON 313 Mathematical Economics**

**1 Term; 3 Credits**

This course is designed to provide an introduction to mathematical analysis in economics, thus providing insights into modern methods of economic analysis. The course concentrates on some particular mathematical techniques, followed by illustrations of how these techniques are useful in enhancing understanding of different areas of economics. Major topics covered are as follows: convex subsets, maxima and minima of functions, concave programming, homogeneous functions, the utility maximization problem, the profit-maximization problem, the cost-minimization problem, and the application of differential and difference equations.

### **ECON 314 Economic Forecasting**

**1 Term; 3 Credits**

This course focuses on the building of a stochastic model for linear univariate time series. Major topics include forecasting perspective, forecasting with a single-equation regression model, trend analysis, decomposition method, exponential smoothing, the ARIMA model, and the use of forecasting methods in practice. Students will receive rigorous training in using analytical software for forecasting macroeconomic variables.

### **ECON 315 Economic Modeling**

**1 Term; 3 Credits**

The course aims to provide students with moderately complex econometric models to understand contemporary issues in economics and finance, help students understand how the empirical techniques can be applied to real data, and provide the necessary background to evaluate empirical findings reported in economic literature. Major topics include: A Misspecification (Diagnostic) Testing, Dynamic Models, Regression Analysis with Time Series Data, Discrete and Limited Dependent Variable Models, Pooling Cross-Section/Time Series Data Methods, and Simultaneous-Equation Models.

### **ECON 323 The Economy of Contemporary China**

**1 Term; 3 Credits**

The course aims to equip students with a basic understanding of the economic development of China, and to develop students' ability to analyse contemporary economic issues of China.

### **ECON 334 International Economics**

**1 Term; 3 Credits**

This course aims to use economic models to develop students' understanding of the nature of international economics and the role of fiscal and monetary policies in the international economic system.

### **ECON 336 Urban and Real Estate Economics**

**1 Term; 3 Credits**

This course is designed for students to develop a framework for examining the spatial distribution of economic activity in urban areas and property market. Major topics include location decision and patterns in urban areas, land-use patterns, the property markets, and housing policies, as well as related issues of location. Moreover, an application in the real world is also emphasized in this course. Both theoretical knowledge and implementation are included in this course for analysing the policy implications and development strategy touching the lives of everyone in Hong Kong, Chinese cities and our neighbour cities in Asia.

### **ECON 344 Public Finance**

**1 Term; 3 Credits**

The course aims to provide students with a solid grounding in public economics with emphasis on the taxing and spending activities of governments and their influence on resource allocation and income distribution. Foci are also placed upon how the theory can be applied to a broad range of current public finance issues. Major topics covered are as follows: tools of public finance, externalities, public goods, theory of political economy, income distribution and welfare spending programmes, cost-benefit analysis, a framework for taxation analysis, taxation and individual behaviours, fiscal federalism and multi-government public finance, and public finance in Hong Kong.

### **ECON 346 Issues in Development Economics**

**1 Term; 3 Credits**

This course reviews economic and social issues in economic development. Topics covers issues such as entrepreneurship and institutions, path dependence and modular production system, global financial crisis and its impacts on the world economy, income inequality, environmental issues and sustainable development. The impact of globalization on developing and emerging economies is critically analysed.

### **ECON 350 Research Methodology**

**1 Term; 3 Credits**

This course provides a comprehensive introduction to quantitative and qualitative research methods, designs and methodologies. By examining the strengths and weaknesses of different types of research methods, this course develops students' understanding of the processes and the lines of reasoning in implementing an appropriate research approach, and their ability to critically assess research proposals and research articles. This course benefits all students who wish to go on to further study, write a university paper/final year project or work for a think tank/academic research unit. It also lays the solid ground for those who wish to obtain relevant professional qualifications in the future, such as chartered surveyors under the Royal Institution of Chartered Surveyors and certified statisticians of the Hong Kong Statistical Society.



**ECON 423 Trade, FDI and International Technology Transfer in China**

**1 Term; 3 Credits**

This course aims to study the contributions of foreign trade, foreign direct investment (FDI) and international technology transfer to the economic development of China. It also aims to provide a simple framework in analysing the roles of foreign trade, FDI and international technology transfer in different stages of economic development in China since the 1970s.

**ECON 434 International Investment and Transnational Corporations**

**1 Term; 3 Credits**

The course introduces students to the theories and practices of multinational enterprises (MNE) in the global economy. It examines the evolution of the MNE and alternative contractual arrangements (exporting, licensing, franchising, international acquisitions, joint ventures and strategic alliances), and the theories of the internationalization process and foreign direct investment. It also discusses the relationship between multinational corporations and governments, and the impact of cultural differences on international business transactions and management.

**ECON 445 Comparative Economic Systems**

**1 Term; 3 Credits**

This course aims to provide students with an overall and comprehensive understanding of how economic systems work through a comparative study of economic system models and selected economies. Upon completion of this course, students should be able to describe the basic institutions of a society and economy, and identify the features that distinguish economic systems; to explain the four economist's approaches to economic systems and their impacts on contemporary economic systems; to critically evaluate how economic systems work and how economic theory interacts with government policy, history and culture to explain economic performance; and to use a comparative approach to analyse the economic performance of different economic systems.

**ECON 446 Honours Project**

**1 Term; 3 Credits**

The course enables students to crystallize what they have learnt in the programme. It permits students the choice of doing a practical project or conducting a piece of research. It also assists students develop a range of transferable skills (including communication, problem solving, self-learning, self-management, working with others, computing and statistics) as an integral part of the study of economics that are relevant to a wide range of careers and further studies. Upon completion of this course, students should be able to: identify research topics and design a research project independently; understand the techniques of collecting, organizing and analysing data and information; acquire the ability to apply economic principles and quantitative techniques to a range of practical economic issues; and communicate the research findings in a report concisely and effectively.

**ECON 450 Economics and Ethics**

**1 Term; 3 Credits**

This course introduces students to the relevance and importance of ethics and social responsibility in economics and finance. It aims to increase students' awareness and understanding of ethical issues in everyday life and to provide students with useful conceptual tools to guide their analyses and decisions. After completing the course, students are expected to be equipped with basic ethical concepts so that they can identify, think critically about, and resolve ethical issues that are encountered in decision making at the individual, organizational and societal levels.

**ECON 460 Internship**

**1 Term; 3 Credits**

The course aims to provide students with an opportunity to broaden their horizons beyond the classroom and enable students to apply their academic and transferrable skills to real world practice. Hence, it helps students enhance their employability and explore their career goals.

**FIN 205 Foundations of Finance**

**1 Term; 3 Credits**

The course aims to provide students with the knowledge of investment products, financial analysis, and portfolio theory. Moreover, practical applications for real-world financing and asset allocation decisions will be covered.

**FIN 243 Money and Banking**

**1 Term; 3 Credits**

This course aims to use basic economic models to develop students' understanding of the nature of a money economy, the structure of a banking system, principles and practice of bank management, and the role of monetary policy in the economy.

**FIN 245 Introduction to Corporate Finance**

**1 Term; 3 Credits**

This course introduces students to the theory and practice of corporate finance. It aims to enable students to address the concepts and techniques of valuation of cash flows, capital budgeting decisions, risk and return, cost of capital, capital structure theories and decisions, dividend theories and policy, working capital management, and financial planning.

**FIN 324 Financial Institutions in Hong Kong and Global Banking**

**1 Term; 3 Credits**

This course aims to develop students' understanding of the theoretical concepts on local financial institutions and the role of global banking in Hong Kong. It also aims to enhance students' abilities to analyse the interaction between global banking industry and local financial institutions. The challenges and prospects faced by the financial institutions in Hong

Kong and global banking will also be discussed.

**FIN 330 International Finance**

**1 Term; 3 Credits**

Under a highly globalized and integrated world economy, issues related to international financial management have emerged rapidly. The course aims to equip students with several important topics in international finance, including nature of international financial system, key parity relationships, managing foreign exchange risk, international portfolio relationship and digital finance. By the end of the course, students are expected to make optimal corporate financial decisions under a complex financial environment.

**FIN 347 Introduction to Financial Derivatives**

**1 Term; 3 Credits**

The course aims to provide students with the knowledge and pricing theory of financial derivatives. Practical applications for hedging, arbitrage and speculating strategies using financial derivatives will also be covered. In addition, the course enables students to understand the development of financial derivatives, and ethical standards in the profession of financial derivatives.

**FIN 349 Wealth Management and Planning**

**1 Term; 3 Credits**

The course aims to provide students with a comprehensive understanding of the process of wealth planning and management, and equip them with the knowledge and skills that a wealth manager should possess in identifying and assessing clients' needs and goals. Moreover, it helps students acquire global asset allocation and portfolio management techniques. Students will also be trained to make all aspects of wealth management decisions from an integrated perspective.

**FIN 410 Financial Data Analysis**

**1 Term; 3 Credits**

The course aims to provide students with quantitative techniques for extracting information from international financial and accounting data. The course will also equip students with research methodologies to handle data analysis and conduct empirical studies in global financial markets.

**FIN 423 Financial Risk Analysis and Management**

**1 Term; 3 Credits**

This course provides an overview of the key theoretical concepts and principles underlying financial risk analysis and management, and demonstrates how these concepts and principles can be implemented in practice in a variety of contexts. In addition to the quantitative approaches, this course also focuses on the qualitative approaches including Basel III capital requirements, risk governance, risk culture and organizational structure, in the light of

the current financial crisis which has revealed limitations of the financial models.

**FIN 443 Financial Economics**

**1 Term; 3 Credits**

The course aims to offer an in-depth treatment of how economic theory is applied to make financial and investment decisions in uncertain environments. It also discusses the financial models for asset valuation and risk management.

**FIN 445 Regulation and Management of Financial Institutions in Hong Kong**

**1 Term; 3 Credits**

The course aims to highlight the importance of regulations in maintaining financial stability and prevention of bank failures. It identifies and assesses the trade-offs between regulation/supervision and domestic/international competitiveness, between safety nets and other major policies that have been ushered in by the recent global financial crises. It also sheds light on Hong Kong's regulatory tradition and policy implications on Hong Kong financial sector.

**FIN 446 Property Valuation, Funding and Finance**

**1 Term; 3 Credits**

This course is designed to equip students with an in-depth understanding on real estate markets. It discusses the essential techniques of valuing different kinds of properties, including residential building, office, retail and land. It also discusses issues which are related to property funding and investment.

**DESCRIPTION OF COURSES (SERVICE COURSES)**

**ECON 100 Introduction to Economics**

**1 Term; 3 Credits**

This course aims to provide a general study of basic economic principles. It introduces economics not only as a body of knowledge but also a method for understanding current economic problems.

Major topics covered are: the nature, principles and methodology of Economics; demand and supply in the product and resource markets; national income accounting; simple national income determination models; aggregate demand and supply analysis; money supply and central banking; international trade and finance; and the effects of monetary and fiscal policies on the local economy.

**ECON 101-2 Principles of Economics**

**2 Terms; 6 Credits**

This course aims to provide a general study of basic economic principles. It presents

economics not only as a mere body of knowledge but also as a method for understanding the current economic problems.

Major topics covered are as follows: the nature and methodology of Economics; demand and supply; pricing and allocating factors of production; market failure and public choice; externalities and the environment; national income determination models; fiscal policy; money and banking in Hong Kong; monetary policy; inflation and business cycles; macroeconomic policy challenges; trading with the world; and balance of payments and exchange rates.

### **ECON 320 International Trade**

**1 Term; 3 Credits**

The aim of the course is to introduce to students the theories of international trade, as well as to demonstrate the principles of applying basic models to trade policy analysis. Major topics covered are as follows: Ricardian comparative advantage, the Heckscher-Ohlin model, intra-industry trade, foreign direct investment (FDI), protectionism, economic integration, WTO, and globalization.

*Note: For the descriptions of courses not listed under the Department of Economics and Finance, please refer to their respective Departments for details.*

## Department of Law and Business

Underpinning the Bachelor of Commerce (Hons.) in Law and Business is the premise that business activity is subject to increasing legal regulation, both domestic and international. The international dimension is increasingly important, given the growth of Hong Kong as an international business and financial centre and the emerging role of China in the world economy.

In that regulated environment, the interface between law and business is of rising importance, so that graduates with an understanding of both business and legal principles will be able to make a significant contribution to efficient and effective business operations.

Against that background, the Bachelor of Commerce (Hons.) in Law and Business develops an understanding of core business and legal principles and at the same time develops critical and analytical skills, so that graduates can operate effectively in an ever-changing domestic and international business environment.

The course schedule for the four-year **Bachelor of Commerce (Hons.) in Law and Business** programme is listed below:

Requirements	2015/16 cohort 2016/17 cohort				2017/18 cohort				2018/19 cohort			
	Y1	Y2	Y3	Y4	Y1	Y2	Y3	Y4	Y1	Y2	Y3	Y4
Language Requirements	16	8	-	-	16	6	-	-	14	6	-	-
Departmental Core Requirements	18	15	19	18	18	12	19	18	18	12	19	18
Departmental Electives	-	6	12	12	-	6	6	12	-	6	6	12
Free Electives												
General Education*	-	-	-	-	-	6	6	-	-	6	6	-
Total minimum number of required credits	34	29	31	30	34	30	31	30	32	30	31	30
Minimum required credits for graduation	124				125				123			

\* From academic year 2017/18 onwards, students admitted into Year 1 shall complete a total of 12 credits of GE courses consisting of 3 credits in each of the four main areas in order to fulfil graduation requirements.

### Elective Concentrations

Students may take elective courses from across all of the University disciplines, though at least 18 credits must be in law and business Departmental Elective courses. Students wishing to undertake some specialisation may complete one of the elective concentrations

below. They may also take a mix of electives from across two or more of the concentrations.

<b>Concentration</b>	<b>Departmental Electives</b>
Financial Services	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• BUS 310 Estate and Retirement Planning</li> <li>• BUS 405 Hong Kong Taxation and Planning</li> <li>• BUS 406 Insurance</li> <li>• FIN 324 Financial Institutions in Hong Kong and Global Banking</li> <li>• LAW 310 Finance Law</li> <li>• LAW 410 Research Project</li> </ul>
Corporate Governance and Management	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• BUS 308 Financial Management</li> <li>• BUS 309 Human Resource Management</li> <li>• LAW 310 Finance Law</li> <li>• LAW 320 Corporate Secretaryship</li> <li>• LAW 321 Hong Kong Taxation <i>or</i> BUS 405 Hong Kong Taxation and Planning</li> <li>• LAW 410 Research Project</li> </ul>
China Business	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• BUS 330 China Marketing</li> <li>• BUS 408 Asia Pacific Management Issues</li> <li>• ECON 233 The Economy of Hong Kong</li> <li>• ECON 323 The Economy of Contemporary China</li> <li>• LAW 410 Research Project</li> <li>• LAW 418 Chinese Commercial Law</li> </ul>
Commercial Law	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• LAW 310 Finance Law</li> <li>• LAW 313 Administrative Law</li> <li>• LAW 314 Commercial Dispute Resolution</li> <li>• LAW 315 Commercial Law</li> <li>• LAW 316 Law of Commercial Crimes</li> <li>• LAW 410 Research Project</li> </ul>
Law Professional	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• LAW 311 Trusts</li> <li>• LAW 411 Torts II</li> <li>• LAW 412 Civil Procedure</li> <li>• LAW 414 Evidence</li> <li>• LAW 420 Criminal Procedure</li> </ul>
Chinese and International Law	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• LAW 415 Public International Law</li> <li>• LAW 416 Private International Law</li> <li>• LAW 417 PRC Law of Family and Succession</li> <li>• LAW 418 Chinese Commercial Law</li> <li>• LAW 419 Chinese Legal History</li> </ul>
Compliance and Risk Management	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• BUS 480 Business Ethics and Corporate Social Responsibility</li> <li>• FIN 423 Financial Risk Analysis and Management</li> <li>• LAW 310 Finance Law</li> <li>• LAW 316 Law of Commercial Crimes</li> <li>• LAW 322 Risk and Compliance</li> </ul>

## **Professional Recognition**

### **Hong Kong Institute of Chartered Secretaries (HKICS)**

Students of the Department of Law and Business have the opportunity to study on the Corporate Governance and Management Concentration in order to gain exemption from the Hong Kong Institute of Chartered Secretaries (HKICS) IQS professional examinations, Part 1, towards Qualification as a Chartered Company Secretary.



## **DESCRIPTION OF COURSES (BComm DEGREE PROGRAMME)**

### **LAW 100 Legal Research and Writing**

**1 Term; 3 Credits**

The course aims to provide an understanding of the research and writing methodologies particularly applicable to the discipline of law. The course also aims to equip students with a sound knowledge of available materials, with a particular emphasis on online materials, and a capacity to make effective and ethical use of those materials.

### **LAW 101 Legal Process**

**1 Term; 3 Credits**

This course aims to provide an understanding of the legal system, sources of law and the legal processes of the Hong Kong Special Administrative Region. By providing a broad understanding of other legal systems throughout the world, the course also aims to equip students with a capacity to critically evaluate their own legal system. The course further aims to provide students with an understanding of the potential impact of law and legal processes on the business environment.

### **LAW 191-2 Legal Literacy I & II**

**2 Terms; Non-Credit Bearing**

This is a two-semester course, of 3 hours per week, introducing students to legal English usage, legal reasoning, and reading legal cases, ordinances and contracts. The course teaches the vocabulary and grammar relevant to articulating legal argument. The oral skills of debate, presentation and mooting are addressed in depth. The course concludes with a series of sessions on the language of mooting, and how to present a focused and persuasive written argument to the bench for their Year 1 Contract Moot. Each semester ends with a test of students' legal English usage.

### **LAW 200 Constitutional Law**

**1 Term; 4 Credits**

The course primarily aims to provide an understanding of the historical and conceptual principles of constitutional law and of the Hong Kong constitutional system. This course aims to provide an understanding of constitutional concepts such as the rule of law, separation of powers, judicial review, and human rights protection. It also aims to provide an understanding of the Hong Kong Basic Law and the PRC Constitution. Faced with discordant arguments and divergent opinions on its application, the aim is to provide an understanding of its legislative intent and corresponding jurisprudence.

### **LAW 201 Contracts I**

**1 Term; 3 Credits**

The course aims to provide a comprehensive understanding of the principles relating to

the formation of contracts and problems underlying the development of free agreement, and, coupled with the course *Contracts II*, aims to lay the foundation for the study of other relevant commercial topics in the programme. The course also aims to develop a capacity to critically evaluate the relevant principles and to apply those principles to the resolution of practical problems.

## **LAW 202 Contracts II**

**1 Term; 3 Credits**

The course aims to provide a comprehensive understanding of the principles relating to the interpretation of contracts and contractual remedies, and, coupled with the course *Contracts I*, aims to lay the foundation for the study of other relevant commercial topics in the programme. The course also aims to develop a capacity to critically evaluate the relevant principles and to apply those principles to the resolution of practical problems.

## **LAW 290 Legal Literacy III: Writing Solutions to Legal Problems**

**1 Term; Non-Credit Bearing**

This Legal writing course is a 1st semester course in Year 2. It focuses on preparing student to produce written answers to Legal Problem Questions. It is scheduled to run parallel with the *Tort I* course, and its aim is to help students write an exam answer to a problem question in their tort exam. It follows a cyclical syllabus, taking students through three tort problems from the problem analysis to the final revision and proofreading of their final draft, and includes peer evaluation at each stage. The course concludes with a final test featuring a legal problem question.

## **LAW 291 Legal Literacy IV: Writing Solutions to Moot Problems**

**1 Term; Non-Credit Bearing**

This Legal course is a 2nd semester course in Year 2. It scheduled to run alongside the Criminal Law course and focuses on preparing students for the Criminal Law Moot. Students will learn how to formulate complex legal assertions in Criminal Law and to extend their working vocabulary of criminal law terminology. They will also synthesize and summarise the core legal arguments for a client in both a written and an oral submission before a judge in a moot court. The course concludes with a summary of the case arguments and a reflection on the key learning experiences and benefits that they gained from the course.

## **LAW 300 Chinese Legal System**

**1 Term; 3 Credits**

This course aims to provide an overview of the Chinese legal system and of the social, political and economic forces that shape the law in the PRC. The course also aims to develop students' capacity to critically examine the laws and legal system in PRC.

**LAW 301 Torts I**

**1 Term; 3 Credits**

The course aims to provide a comprehensive understanding of fundamental principles relating to tortious liability and remedies; equip the students with a sound knowledge of the substantive rules of tort law; and develop the students' research skills, analytical and problem-solving skills through critically evaluating the relevant principles and applying those principles to the resolution of practical problems. Specific areas of tortious liability are considered in the elective course *Torts II*.

**LAW 302 Equity**

**1 Term; 3 Credits**

The course aims to provide an understanding of the nature of equity and equitable rights and interests and to develop a capacity to critically evaluate the relevant principles and to apply those principles to the resolution of practical problems.

**LAW 303 Criminal Law I**

**1 Term; 3 Credits**

The course aims to provide an understanding of criminal responsibility, the classification of crimes, and a number of significant criminal offences. The course also aims to develop a capacity to critically evaluate the relevant principles and to apply those principles to the resolution of practical problems. This area of the law is further developed in the elective course *Criminal Law II*.

**LAW 310 Finance Law**

**1 Term; 3 Credits**

This course aims to provide an understanding of the law underlying financial transactions and the laws regulating instruments of finance and to develop a capacity to critically evaluate the various types of financial transactions and to apply those principles to hypothetical scenarios particularly within Hong Kong.

**LAW 311 Trusts**

**1 Term; 3 Credits**

The course aims to provide an understanding of the fundamental principles of the law of trusts and to develop a capacity to critically evaluate the relevant principles and to apply those principles to hypothetical scenarios.

**LAW 313 Administrative Law**

**1 Term; 3 Credits**

The aim of this course is to impart an understanding of the fundamentals of administrative law and judicial review through the study of key concepts and institutions of, inter alia, constitutionalism, the rule of law, separation of powers, responsible and representative Government and public bodies (including and not limited to the Legislature, the Executive and

the Judiciary). The course will cover the study of various grounds of judicial review (including the merits review) of administrative decisions of public bodies.

### **LAW 314 Commercial Dispute Resolution**

**1 Term; 3 Credits**

The course aims to provide an understanding of the various forms of commercial dispute resolution, in particular mediation and arbitration, from both a theoretical and practical perspective, and to critically examine the operation and effectiveness of those mechanisms for the resolution of commercial disputes. The course also aims to provide students with practical experience in mediating disputes.

### **LAW 315 Commercial Law**

**1 Term; 3 Credits**

The course aims to provide the students with an understanding of a range of principles of commercial law, including those pertaining to personal property, the sale of goods, agency, credit and security, consumer protection, insurance, shipping and international trade. Students will develop research skills, analytical and problem-solving skills through critically evaluating various laws, applying the relevant principles and suggesting solutions to hypothetical scenarios.

### **LAW 316 Law of Commercial Crimes**

**1 Term; 3 Credits**

The course aims to provide an understanding of the substantive and procedural aspects of corporate criminal liability and to develop a capacity to critically evaluate the relevant principles and to apply those principles to hypothetical scenarios. Fundamental principles of criminal responsibility and common substantive offences are considered in the course *Criminal Law I & II*.

### **LAW 319 Criminal Law II**

**1 Term; 3 Credits**

The course aims to provide an understanding of particular criminal offences which are common in Hong Kong, including theft related offences, deception, blackmail, criminal intimidation, offences against properties, domestic violence, Triad offences, sexual offences, public order offences, drug offences, vice activities and public security offences. The course also aims to develop a capacity to critically evaluate the relevant principles and to apply those principles to the resolution of practical problems.

### **LAW 320 Corporate Secretaryship**

**1 Term; 3 Credits**

This course aims to develop an understanding of the skills involved in taking overall responsibility for the corporate secretarial function in small, medium and large organizations, and listed companies. The practice of corporate secretaryship in this course extends to both

the strategic and functional contexts in advising the Board and leading teams in secretarial best practice (whilst ensuring compliance with laws and regulations of Hong Kong, particularly: the Companies Ordinance (Cap. 622), the Hong Kong Listing Rules, the Securities and Futures Ordinance and the Hong Kong Codes on Takeovers and Mergers and Share Buy-backs) and in establishing efficient internal communication of Board's decisions and external reporting. A further aim of this course is to develop analytical skills which will enable students to apply the law to solve basic legal problems that may arise in Hong Kong.

### **LAW 321 Hong Kong Taxation**

**1 Term; 3 Credits**

This course aims to develop an understanding of the features of taxation and the current law relating to taxation in Hong Kong. Particular emphasis is placed upon the administration of taxation in Hong Kong including the issue of tax returns and assessment, payment and recovery of tax, penalties, procedures for objections and appeals. This course will also develop a practical application of Hong Kong taxation law to corporate entities, partnerships and individuals. A further aim of this course is to develop analytical skills which will enable students to apply the law to solve basic legal problems that may arise in Hong Kong. Additionally, this course will focus on current legal issues facing taxation in Hong Kong.

### **LAW 322 Risk and Compliance**

**1 Term; 3 Credits**

The course aims to provide a solid introduction related to several aspects of risk and compliance. After completing *LAW 322 Risk and Compliance*, students will be able to demonstrate a sound understanding of general risk and compliance issues that arise in banks, insurance companies, other financial institutions and listed companies. This course will deepen students' ability to understand the Anti-money laundering and counter-terrorist financing regime in Hong Kong. Students will develop an understanding of more specialized areas related to internal controls and performance management as well as anti-bribery, corruption, and fraud prevention. This course will expose students to different professional certification schemes, with a view to increasing their employability.

### **LAW 323 Internship**

**1 Term; 3 Credits**

The Internship course is an experiential learning opportunity offered by the Department of Law and Business under the auspices of the University Industrial Attachment Office. The course focuses on learning through working in the real-world environment with hands-on experience guided by an Academic Supervisor from the Department and an Intern Master who is an experienced practitioner in the relevant field. The course allows students to engage in the daily operations in a legal or commercial workplace where students will experience the application of legal and business knowledge in a real work environment.

**LAW 400 Property Law**

**1 Term; 3 Credits**

The course aims to provide a comprehensive understanding of the basic principles of real property and land law in Hong Kong with a view to equipping students with the ability to critically examine and to apply the principles to hypothetical scenarios.

**LAW 401 Company Law**

**1 Term; 3 Credits**

The course aims to provide a comprehensive understanding of the legal framework governing business organizations in Hong Kong with a particular focus on the private registered company. This course aims to develop a capacity to critically evaluate the relevant concepts and to apply those principles to hypothetical scenarios. The Company Law course also aims to promote independent learning through guided discovery and teacher-supported research tasks.

**LAW 402 Banking Law**

**1 Term; 3 Credits**

This course aims to provide an understanding of banking law, including the law relating to banking transactions and the legal framework within which the banking system operates in the global financial centre of Hong Kong. The course also aims to develop analytical skills to enable students to apply the law to solve basic legal problems, which may arise in Hong Kong. Additionally, this course will focus on current legal issues facing the banking industry and other financial service providers in Hong Kong.

**LAW 410 Research Project**

**1 Term; 3 Credits**

This course aims to provide an opportunity for sustained, independent research into an area at the interface of law and business and to further develop research, analytical and writing skills.

**LAW 411 Torts II**

**1 Term; 3 Credits**

The course aims to provide an advanced study of in the law of Torts, building on the course *LAW 301 Torts I*, and introduce the students to the specific concept of occupiers' liability, trespass to the person, nuisance, defamation, etc. and to further develop the students' research skills, analytical and problem-solving skills through critically evaluating the relevant principles and to applying those principles to hypothetical scenarios. Distinct areas of tortious liability are considered in the core course *Torts I*.

**LAW 412 Civil Procedure**

**1 Term; 3 Credits**

The course aims to provide a comprehensive understanding of the nature and effect of

the steps taken in civil proceedings, from the time of initiation of legal processes to the end of all court and related proceedings and to develop a capacity for the drafting of relevant documents. The course also aims to develop a capacity to critically analyse the processes for the resolution of civil disputes and the impact of those processes on the business environment.

**LAW 414 Evidence**

**1 Term; 3 Credits**

This course aims to provide an understanding of the law of evidence and to develop a capacity to critically evaluate the evidential rules and their suitability for the resolution of disputes in the business environment. The course also aims to develop a capacity to apply the rules of evidence to hypothetical scenarios.

**LAW 415 Public International Law**

**1 Term; 3 Credits**

This course aims to provide an understanding of the principles and role of public international law and to develop a general understanding of the various branches of international law.

**LAW 416 Private International Law**

**1 Term; 3 Credits**

This course aims to provide an understanding of the principles of private international law applicable in China, including in relation to contracts, torts, and family law.

**LAW 417 PRC Law of Family and Succession**

**1 Term; 3 Credits**

The course aims to provide an understanding of the marriage law, laws protecting legitimate interests and rights of women and children, and the law of succession in China. By providing an insight on the development of family and succession law, the course also aims to equip students with an understanding of its impact on Chinese society. The course further aims to develop a capacity to critically examine the relevant legal principles and to apply those principles to the resolution of practical problems.

**LAW 418 Chinese Commercial Law**

**1 Term; 3 Credits**

This course aims to provide an understanding of a range of principles of Chinese commercial law and to develop a capacity to critically evaluate the various laws and to apply the relevant principles to hypothetical scenarios.

**LAW 419 Chinese Legal History**

**1 Term; 3 Credits**

The course aims to provide an understanding of the origin, development, and underlying

theories of the Chinese legal system. By providing an understanding of the philosophical foundation of Chinese Law, the course aims also to equip students with the capability to critically evaluate the rule of law within a Chinese cultural context.

**LAW 420 Criminal Procedure**

**1 Term; 3 Credits**

This course aims to provide an understanding of Hong Kong criminal procedures, including police powers, the commencement of proceedings, bail, charges, processes before and at trial and sentencing, and to develop a capacity to critically evaluate the various laws and to apply the relevant principles to hypothetical scenarios.

**DESCRIPTION OF COURSES (SERVICE COURSES)**

**LAW 110 Introduction to Law**

**1 Term; 3 Credits**

The course is designed to help students acquire a foundation in legal studies and an understanding of the legal system of the Hong Kong Special Administrative Region. Many countries have a common law heritage and this course enables students to gain an insight into the key features, core values and institutions of the common law system.

**LAW 250 Business Law**

**1 Term; 3 Credits**

The course aims to provide students with a broad understanding of the fundamental principles of business law in Hong Kong, with particular emphasis on contract law, and the legal environment within which it operates.

**LAW 331-2 Company Law**

**2 Terms; 6 Credits**

The course aims to provide students with a comprehensive knowledge of the fundamental principles of Company Law, as well as acquainting them with the growing body of case law intended primarily for shareholder protection. While the course will place emphasis on principles of common law and equity, on which a large part of Company Law is still based, the course also provides detailed analyses of the provisions of the Hong Kong Companies Ordinance, so that students can apply the law to practical situations.

*Note: For the descriptions of courses not listed under the Department of Law and Business, please refer to their respective Departments for details.*



## FACULTY OF SOCIAL SCIENCES

### ■ Department of Sociology

Sociology is the objective study of social interaction, taking into account the fact that people live in groups. Sociologists are concerned with investigating the structure of groups, organizations, and societies, and how these various structures influence social interaction. Consequently, the subject matter of sociology can range from the study of family life to mob behaviour, from religious cults to organized crime, from work to leisure, and from the study of social divisions created by racial prejudice to shared beliefs that form the basis of a common culture. As a result, the perspectives and research techniques used by sociologists are sufficiently wide-ranging that they can be applied to almost any area of social life.

#### **Bachelor of Social Sciences**

The Bachelor of Social Sciences with Honours in Sociology Degree programme is designed to provide students with a solid grounding in basic sociological theory, research methods, and a variety of topics of interest to sociologists. Consequently, teaching and learning proceed along three lines, namely, along theoretical, methodological, and substantive lines. These three lines are equally emphasized, and within each critical analysis and application of existing knowledge are emphasized. The courses in each line are classified into compulsory and elective subjects.

The Degree programme has been designed to provide students with considerable choice and flexibility in selecting courses. This will enable students to put together a curriculum tailored to their individual interests/needs and achieve learning outcomes that suit their future career goals. The total number of credits required for graduation is 124. Over 60 percent of the credits are obtained from courses within the Department of Sociology. The remaining credits come from courses that cover such diverse subjects as law, psychology, economics, cultural studies, business administration, information technology, and general education. Students of the Degree programme are trained to be well-balanced, mature, articulate, critical yet innovative individuals with a good understanding of Chinese and Western societies in an increasingly globalized world.

Sociology is an expanding field of study whose potential is increasingly being recognized by those who are responsible for the formulation of social policy and the creation of social intervention programmes. Sociology graduates are competitive in the job market, and found in such areas as personnel management, market research, government service, banking, social welfare and education. They are also intellectually prepared to pursue further studies in a variety of post-graduate programmes.

## **Master of Social Sciences**

The Master of Social Sciences (Transformation of Chinese Societies) is designed to explore the transformation of cultural practices and social values brought about by state and market. It is divided into two domains. One domain focuses on changing social values and morality; how they are shaped by institutional transformation and how individual citizens adjust themselves within the social structure amid rapid and radical social change. The other domain considers how traditional cultural practices have been preserved, recycled or transformed in a process of commoditization and politicization. It also examines the popularization of consumerist activities and the relationship between culture and consumption.

The Master programme is especially suitable for cultural workers and community workers who would like to pursue better understanding of contemporary Chinese societies and their social dynamics. An in-depth understanding of the social transformation in Chinese societies can also be leveraged to enhance job performance in a wide variety of professions such as education, human resource management, non-governmental organizations, advertising and business administration.

## Bachelor of Social Sciences (Hons.) in Sociology

The degree requirements for the four-year **Bachelor of Social Sciences (Hons.) in Sociology** is listed below:

Requirements	2015/16 cohort 2016/17 cohort				2017/18 cohort 2018/19 cohort			
	Y1	Y2	Y3	Y4	Y1	Y2	Y3	Y4
Language Requirements	14	6	-	-	14	6	-	-
Departmental Core Requirements	15	12	-	-	15	12	-	-
Departmental Electives	-	9	24	21	-	9	24	21
Free Electives	9	8	6	-	3	5	3	-
General Education*	-	-	-	-	6	3	3	-
Total minimum number of required credits	38	35	30	21	38	35	30	21
Minimum required credits for graduation	124				124			

\* From the academic year 2017/18 onwards, students admitted into Year 1 shall complete a total of 12 credits of GE courses consisting of 3 credits in each of the four main areas in order to fulfil graduation requirement.

## DESCRIPTION OF COURSES (BSocSc DEGREE PROGRAMME)

### SOC 100 Introduction to Sociology

**1 Term; 3 Credits**

This course provides a concise introduction to sociology which enables students to acquire a better understanding to the essence of sociological inquiry. The course content covers key paradigms in sociology, the importance of culture and socialization, the dynamics of social interactions in everyday life, and various essential institutions of modern society.

### SOC 103 Introduction to Anthropology

**1 Term; 3 Credits**

In recent years, more and more people live their lives in a globalized and interconnected world. The local communities have been exposed to outsiders and new cultural practices. As such, it is more likely for the mass to ask “who are the strangers” and “how to deal with them”. This course will provide students with basic knowledge of anthropology and the theoretical instruments for examining other cultures, as well as their own culture and society in a critical and reflexive manner. In terms of general information of anthropology, this course will cover the history, theoretical debates, fieldwork and ethnography as key research methods and

major themes. Meanwhile, students will learn how to evaluate culture in its own terms and free themselves from bias and prejudice rooted in longstanding ethnocentrism.

### **SOC 106 The Art of Reasoning**

**1 Term; 3 Credits**

This course introduces students to fundamental principles of reasoning. It cultivates students' intellectual ability to develop and evaluate arguments in ordinary language. To achieve this goal, this course includes a basic understanding of the skills of linguistic analysis, the nature and techniques of reasoning, as well as the essential methods in scientific and ethical reasoning. Attention is also drawn to the core part of elementary symbolic logic. Upon completing this course, students will strengthen their skills of critical thinking which is necessary to excel in various academic fields and career paths.

### **SOC 108 Introduction to Statistics**

**1 Term; 3 Credits**

This course provides sociology students with training in the principles and application of statistics to the social sciences. Topics covered include: basic concepts of statistics; the measures of central tendency and dispersion; probability and sampling theories; bivariate measures of association and hypothesis testing. The meanings of statistics and statistical conclusions are stressed.

### **SOC 160 Food and Society**

**1 Term; 3 Credits**

This course aims to explore food issues and foodways in various societies from the perspectives of sociology and anthropology. The course will empower students to conceive of food as social and cultural construction and to explain food-related issues with reference to on-going social relations. Also, this course will showcase how to apply various theoretical and conceptual approaches, such as cultural interpretations, symbolism, identity, gender analysis, social exchange, religious taboo and ritual, and globalization, to the analysis of food and eating.

### **SOC 204 Cultures in the Contemporary World**

**1 Term; 3 Credits**

This course investigates social life from a comparative perspective, enabling students to gain an understanding of the world around them. It illustrates cultural variations within Hong Kong, within Asia, and around the world in the context of rapid globalization. The course covers a variety of topics, such as ways of living, forms of exchange, social inequalities, social construction of gender, politics of gender, and globalization of culture. How did the process of globalization begin? Is cultural variation about to be annihilated in the face of cultural homogenization and "McDonaldization"? Or can we expect the contrary that local cultural differences will intensify?

### **SOC 205 Sociological Theory I**

**1 Term; 3 Credits**

The course is an introduction to classical sociological theorists. It aims to familiarize students with the works of important classical theorists such as Karl Marx, Emile Durkheim, Max Weber, and Georg Simmel. The course helps students understand the main ideas of these and other key sociologists. The course also contributes to developing student's capacity for theoretical thinking and independent study in the field of sociological theory.

### **SOC 207 Sociological Theory II**

**1 Term; 3 Credits**

This course aims to enhance students' theoretical knowledge of the major sociological trends, debates and issues from the mid 20th century onwards. Special attention is paid to the critical theories and post-modern turn in the study of the contemporary social world. The overall purpose of this course is to develop students' intellectual capacity in applying the contemporary social theories as well as evaluating their analytical utility creatively and critically.

### **SOC 208 Hong Kong Society and Culture**

**1 Term; 3 Credits**

This course aims to provide students with an introduction to Hong Kong society and culture with emphasis on features and issues related to the tensions between tradition and modernity in Chinese society. It starts with the population features and issues of Hong Kong and problems in understanding this modern city. It then focuses on exploring the meaning of Chinese tradition to Hong Kong people by examining the ethos of Chinese familism and its expression in some traditional art forms. The second half of the course will look into various social institutions of Hong Kong and examine the impacts of modernity on the self-understanding of Hong Kong Chinese.

### **SOC 221 Social Research Methods**

**1 Term; 3 Credits**

The course introduces students to the basic steps in conducting social research, including problem formulation, problem conceptualization, measurement, sampling, data analysis, and data interpretation. It also examines both principles and techniques of research designs commonly used in sociology, such as survey research, field research, and experimental/quasi-experimental designs.

### **SOC 221A Applied Quantitative Social Research Methods**

**1 Term; 3 Credits**

The course focuses on the concepts, techniques and application of quantitative social research methods, and will provide students with basic and advanced knowledge and skills of quantitative social research methods necessary for their development as sociologists. It is also designed to help prepare students to use quantitative research methods in their final year

project if they so wish. Students will be exposed to a variety of quantitative methodologies including path analysis and multivariate regression models with latent variables. This course adopts an experiential teaching and learning approach. Students will develop a critical awareness of the application of quantitative social research through discussion and application of topics including measurement, survey design, and computer-based data analysis.

### **SOC 221B Applied Qualitative Social Research Methods**

**1 Term; 3 Credits**

This course introduces students to the essential qualitative research methods and skills including unobtrusive measures, documentary analysis, content analysis, online research, ethnographic investigation, in-depth interview, focus group interview, photovoice, and action research. This course provides students with the basic epistemological theories, practical strategies as well as computer skills to use the software NVivo 11 for conducting qualitative research. Students are given opportunities to conduct qualitative research in real settings.

### **SOC 231 Social Problems**

**1 Term; 3 Credits**

This course introduces students to the sociological approach to understanding social problems. It consists of two components: theoretical perspectives and field work. The theoretical component is a lecture presentation of a variety of sociological perspectives on social problems, the purpose of which is to show that social problems are complex and multi-causal in nature. For the field work component, students will gain first-hand experience of certain aspects of social problems and apply one or more perspectives to the local context by conducting field observation in the community.

### **SOC 255 Philosophy through Film and Literature**

**1 Term; 3 Credits**

This course provides students with an introduction to seven areas of social life that have traditionally interested philosophers, namely, epistemology, ethics, religious experience, meaning of life, identity, free will, and love. Selected examples from film and literature are used to present these areas of interest in a vivid and compelling manner while enriching the student's sociological imagination. This course is founded on the idea that images and themes found in film and novels provide an effective springboard for discussion and clarification of otherwise complex and abstract philosophical concepts. The course enables students to apply philosophical concepts both to their everyday lives and to substantive areas of sociology.

### **SOC 257 Art and Society**

**1 Term; 3 Credits**

This course aims to draw a general picture of the relationship between art and society. We will find, on the one hand, ways in which social conditions shape our understanding of art as well as the self-understanding of artists. On the other hand, we will see how artists strive to engage the society with a view to changing it through their works.

**Soc. 259 Race and Ethnicity****1 Term; 3 Credits**

With colonization, globalization and migration, societies have become much more heterogeneous than before. Even countries that are not migrant societies now have to deal with ethnic minorities and the challenge of multiculturalism. This course examines social differentiation based on notions of race and ethnicity. Such notions will be explored in both colonial and postcolonial contexts, as well as societies that claim to be relatively homogeneous. This course will introduce major theories, issues, controversies and policy implications related to the governance of multi-ethnic societies. At the same time, students will be encouraged to reflect on the existence of ethnic minorities in the contexts of China and Hong Kong, and the challenges this poses for both state and society.

**SOC 300 Law and Society****1 Term; 3 Credits**

This course provides students with a critical examination of the relationship between law and society, and draws from several disciplines including sociology, criminology, anthropology and history. It considers general theories and issues associated with the study of law in society and attempts to answer such questions as: How do laws come into place? Does the law represent society's interest or the interests of particular groups? Why are some behaviours and actions legal in some cultures and at certain points in time but illegal in other cultures and at other points in time?

**SOC 301 Hong Kong in a Global World****1 Term; 3 Credits**

This course enables students to reflect upon the formation of Hong Kong in relation to colonial encounter, Cold War and the contemporary global politics. An interdisciplinary approach is adopted in order to articulate the varying social, cultural and political impacts upon Hong Kong's Chinese identity from the changing global order. The overall objective is not to give more facts but instead provide analytical concepts and skills for students to make sense of the interplay between the global world and the society in which they live.

**SOC 302 Environmental Sociology****1 Term; 3 Credits**

Environmental Sociology provides a framework for understanding the relationship between human societies and the physical environment. The main objectives of this course are to introduce students to research in environmental sociology and to reveal how sociological perspectives can inform our understanding of how human activity has contributed to the current ecological crisis. This course will present a broad spectrum of theoretical perspectives and research methods employed by environmental sociologists to analyse and evaluate existing efforts in mitigating global and local environmental problems.

### **SOC 305 Class, Status and Power in Chinese Society**

**1 Term; 3 Credits**

The course introduces students to one of the most important arenas of social inequality, namely, social class. It will cover topics such as key concepts and major theoretical perspectives in class analysis, the role or power in constructing and maintaining such inequality, and consequences of social inequalities on life chances and life styles. This course aims to promote a scholarly understanding of class that will help students think critically as they try to make sense of inequality in the world around them. A comparative approach will be adopted.

### **SOC 306 Social Stratification**

**1 Term; 3 Credits**

The course introduces students to the key sociological concepts and theories concerning social stratification. It aims to assist students in developing specific knowledge and analytic skills necessary to evaluate the sources, patterns, and consequences of social stratification systems in contemporary society. Inequalities in wealth, prestige and power among social groups are examined in depth through historical and cross-national comparisons.

### **SOC 321 Economic Sociology**

**1 Term; 3 Credits**

This course aims to provide students with valuable understandings of economic life from sociological perspectives and approaches. Firstly, the brief history of economic sociology as a fast-growing subfield within contemporary sociology is introduced, including its history, developments and new directions. Secondly, distinctive principles, theoretical debates and research paradigms of economic sociology are elaborated. Thirdly, a variety of economic sociology topics and empirical studies are addressed, including impacts of social capital on economic action, the role of state in economy, exchange in human goods, ethnicity and the economy, connections of culture and economy, sociological studies of consumption, dynamic relations between family and business, sociological implications of informal economy, social meaning of money and so on. Here the central issue is to demonstrate how social forces constrain or facilitate economic activities. Economic sociologists believe that economic action is embedded in or integrated into given social, political, cultural and institutional process. Such a viewpoint will lead students to seeking for alternative explanations of economic activities beyond narrowly defined assumptions of neoclassical economics.

### **SOC 331 Western Classical Social Thought**

**1 Term; 3 Credits**

This course enables student to master the philosophical basis and development of western classical social thought. After completing this course, students will be familiar with the main philosophical sources of western classical social thought and the relevant issues and proposed answers that are considered as significant and influential in the field of western social philosophy.



### **SOC 332 Sport and Society**

**1 Term; 3 Credits**

Sport plays a pervasive role in our social life. As a microcosm of society, it is an arena in which sociological processes can be investigated. Thus, by studying sport we can have better understanding of ourselves and our society. This course is organized in three modules. It will begin with the focus on the development of sport as a modern social phenomenon, and followed by a systematic exposition and appraisal of the various theories in the field. The second module will focus on the relationship of sport to social institutions, class, gender, deviance and fan culture. The role of sports in contemporary society and its interaction with economy, media, politics, technology and globalization will be covered in the final module. By the end of the course, students would have a comprehensive understanding of how sociologists examine and explain sport as a social phenomenon.

### **SOC 333 Urban Sociology**

**1 Term; 3 Credits**

This course introduces students to a range of topics in urban sociology. It starts with the history of urban life and urban theories. It then proceeds to investigate the relationship between urban space and social life through analysing the spatial structure and social aspects of public space in local and global contexts. The second half of the course focuses on current issues around the making of livable and sustainable cities, including the study of social networks, urban problems, sustainability, redevelopment and globalization. By comparing the similarities or differences between Hong Kong and other global cities, students can make use of local and global cases to evaluate cities, communities, and their consequences.

### **SOC / ENG 335 Popular Culture**

**1 Term; 3 Credits**

This course provides students with an introduction to contemporary debates on how subjectivities and everyday practices of popular culture take shape in mass society. It also delineates the ways popular culture constitutes a common and thereby important part of our lives. By drawing upon consumer's culture, pop music, media and sports, advertisements, films, TV drama, anime and comics, theme parks, etc, this course endeavours to show to students that an informal consciousness of class, gender and race is essential to any understanding of the sociology of popular cultural practices, both in the West and in Hong Kong. Issues such as postmodernism, identity and gender politics, subculture, technoscience and media will be brought forth to bear on popular cultural texts which are already parts of students' literacies and practices.

### **SOC 336 Love, Family and Kinship**

**1 Term; 3 Credits**

This course adopts a comparative approach to examine how love is invented as an important element of marriage, and how various kinds of family and kinship systems are developed. This course examines what romantic love is and how the meaning of love has

changed over time. It addresses how passion, intimacy, and commitment have become important components in romantic love and marriage. The challenges implicated in modern love and marriage are also explored. The course provides students with different theoretical perspectives in analysing love, family, kinship structures, and related practices. Students are encouraged to critically evaluate these ideas and apply them to their own lives and experiences.

### **SOC 337 Criminology**

**1 Term; 3 Credits**

This is an introduction to the concept, nature, processes and theories of crime and its control systems in modern societies. Topics cover the conceptualization and typology of crimes and deviance, methodology of criminology, psychological theories, theories of under and over control, theories of culture, status and opportunity, the criminal justice system, and the treatment and prevention of crimes.

### **SOC 339 Sociology of Religion**

**1 Term; 3 Credits**

Religious resurgence around the world in recent decades has prompted reconsideration of the proposition that religion declines as modernization progresses. What are the controversies over secularization? What are the implications and consequences of the shift towards rational scientific paradigm for the sociology of religion? This course explores the distinctive features of religion and examines the different ways of studying it. The first half of this course deals with theoretical perspectives. It discusses classical theories of religion articulated by Marx, Durkheim, and Weber, as well as contemporary theories such as rational choice theory. It addresses some methodological issues related to studying religion. The second half of this course deals with a range of substantive topics including individual religiosity, religious organizations and movements, fundamentalism, gender and religion, mysticism, and problems of rationality.

### **SOC 341 Sociology of Development**

**1 Term; 3 Credits**

The course introduces students to the key sociological concepts and theories concerning social transformation and development processes with a special focus on developing countries. It aims to assist students in developing specific knowledge and analytic skills necessary to explore various substantive development problems and issues faced by Third World countries. Topics covered include decolonization, neo-colonialism, industrialization, democratization, debt crisis and globalization.

### **SOC 342 Political Sociology**

**1 Term; 3 Credits**

We are used to thinking we are free to choose our ways of life despite global transformations induced by forces such as global economy, global terrorism, populism, and national-

ism. To what extent are we free? Is freedom a sufficient condition for our pursuit of a good life? If not, then what else do we need? A legitimate and limited government? Equal access to social resources? A society recognizing and respecting differences of ethnicity, gender, and religion? This course aims at re-examining our political institutions as well as their underlying ideals.

### **SOC 343 Business Anthropology**

**1 Term; 3 Credits**

Twenty-first-century society is diverse under the context linking the globe and the local, and today's citizens should be able to understand other cultures and communicate effectively between and among them. Similar to the different facets in our lives, business behaviour is now commonly acknowledged as culturally constructed. In fact, many influential and popular business companies or corporations are the product of a political economy battle with profound social and cultural implications. This course is designed to take holistic, comparative, and ethnographic perspectives to reveal the social and cultural aspects of running businesses and the cultural logics of business practices. It focuses mainly on examining the application of anthropological theories, method and knowledge to solving practical problems in today's highly competitive business environment. The course will also take a cross-cultural perspective to analyse the dominant economic rationality in order to compare business practices in various societies and different cultures. Students will learn how anthropological concepts, methods and insights can be applied to identifying and solving important business problems by reviewing the major areas of business anthropology, combining theoretical issues with concrete ethnographic examples.

### **SOC 344 Philosophy of Social Science**

**1 Term; 3 Credits**

Social sciences seek for explanations of social phenomena. However, are explanations in social sciences the same as explanations in natural sciences? In order to answer this question, we have to examine a whole range of concepts, which are the building blocks of the social sciences, such as fact, meaning, action, rationality, and objectivity. This course aims at examining these basic concepts of the social sciences.

### **SOC 356 Gender Relations**

**1 Term; 3 Credits**

This course introduces a series of gender issues through feminist critiques, history, cultural studies, political science and, above all, sociological analysis. The first half of the course concentrates upon the gender structures, ideologies and practices from cultural, social, economic, daily and political dimensions. The second half of the course explores the nature of patriarchal system, the roots of women's subordination, the gender negotiation process and feminist movements. Upon completion of this course, students could do feminist observation and critical research of the gender circumstance in the Chinese society they live.

### **SOC 357 Migration**

**1 Term; 3 Credits**

Migration has become a significant issue in the era of globalization. This course takes up migration, both international and internal, as the primary object of study and category of analysis. The course will give students some basic familiarity with major theories, issues and controversies of contemporary migration. It aims to stimulate students to reflect on and engage in critical analysis of the causes, mechanisms and social consequences of international migration, as well as internal migration in contemporary Chinese societies. Some of the themes and issues that this course will take up are: the social history of Chinese migration; return migration; Chinese transnationalism; marriage migration; and forced migration.

### **SOC 358 Poverty, Social Policy and Social Innovation**

**1 Term; 3 Credits**

This course enables students to explain and analyse one of the major social problems, i.e. poverty, and the idea of social innovation in the current debates on poverty alleviation. The course introduces a series of policy initiatives for poverty alleviation developed by the government, NGOs and the business sector. Innovative measures such as empowerment, microfinance, social entrepreneurship and corporate social responsibility will be discussed. Lastly, the course also addresses follow-up issues that sustain social innovation. These issues include the development of human capital (both hard skills and soft skills) and the complementary support of education policy.

### **SOC 359 Self, Emotion and Culture**

**1 Term; 3 Credits**

The course aims to provide students with basic knowledge of the nature of the human self and emotion, and how they interweave with each other in different cultures. It also aims to strengthen students' understanding of Western civilization and the uniqueness of Chinese civilization. Students are invited to reflect on their own self-understanding and self-evaluation based on this comparative understanding of Western and Chinese civilization.

### **SOC 360 Social Change and Modernity**

**1 Term; 3 Credits**

The course aims at providing students with basic knowledge in sociology on social change and modernity; by applying those basic concepts and theories acquired in the course of study, shedding light on phenomena (global and local) of social changes that significantly affect contemporary social conditions of human existence; increasing students' awareness on the impacts of modernity and postmodernity on people's daily lives; and helping students to gain insight on their own life situations under those social dynamics.

### **SOC 361 The Road to Social Entrepreneurship**

**1 Term; 3 Credits**

A social entrepreneur seeks out innovative ways to address community needs. The

course begins by introducing social entrepreneurship and social enterprise through a series of lectures and case studies that will provide an overview of the growing breadth and depth of social enterprises globally and locally. This is followed by onsite visits to successful social enterprises in Hong Kong and the adoption of a service learning approach that will enable students to begin to develop the skills demonstrated by successful social entrepreneurs and apply what they have learned in the classroom to real world situations. They will explore such topics as sources of funding, income generation, social impact assessment, social and ethical capital, strategic management and planning, and characteristics of self-sustaining social enterprises.

### **SOC 362 Tourism and Culture**

**1 Term; 3 Credits**

This course is designed to introduce to students various aspects of tourism, mainly focusing on the interrelation between tourism and culture from an anthropological perspective. The course will cover the origin, major theories, methodology and practice of the anthropology of tourism. The course will analyse tourism as a cultural phenomenon with complex meanings for both host and guest societies. Students will learn about the relationship among culture, society and tourism by examining the socio-cultural complexities implied in a changing world. Particular emphasis is placed on the socio-cultural dimension of travelling behaviour, cultural development, heritage preservation, community involvement, ethnic identity construction, and commodification of both the tourist and the toured.

### **SOC 371 Chinese Culture and Society**

**1 Term; 3 Credits**

The course aims at widening the horizon of students and enhancing their cultural competence. It introduces students to the social life and history of thought in traditional China to enable them to have a better understanding of Chinese culture and society. Discussions concentrate on the major social changes and the classical thought of China such as Confucianism, Daoism, religions and value orientations and how this has influenced peoples' lives, both traditional and contemporary. Upon completion of this course, students should have acquired a deeper understanding of Chinese culture and society.

### **SOC 401-2 Honours Project**

**2 Terms; 6 Credits**

The Honours Project is designed to enable Final Year students to synthesize their knowledge and understanding of sociology and social research methods that they have acquired over the preceding three years of study. Staff supervisors provide direction and guidance in defining the project, writing a proposal, collecting material, analysing evidence, and producing a final project report. Student performance in the Honours Project is assessed at the end the First and Second Semesters: First Semester performance is assessed on the basis of a project proposal which should include among others things a clear statement of the topic under study, research design and methods, sources of information, and a literature

review. Second Semester performance is based entirely upon submission of the Honours Project by a specified date. Supervisors and students should work closely to ensure that their work meets University standards.

### **SOC 403 Globalization and Inequality**

**1 Term; 3 Credits**

This course aims to critically examine the relationship between globalization and global inequality. By “global inequality” we mean not only economic inequality but also social inequality. In order to accomplish the task of analysing the ways globalization affects economic and social inequality, this course will discuss the conceptual, descriptive, normative, and ideological issues arising from contemporary globalization.

### **SOC 404 Sociology of Occupations and Professions**

**1 Term; 3 Credits**

This course explores the social organization of work in contemporary society with emphasis on the development of occupations and professions. It covers occupational choice and socialization, the rise of service economy, management in the workplace, managerialism and public service professions, professionalization, and gender issues in labour market. It provides students with a critical framework to make sense of current practices in the study of occupations and professions.

### **SOC 405 Social Control**

**1 Term; 3 Credits**

This course introduces students to some of the basic mechanisms that govern social interaction and maintain social order. Because we all live in a society, we must to some degree conform to the expectations of others and accept some limitations on our behaviour. External control mechanisms are obviously important but equal attention must be paid to internal mechanism of control, which include such things as shared values, custom, culture and tradition. Law, regulations and formal rules are important control mechanisms, but things such as the family, community and group serve both as important alternatives to state-anchored social control and as first-line resources in the management of disputes and conflicts.

### **SOC 406 Selected Topics**

**1 Term; 3 Credits**

This course is designed as a highly flexible option to allow examination and discussion of special topics not included in the regular degree curriculum. It is an exploration and analysis of selected topics involved in the study of social life and society with a specific theme indicated by course title listed in the course schedule for that semester. The course draws upon the rich and diverse intellectual traditions that constitute the Department of Sociology, which includes sociology, anthropology, philosophy and liberal studies. The specific content of the course will vary from year to year, depending on the instructor’s area of expertise and theoretical

interests. In most cases the course will relate to the instructor's research interests. The overall aim of this course is to encourage students to critically analyse major issues currently debated in the study of social life and society.

### **SOC 408 Sociology of Knowledge**

**1 Term; 3 Credits**

The course aims to introduce students to a critical study of the social sources and consequences of knowledge. It addresses classical and contemporary theories in exploring how social organization shapes the content and structure of knowledge, or how various social, cultural, political conditions shield people from truth. The general objective of this course is to examine the social role of information, facts, science, ideology and common-sense.

### **SOC 409 Collective Memory and Social Change**

**1 Term; 3 Credits**

This course explains collective memory not as a static entity, but rather as an ongoing process of forgetting, remembering, encoding and reworking of the past. It examines how the past is recalled and understood via the categories and schemata of our own cultures. It also investigates how collective memories are conceptualized through a variety of means. Oral histories, narratives, public rituals, heritage, monuments, public space and capitalism will be analysed to understand their roles in shaping, reshaping, and maintaining memories within a community. Students will be encouraged to consider how memories are codified and sometimes repackaged as heritage, becoming meaningful through the work of government agencies, NGOs and creative industries.

### **SOC 410 Sociology of Organizations**

**1 Term; 3 Credits**

This course aims to provide students with a deeper understanding of the nature of complex organizations in a modernized, industrialized and urbanized setting. In this context, organizations are viewed as structural entities as well as dynamic processes that exert immense influences on individuals, groups, institutions and societies in the areas of economic, political, social and even cultural development.

### **SOC 420 Evaluation Research**

**1 Term; 3 Credits**

Accountability and evidence-based practice are emphasized by social intervention programmes in recent era. The aim of this course is to equip students with the necessary research skills required to evaluate the effectiveness of social programmes. It introduces the students to different systematic evaluation research designs and their uses for continuous quality improvement of social programmes. After taking this course, it is anticipated that students will be able to conduct community needs assessment, as well as effectively assess the outcomes of social programmes organized by non-government organizations and public institutions. An experiential teaching and learning approach is used in this course. Students

are required to design a project choosing one specific method and applying the relevant skills and techniques to conduct a social programme evaluation.

**SOC 430 Economic Reform and Social Transformation in Contemporary China**

**1 Term; 3 Credits**

This course adopts the form of research seminar to explore and examine the social impact and consequences of economic reform in contemporary China. It draws on sociological and anthropological theories to analyse the economic transformation and social change in contemporary China. It locates economic development within a specific social/cultural context and concentrates on the dialectic relationship between economic reform and social restructuring. Topics include the revival of capitalism in socialist China, market transition debates, changing social stratification mechanism, social inequalities, local market socialism, work unit (*danwei*) in transition, household registration and floating population, *guanxi* in theory and practice, the rise of consumerism, implications of Chinese capitalism, and so forth.

**SOC 432 State and Society**

**1 Term; 3 Credits**

This course seeks to provide a more inclusive analysis of what is a nation state and how nation states shape our cultures and societies. It examines the interplay between state and individuals through the study of a range of topics, including the rise of nationalism, the standardization of language, the use of rituals, the meaning of public space, the significance of body and sports, and the creation of tourist sites and heritage in modern nation-states. Students are encouraged to take the case of Hong Kong to examine the ways through which the state has shaped our lives after Hong Kong reunified with China.

**SOC 440 Collective Behaviours and Social Movement**

**1 Term; 3 Credits**

The course introduces sociological studies of social movement and contentious politics. Through problem-based learning, this course also aims to enhance student's social research skills. Students will conduct an independent research project in the form of case study of a social movement under the supervision of the course instructor.

**SOC 447 21st Century Capitalism**

**1 Term; 3 Credits**

The aim of the course is to depict the internal logic of capitalism and how it has unfolded in reality. We will first review some of the classic writings on capitalism authored by Smith, Marx, Schumpeter, etc. We will then track the transformation of capitalism from its early stages to the latest modifications. Our focuses will be on the globalization process of capitalism and the new crises it faces in the early 21st century.



### **SOC 470 Service Learning**

**1 Term; 3 Credits**

Service Learning is an experiential course that combines stated learning goals with meaningful community service in ways that enhance both student growth and the common good. It combines social service with sociological study and reflection to broaden students' social horizon and knowledge. Learning occurs through a cycle of engagement and reflection to connect what students have learned in the classroom with real life lessons learned through service to the community. This course is designed for Year 2 to 3 Sociology students. As part of this course students must successfully complete a placement of 100 to 120 hours in a NGO under co-supervision from a Field Supervisor and an Academic Supervisor.

### **SOC 490 Enterprise Learning**

**1 Term; 3 Credits**

Enterprise Learning is an experiential course offered by the Department of Sociology in conjunction with social and business enterprises. The course aims to maximize learning opportunities for students through hands-on experience in dealing with real world issues and contexts. It combines engagement in the daily operation of a social or commercial enterprise and reflection on what they have experienced using the tools and concepts of sociology. The course is designed for Year 3 to 4 Sociology students. Students must successfully complete a placement for 100 to 120 hours in an enterprise under a co-supervision from a Workplace Supervisor and an Academic Supervisor.

## **DESCRIPTION OF COURSES (SERVICE COURSES)**

### **SOC 107 Understanding Sociology**

**1 Term; 3 Credits**

This course provides a concise introduction to sociology for non-major students and enables them to obtain a better understanding of human society. This course concentrates upon the key paradigms in sociology, the importance of culture and socialization, the dynamics of social interactions in everyday life, and various essential institutions of modern society.

### **SOC 150 Critical Thinking**

**1 Term; 3 Credits**

This is a service course for other departments whose students need an understanding of the basic ways of reasoning, through studying the core part of syllogistic logic, and the ways to avoid irrational reasoning through studying informal fallacies. After completing this course, students will be able to apply what they have learnt to the analysis and critique of the logical dimension of arguments on substantive issues.

**SOC 233 Contemporary Social Issues**

**1 Term; 3 Credits**

This is a service learning course with the aims to introduce to students the concept and practice of service learning, familiarize students with the sociological concepts of social problems, develop students' competence of using appropriate community resources for poverty alleviation, enhance students' generic competencies of innovative problem solving, communication and teamwork and nurture students' sense of social awareness, responsibility and engagement. The service learning projects are designed to develop students' generic competencies. Students are required to research and study contextual information related to the project community and provide their knowledge and skills to help service targets in the community. Moreover, students are expected to reflect upon what they have learned from this course or their major disciplines and apply to this service learning project.

*Note: For the descriptions of courses not listed under the Department of Sociology, please refer to their respective Departments for details.*

## Master of Social Sciences (Transformation of Chinese Societies)

### Programme Curriculum

Number of Credits

#### First Semester (Total number of credits: 12)

##### Foundation (Compulsory) Courses

SOC 501	Theorizing Market and State .....	3
SOC 502	Critical Research Methodologies .....	3
SOC 503	Contemporary China in Transition .....	3
<b>1 elective from Domain 1 or 2 *</b> .....		<b>3</b>

#### Second Semester (Total number of credits: 15)

SOC 513	Graduate Seminar .....	6
<b>3 electives from Domain 1 or 2 *</b> .....		<b>9</b>

##### \* Elective Courses

##### Domain 1: Changing Social Values and Morality

SOC 504	Individualization and the Family .....	3
SOC 505	Religion and Market Economy .....	3
SOC 506	Mobility, Migration and Inequality .....	3
SOC 507	Civil Society and Citizenship .....	3

##### Domain 2: Politicizing and Commoditizing Cultures

SOC 508	Collective Memories in Chinese Societies .....	3
SOC 509	Heritage, Governance and Nationalism .....	3
SOC 510	Taste and Consumption .....	3
SOC 511	Tourism in Chinese Societies .....	3
SOC 512	Special Topics .....	3

**The total number of credits required for graduation is 27.**

## DESCRIPTION OF COURSES (MSocSc PROGRAMME)

### SOC 501 Theorizing Market and State

**1 Term; 3 Credits**

This course aims to deepen students' understanding of contemporary social theories so as to prepare them for engaging in discussions concerning social and cultural transformation of Chinese societies. It focuses on the development of market and state as two major social institutions and their impact on contemporary social life. Students are encouraged to think about the following questions: In what ways do market and state have changed contemporary social life? Have imperatives of economics and politics, such as profitability and efficiency, displaced social values and morality as the basic principles of social cooperation? To what

extent are social and cultural practices and even our self-understanding influenced by economic and political power? Furthermore, as the influence of market and state increases in this globalizing world, does it mean that it is more difficult for us to be aware of and critique their impact on our social life?

### **SOC 502 Critical Research Methodologies**

**1 Term; 3 Credits**

This course is an in-depth examination of the ways in which various research methodologies provide new knowledge through analysis of social, cultural, economic, and political contexts of social reality. It critically assesses various perspectives and methods, as well as their relevance in cross-cultural and comparative research. This course provides an overview of the nature and process of social research, and examines the major techniques and ethical aspects of quantitative, qualitative, and mixed methods. Examples of research projects conducted in the local context of Hong Kong will also be used to demonstrate the relevance of culturally appropriate research methodology. In so doing, the course encourages students to rethink how Western research methods have been adopted and modified in Hong Kong from colonial times to the present.

### **SOC 503 Contemporary China in Transition**

**1 Term; 3 Credits**

This course explores and examines the changing social institutions and structural changes along with market transition in contemporary China. It focuses on the sociocultural implications and consequences of implementation of reform and open-door policy since the end of 1970s. This course will employ analysis instruments and theories drawn from social science researches of contemporary China to analyse mechanisms and institutions of social transformation under the penetration of market forces and economic mentality into every corner of the society. Suggested topics cover the revival of capitalism in socialist China, market transition debates, social stratification, theoretical explanations on economic development, work unit (*danwei*) in transition, household registration and birth control, *guanxi* in theory and practice, consumption and sociocultural change, implications of Chinese capitalism, and so on.

### **SOC 504 Individualization and the Family**

**1 Term; 3 Credits**

This course introduces the concept of individualization and its relationship with the institutions of state and market. It examines the extent to which the shift in social relations from valuing interconnectedness to individual autonomy is found in the families of various Chinese societies. Changing demographic structure, gender expectations, conjugal ties, family ideals, sexuality morality, and children-parents relationships will be investigated. A comparative approach will be adopted to evaluate the process of individualization in these societies. Throughout the course, the diversity of the individual's actual living experiences in families will be discussed.

**SOC 505 Religion and Market Economy****1 Term; 3 Credits**

Religious resurgence, especially in mainland China amidst economic restructuring in recent decades has prompted scholarly research on the relationship between religion and market in Chinese societies. The theories of secularization and religious economy developed in the west serve as conceptual tools for explaining Chinese religions. What are the methodological problems in the application of western paradigms for studying Chinese religions? How far do recent empirical studies in Chinese religions offer an adequate understanding of religious changes in modernizing Chinese societies? In what ways do the varieties of religious faith, including Buddhism, Daoism, Christianity, Confucianism, and Chinese popular religions, transform contemporary social life and generate new understandings of values and morality? How do emerging religiosities across different Chinese societies shed light on questions about morality and social order? These are some of the questions that this course attempts to explore. Part one of this course will deal with theoretical issues and perspectives in sociology of religion and the study of Chinese religions. Part two will cover a wide range of religions in different Chinese societies, with special attention to the impacts of market economy and the changes in values and morality. Part three will engage in reflections on Chinese religiosity and morality.

**SOC 506 Mobility, Migration and Inequality****1 Term; 3 Credits**

Social mobility and migration are closely related with social transformation, and reflect major changes in social structure. This course takes up social mobility and migration in Chinese societies as related primary objects of study and categories of analysis, and will give students some basic familiarity with key theories, concepts, and controversies associated with the themes of social mobility, migration and social inequality. It aims to stimulate students to reflect on and engage in critical analysis of the causes and mechanisms of international/internal migration in contemporary Chinese societies, the consequences these have for social mobility, and how social inequality is perpetuated or re-calibrated through migration. It will address the impact of gender, ethnicity and the rise of China on mobility, migration, and social inequalities and compare migration patterns and mobility mechanisms among Chinese societies.

**SOC 507 Civil Society and Citizenship****1 Term; 3 Credits**

This course introduces students to the role of civil society in relation to the rising interest in the concept and meaning of citizenship in different Chinese regions. The first half of the course outlines the main themes, concepts and debates for analysing the intricate interplay between civil society and citizenship. The second half provides selected Chinese cases from Mainland, Taiwan and Hong Kong for demonstrating the varying civic discourses and actions in the practical context and their impact on the socio-political formation of the Chinese world. The overall objective of this course is to offer students a comparative perspective and

analytical skills for reflecting upon the rising Chinese civic activism from within and advancing the meaning of Chinese citizenship they live with.

### **SOC 508 Collective Memories in Chinese Societies**

**1 Term; 3 Credits**

This course examines how remembrance of the past is related to the self-understanding of ordinary people and their shared experiences in the present. It also investigates how narratives about the past, both histories and memories, play an important role within nations, social movements, and personal lives. It interrogates how the past is created or displayed in images, stories, legends, oral histories, landscapes, places, films, architectures, foods, museums, memorials, commemorative practices. What are the social and political conditions of remembering and forgetting in various Chinese societies, such as China, Taiwan, and Hong Kong? How are colonial memories remembered? In what ways have traumatic events been remembered or forgotten and how do they help shape identities?

### **SOC 509 Heritage, Governance and Nationalism**

**1 Term; 3 Credits**

This course aims to investigate heritage as a process of contestation which is defined, created, displayed and manipulated by various groups of people at different levels. Foucault's theories on governmentality and power will also be adopted to analyse the role of heritage in the cultural policies of Hong Kong, China, Singapore and Taiwan. Through examining the contestations of heritage, the economic and political aspects of heritage will be explored. Students are encouraged to examine the ways through which people, market and state have shaped heritage in Hong Kong, China and Taiwan.

### **SOC 510 Taste and Consumption**

**1 Term; 3 Credits**

Sociologists see consumption to be a more complex matter than simply the buying and selling of goods. Rather, consumption can be seen as a cultural practice which involves social interaction, communication, classification and competition. Moreover, the specific social world, especially the social class that consumers belong to, greatly influences how they perform in consumption behaviours. This course aims to provide students with an opportunity to get exposure to recent academic debates about consumption cultures and practices, with a special emphasis on the interconnections between social class, tastes and consumption. Real cases and empirical studies in different Chinese societies will be adopted as illustration. Upon the completion of the course, students are expected to understand major academic theories about modern consumption cultures, and have the ability to apply those approaches to analyse preferences, choices and tastes in their everyday consumption experiences.

### **SOC 511 Tourism in Chinese Societies**

**1 Term; 3 Credits**

Tourism has become a popular leisure activity in transforming Chinese societies for the

last three decades. Based on research output from anthropology, sociology and other disciplines, this course analyses tourism as a social-cultural phenomenon with routinized behaviours and complex meanings for both host and guest societies. Students will learn about the relationship among culture, society and tourism by examining the social and cultural complexities implied in the changing world. Particular emphasis is placed on the social-cultural dimension of social policy, cultural development, heritage preservation, environmental protection, community involvement, ethnic identity construction, and commodification of both the tourist and the toured. With case studies, students will be introduced to famous examples of different types of tourist destinations in order to understand the social-cultural changes related to tourism developmental challenge around Chinese societies, ranging from mainland China to Taiwan, Hong Kong and Macau.

### **SOC 512 Special Topics**

**1 Term; 3 Credits**

This is a course offered either by an adjunct or visiting professor. It will tap on selected topics within his or her area of specialization to examine special interests or emerging issues. This course is intended to provide a more in-depth understanding of changing social values or cultural practices.

### **SOC 513 Graduate Seminar**

**1 Term; 6 Credits**

In a globalizing world, cultures change in faster paces than ever before and there is no exception for the Chinese societies. How do significant economic and political changes in these societies transform the Chinese culture, and how do these cultural changes, in turn, transform the social values and our self-identity? This seminar will review major theoretical frameworks and advanced research works in sociology and anthropology. Students will apply theoretical knowledge to construct their own research projects through which they will study and evaluate how social and cultural transformations take place and interact with one another.

As a capstone course of the programme, this seminar will focus on providing students an opportunity to integrate what they have learnt from other courses in both domains of the programme. It will be divided into two stages. The first stage consists of lectures and seminars which aim at helping the students formulate an appropriate topic for an independent research project. In the second stage, students are required to finish the project under the supervision of the instructor with periodic individual consultations. Students might also be encouraged to carry out their research projects with the support from local institutions or non-government organizations insofar as it is relevant to their research projects.

## ■ Department of Counselling and Psychology

In 2004, approval was given by the Hong Kong Council for Academic Accreditation (HKCAA) to offer a Bachelor of Social Sciences (Honours) programme in Counselling and Psychology, the first of its kind to be offered in Hong Kong. In 2007, approval was given by the Programme Validation and Review Committee (PVRC) of HKSYU to offer a Bachelor of Social Sciences (Honours) programme in Psychology, the fourth of its kind to be offered in Hong Kong. In addition to the undergraduate programmes, the Master of Social Sciences in Counselling Psychology programme was successfully validated by HKCAAVQ in March 2010, and approval to offer the programme was received from the Executive Council in June 2010. In 2012, the Post-Graduate Diploma in Psychology (PGDP) was validated by HKCAAVQ and approved by the Executive Council for offering. In 2014, the HKCAAVQ validated the Master of Social Sciences in Psychology to replace the PGDP, as well as the Doctor of Psychology in Counselling Psychology and approved by the Executive Council for offering in January 2016 and September 2015 respectively.

The BSocSc (Hons.) in Counselling and Psychology programme is structured as follows. During the first year, students devote their time to acquiring proficiency in the English and Chinese languages and to grasp a fundamental understanding of the subject matter of Psychology. During the second year, a solid foundation in Psychology continues to be built alongside with an introduction to theories and skills in Counselling. In the third year, the emphasis on Counselling and Psychology becomes more balanced with students being required to take advanced courses in both Counselling and Psychology. In the final year, a substantial amount of time is devoted to the Internship Programme for which students have to spend two full days each week (or 50 days in the academic year) in the field as interns in Counselling.

The BSocSc (Hons.) in Psychology programme aims at equipping students with core competencies in Psychology, as well as ensuring that students become conversant with the protocols, procedures, skills and ethics of psychological research. This emphasis on research is both an important and distinguishing feature of the programme, as those delivering the programme firmly believe that students of Psychology have a fundamental responsibility to ensure that the body of knowledge in Psychology grows in breadth, depth and precision.

The MSocSc in Counselling Psychology is a professional degree that qualifies graduates for registration with professional associations. The programme is designed to create a distinct professional identity for Counselling Psychologists, and to contribute towards meeting psychological needs within the community. The programme adopts a scientist-practitioner approach, and is organized into the dimensions of knowledge, research and practice of counselling psychology.



The Master of Social Sciences in Psychology sets out to provide an education for students who are holders of Bachelor's degrees with Honours in fields other than psychology and who intend to pursue further education in the field of psychology in Hong Kong or overseas. The part-time Programme is equally suitable for graduate members of the workforce who are interested in upgrading their abilities and credentials for the purpose of enhancing job performance. Employee performance in a wide variety of industries such as law enforcement, human resource management, education, non-governmental organizations, advertising and business administration can be enhanced by acquiring a core understanding of psychology. The programme has been designed to feature equal emphasis on lectures and tutorial. The role of the instructor is to facilitate student learning in an outcome based environment. Mature students who have already earned a bachelor's degree would benefit in a student-centred teaching culture composing of lab-oriented and seminar-based teaching and learning activities.

The Doctor of Psychology in Counselling Psychology programme was launched in 2015. It is an intensive programme with limited student intake to allow for a tailor-made curriculum to fit the unique learning needs of each student in the dimensions of knowledge, practice and research. It is designed to build on a Master degree and work experience to enrich and expand their therapeutic skills, knowledge and competence. The graduates shall possess expertise in a specific area of Counselling Psychology and become one of the professional leaders in the field.

## Bachelor of Social Sciences (Hons.) in Counselling and Psychology

The degree requirements for the four-year **Bachelor of Social Sciences (Hons.) in Counselling and Psychology** is listed below:

Requirements	2015/16 cohort 2016/17 cohort				2017/18 cohort				2018/19 cohort			
	Y1	Y2	Y3	Y4	Y1	Y2	Y3	Y4	Y1	Y2	Y3	Y4
Language Requirements	14	6	-	-	14	6	-	-	14	6	-	-
Departmental Core Requirements	15	21	20	14	15	18	21	11	12	18	21	11
Departmental Electives	-	3	3	12	-	3	3	15	-	3	3	15
Free Electives	6	3	6		3	-	3		6	-	3	
General Education*	-	-	-	-	3	6	3	-	3	6	3	-
Total minimum number of required credits	35	33	29	26	35	33	30	26	35	33	30	26
Minimum required credits for graduation	123				124				124			

\* From academic year 2017/18 onwards, students admitted into Year 1 shall complete a total of 12 credits of GE courses consisting of 3 credits in each of the four main areas in order to fulfil graduation requirements.

### Suggested Areas of Concentration

The required courses in all four years of the proposed programme ensure that graduates obtain a thorough grounding in the core aspects of Counselling and Psychology. The range of electives, however, does allow the students to develop certain degrees of expertise in their chosen area(s) of interest. On the basis of the core and elective courses offered, four areas of concentration are suggested below.

Concentration	Departmental or Other Electives
Youth and Education	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• COUN 320 School Counselling</li> <li>• COUN 350 Child Counselling</li> <li>• COUN 360 Adolescent Counselling</li> <li>• COUN 450 Career and Employment Counselling</li> <li>• PSY 307 Educational Psychology</li> <li>• PSY 320 Motivation and Learning</li> <li>• SW 310 Working with Marginal Youth</li> </ul>
Family and Marriage	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• COUN 350 Child Counselling</li> <li>• COUN 360 Adolescent Counselling</li> <li>• COUN 390 Gerontological Counselling</li> <li>• COUN 440 Family Therapy</li> <li>• PSY 303 Health Psychology</li> <li>• PSY 308 Human Sexuality</li> </ul>

Industrial / Organizational / Business	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• BUS 130 Principles of Marketing</li> <li>• BUS 250 Organizational Behaviour</li> <li>• BUS 309 Human Resource Management</li> <li>• COUN 450 Career and Employment Counselling</li> <li>• PRA 320 Public Relations Disciplines</li> <li>• PSY 309 Industrial and Organizational Psychology</li> </ul>
Research or Cognitive Science	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• PSY 213 Computer-Assisted Data Analysis</li> <li>• PSY 214 Qualitative Research Methods</li> <li>• PSY 310 Advanced Cognitive Psychology</li> <li>• PSY 320 Motivation and Learning</li> <li>• PSY 404 Psychology of Consciousness</li> <li>• PSY 405 Human Neuropsychology <i>or</i></li> <li>• PSY 406 Specific Issues in Neuroscience</li> </ul>

With effect from 2018/19 cohort onwards, the existing 4 concentrations will be complemented additional with 3 career-oriented concentrations in School and SEN Counselling; Gerontological Counselling; and Mental Health Counselling. Students opting for a particular Concentration will be given priority to complete internships in the chosen field. The new three areas of concentration are suggested below:

<b>Concentration</b>	<b>Departmental or Other Electives</b>
School and SEN Counselling	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• COUN 320 School Counselling</li> <li>• COUN 350 Child Counselling <i>or</i></li> <li>• COUN 360 Adolescent Counselling</li> <li>• COUN 370 Counselling Students with Special Educational Needs</li> <li>• COUN 450 Career and Employment Counselling</li> <li>• PSY 307 Educational Psychology</li> </ul>
Gerontological Counselling	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• COUN 390 Gerontological Counselling</li> <li>• COUN 440 Family Therapy</li> <li>• COUN 460 Loss, Grief and Bereavement</li> <li>• PSY 216 Psychology of Aging</li> <li>• PSY 303 Health Psychology</li> </ul>
Mental Health Counselling	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• COUN 350 Child Counselling <i>or</i></li> <li>• COUN 360 Adolescent Counselling <i>or</i></li> <li>• COUN 390 Gerontological Counselling</li> <li>• COUN 470 Application in Psychopathologies</li> <li>• PSY 209 Positive Psychology</li> <li>• PSY 303 Health Psychology</li> <li>• PSY 405 Human Neuropsychology</li> </ul>

## Bachelor of Social Sciences (Hons.) in Psychology

The degree requirements for the four-year **Bachelor of Social Sciences (Hons.) in Psychology** is listed below:

Requirements	2015/16 cohort 2016/17 cohort				2017/18 cohort 2018/19 cohort			
	Y1	Y2	Y3	Y4	Y1	Y2	Y3	Y4
Language Requirements	14	6	-	-	14	6	-	-
Departmental Core Requirements	15	18	9	6	15	15	9	6
Departmental Electives	-	6	15	18	-	6	15	18
Free Electives	6	3	6		3	-	3	
General Education*	-	-	-	-	3	6	3	-
Total minimum number of required credits	35	33	30	24	35	33	30	24
Minimum required credits for graduation	122				122			

\* From the academic year 2017/18 onwards, students admitted into Year 1 shall complete a total of 12 credits of GE courses consisting of 3 credits in each of the four main areas in order to fulfil graduation requirements.

### Suggested Areas of Concentration

The required courses in all four years of the programme ensure that graduates obtain a thorough grounding in the core aspects of Psychology. The range of electives, however, does allow the students to develop certain degrees of expertise in their chosen area(s) of interest. On the basis of the core and elective courses offered, four possible areas of concentration are suggested below.

Concentration	Departmental or Other Electives
Business Psychology	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• BUS 230 Consumer Behaviour</li> <li>• COUN 450 Career and Employment Counselling</li> <li>• PRA 330 Advertising Strategies and Design</li> <li>• PSY 306 Business Psychology</li> <li>• PSY 309 Industrial and Organizational Psychology</li> </ul>
School Psychology	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• COUN 320 School Counselling</li> <li>• COUN 370 Counselling Students with Special Education Needs</li> <li>• COUN 450 Career and Employment Counselling</li> <li>• PSY 307 Educational Psychology</li> <li>• PSY 320 Motivation and Learning</li> </ul>
Health and General Counselling	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• COUN 200 Theories and Systems in Counselling and Psychotherapy</li> <li>• COUN 210 Micro-Skills in Counselling and Psychotherapy</li> </ul>

	<ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>• COUN 310 Advanced Skills in Individual Counselling and Psychotherapy</li><li>• COUN 330 Ethics: Professional Issues and Personal Awareness</li><li>• PSY 209 Positive Psychology</li><li>• PSY 303 Health Psychology</li></ul>
Research and Cognitive Science	<ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>• PSY 310 Advanced Cognitive Psychology</li><li>• PSY 311-2 Research Internship</li><li>• PSY 404 Psychology of Consciousness</li><li>• PSY 405 Human Neuropsychology</li><li>• PSY 406 Specific Issues in Neuroscience</li></ul>

## **DESCRIPTION OF COURSES (BSocSc DEGREE PROGRAMMES)**

### **COUN 110 Personal Growth**

**1 Term; Non-Credit Bearing**

This course aims at promoting self-awareness and developing essential ingredients of psychological health such as creativity, emotional and interpersonal competencies and the capacity to participate in community life. It helps to sensitize students to an understanding of themselves as individuals and as members of a social group, society or culture. At the individual level, a well-adjusted human being is one who is aware of her/his strengths and limitations as well as potentialities for growth.

### **COUN 200 Theories and Systems in Counselling and Psychotherapy**

**1 Term; 3 Credits**

The course provides a comprehensive and critical study of the major contemporary theories of counselling and psychotherapy. It also introduces the basic principles and interventions in counselling and their applications in professional counselling settings. Topics covered include the foundation and understanding of the philosophical bases of the helping process; professional helper's roles; code of ethics in the helping process; clients' and helpers' self-understanding and self-development; and facilitation of client change. All these topics are primarily discussed within the cultural context of Hong Kong.

Basic theories include psychoanalytic therapy and its extensions, existential therapy, person-centred therapy, behaviour therapy, cognitive behaviour therapy, rational-emotive therapy, reality therapy, postmodern approaches, and so on. Case comparisons and analyses are used throughout the course and students are also encouraged to conceptualize cases with the consideration of cultural factors.

### **COUN 210 Micro-Skills in Counselling and Psychotherapy**

**1 Term; 3 Credits**

This practice-based course will provide students with the basic knowledge about verbal and nonverbal micro-skills used in contemporary counselling and psychotherapy. They will learn to demonstrate their ability to use the skills in role-plays and other simulated settings. They will also learn relevant ways to practise their skills at different stages of the counselling process that are age and culture dependent. This is a highly interactive class; students are required to engage fully and intensively and they are recommended to practise their learned skills outside the class with "mock" clients.

### **COUN 220 Cultural Diversity in Counselling and Psychotherapy**

**1 Term; 3 Credits**

The course aims to enhance students' general cultural sensitivity and competence in working with a "diverse" population and to train students to develop critical thinking and insight about various cultural issues. Specific situations and contextual conditions occurring currently

in Hong Kong will be discussed. The course will also explore the implications of diversity in psychotherapy and counselling in several ways. First of all, the issues of nomothetic and idiographic nature regarding human society will be examined and discussed. Second of all, the interrelatedness of cultural elements, such as personality, implicit assumptions, environmental cultural communication and cultural factors which affect the practice and utilization of psychotherapy and counselling across cultures will be addressed and appraised. Subsequently, the application of scientific inquiry and theoretical knowledge to identify common themes or elements of psychotherapy and counselling practice that are essential and useful across cultures will be investigated. Finally, distinct approaches and elements that are primarily ethno-culturally based are explored so as to facilitate the students to have a better grasp of both the changes and benefits that cultural diversity brings to counselling practices.

### **COUN 230 Personal Experience as Counsellee**

#### **Non-Credit Bearing**

It is our belief that a doctor cannot become a good doctor unless he/she fully comprehends what it is like to be a patient, and likewise, a counsellor cannot become a good counsellor until he/she has experienced what it is like to be counselled. Therefore, students are required to receive by the end of their third year in the degree programme 30 hours of counselling, including 15 hours of individual counsellee experience and 15 hours of group counsellee experience. Students may seek counselling service from qualified counsellors offering psychological counselling. Qualification required can be found in Internship manual, and students need to seek approval to their counsellors' qualification from the department in advance. Students need to take note to the potential fee required for counselling services. Alternatively, students may receive counselling service from Counselling and Research Centre (CRC) from HKSYU with a nominal fee. This is one of the prerequisites for *COUN 461-2 Internship in Counselling*.

### **COUN 240 Pre-internship in Counselling**

#### **Non-Credit Bearing**

Counselling takes place in a myriad of situations, and students, while choosing an area of concentration, would like to know what is most suitable for them. The 120 hours of "Pre-internship" experience allows students to gain access, observe and participate to a number of counselling situations in the counselling process as low-level operatives. This is a chance for students to become familiarized with the counselling environment, to understand the counselling process, to develop an acute sense about the types of counsellees that frequent the different settings, and to offer rudimentary counselling.

### **COUN 310 Advanced Skills in Individual Counselling and Psychotherapy**

#### **1 Term; 3 Credits**

This course involves intensive advanced level training of counselling skills in a structured and experimental environment. Its focus is twofold: first, in consolidating and building on basic listening skills while integrating these with techniques from various counselling theories

through experiential and reflective practice; second, on guiding students to take responsibility for their own assumptions, values, beliefs and attitudes in the relationship building process. Students learn the process of counselling through a variety of activities such as small group exercises, peer feedback, reading with personal reflection, systematic case practice with audio or video recordings, writing case notes and case reports, and small group supervision.

### **COUN 320 School Counselling**

**1 Term; 3 Credits**

The purpose of this course is to get students acquainted with knowledge and skills essential to the counselling of children and adolescents in a school setting. The course provides an overview of relevant theories, concepts, techniques, as well as practical concerns for students who are interested in becoming practitioners of school counselling. Major areas covered include understanding school counselling as a profession, expected roles and work of school counsellors, programmes and services in schools, as well as relevant issues such as law, ethics, and so on.

### **COUN 330 Ethics: Professional Issues and Personal Awareness**

**1 Term; 2 Credits**

This course aims to introduce the process and models of ethical decision-making. Self-awareness in relation to ethical and legal issues is emphasized, in view of the fact that although codes of ethics provide a general standard, these guidelines are not sufficiently explicit to deal with every situation. It is often difficult to interpret ethical codes, and opinions differ over how to apply them in specific cases. Counsellors will therefore encounter many situations that demand the exercise of sound judgment to further the best interest of their clients. The definition and refinement of ethical issues is regarded as an evolutionary process that requires an open and self-critical attitude. Various codes of conduct published by local and overseas professional bodies will be compared, discussed and applied.

### **COUN 340 Advanced Skills in Group Facilitation**

**1 Term; 3 Credits**

This course is designed to help students plan psychoeducational groups and develop facilitation skills in group work. To reach this goal, the course challenges each student to integrate experiences of being a group member with learning group leadership skills. Therefore, each student's own reflections of group experiences, self-awareness, knowledge of group processes and skills are all emphasized. The course gives an overview of the group process: stages of group development, ethical and professional issues.

### **COUN 350 Child Counselling**

**1 Term; 3 Credits**

This course enables the students to understand the principles and concepts of conducting child counselling. It provides knowledge about the developmental issues, deviations and problems of children. Students are taught how to conduct a psychological assessment of



the child and recommend a treatment strategy. Special counselling models and techniques like play therapy, art therapy, behavioural therapy, narrative therapy and storytelling techniques are introduced to equip students with the necessary tools to work with children either as individuals or in groups. In addition, students are sensitized to effect children's changes through alliance with parents and utilizing familial resources.

### **COUN 360 Adolescent Counselling**

**1 Term; 3 Credits**

Counselling adolescents is different from counselling adults. This course aims to acquaint students with knowledge of theoretical and practical issues in working with adolescents. It will facilitate the students to examine concepts from different theories in working with adolescents. Areas of concern such as the biological development, personality development, identity formation and social challenges faced by the adolescent are addressed. Different theories, intervention strategies, methods of assessment and clinical techniques both for counselling adolescent individuals and groups are introduced throughout the course. In addition, knowledge about specific problems such as juvenile delinquencies, drug use, and adolescent suicide are also included.

### **COUN 370 Counselling Students with Special Education Needs**

**1 Term; 3 Credits**

There is a fourfold purpose in this course: first, government's current policies for students with special education needs (SENs) will be examined; second, services provided in educational and counselling contexts to students with SENs will be introduced; third, the assessment, education and treatment policies for the 3-Tier Intervention model will be addressed; and fourth, issues related to working with parents, professionals and para-professionals catering to the needs of students with SENs will be discussed.

### **COUN 380 Addiction Counselling**

**1 Term; 3 Credits**

This course is an introduction to the basic principles and knowledge of counselling for addictive behaviour and provides a broad understanding of the scope of practice and functions of an addiction counsellor. Various dimensions of the phenomenon of addiction are examined within a biopsychosocial perspective. Students obtain an overview of a broad spectrum of addictive behaviour emphasizing but not restricted to substance abuse. Issues regarding etiology, treatment, and prevention of several types of addictive behaviour are addressed.

### **COUN 390 Gerontological Counselling**

**1 Term; 3 Credits**

This course prepares students to become advocates for positive, respectful and well-being-enhancing attitudes towards the elderly. It also teaches skills and techniques on providing professional counselling services to enhance self-sufficiency in the elderly. Major

areas of study include: (a) foundations of gerontological counselling; (b) ethical and legal issues in counselling older persons; (c) normative experiences of aging; (d) impairment and the older persons; (e) techniques and methods of gerontological counselling; (f) special population situations and issues, including concerns towards abuse of the elderly, crimes against older persons, grief and loss, caregiving and singlehood, etc; and (g) needs and services of the older persons.

### **COUN 400 Chinese Psychology and Psychotherapy**

**1 Term; 3 Credits**

This course gives students an opportunity to explore dominant themes in Chinese Psychology. It aims at inspiring them to understand Chinese personality in a comprehensive way and take a cultural perspective in adapting European and American systems of psychotherapy to the Chinese population. Students will be led to explore indigenous psychotherapeutic practices that have been embedded in ancient Chinese philosophy, such as Confucianism, Taoism and Buddhism, Chinese medicine, Chinese classics, folklores, and arts.

### **COUN 410 Alternative Approaches to Counselling**

**1 Term; 3 Credits**

Having been firmly grounded in psychology and exposed to the theories, techniques and skills in counselling, students are ready to have their horizons broadened by being introduced to the creative and sometimes unconventional approaches to counselling and psychotherapy. These approaches may be used either as complements to a predominantly verbal orientation or as the primary therapeutic methods in dealing with clients of all ages in a variety of settings such as schools, hospitals, social service agencies and mental health centres. The approaches covered in this course include: Action Methods, Psychodrama, Transactional Analysis, Art Therapy, Play therapy and so on. The course aims at offering students a wealth of practising resources through some experiential learning processes.

### **COUN 420 Relationship Counselling**

**1 Term; 3 Credits**

This course is in the knowledge dimension and aims to enhance students' knowledge and sensitivity towards relationships and to develop their competence in handling relationship issues within the counselling contexts. It explores the characteristics and stages of different relationships, what is required to approach others, how to look for approachability, and how a person's own past experience and culture affects him/her in building his/her relationships. In providing a systematic knowledge about human relationship, the course aims to assist students in improving their own relationships and to prepare them for counselling people with relationship difficulties. Students learn different communication styles required for a variety of situations and develop skills to manage conflict in relationships.

### **COUN 440 Family Therapy**

**1 Term; 3 Credits**

This course aims to provide the students an overview of the main theories and intervention techniques of Family Therapy. It also introduces the 'systemic' way of thinking about people's behaviour and experiences, and how it is different from a traditional focus on the individual in psychology. The course will focus on a number of different topics in the field of family therapy. These include: the history and developments in the establishment of family therapy as a field; system elements of families including family structure and patterns of communication and interaction, as well as assessments within family therapy, and a focus on working with families within the context of Hong Kong and Chinese culture.

### **COUN 450 Career and Employment Counselling**

**1 Term; 3 Credits**

The course provides a holistic view of career exploration and career development. Specifically, students will explore career-related meanings and concepts with regard to their own occupational growth and that of counselling clients. The course also discusses the fundamental decision-making and career intervention models in professional counselling settings. In addition, students will examine several career assessment instruments. They will learn to write a professional resume and cover letter and will practise strategies in job or education programme interview.

Basic career development models discussed in this course include person-environment fit approach, developmental approach, social learning career theory, and post-modern career approaches. Cultural parameters will be integrated into the illustrations of the approaches.

### **COUN 460 Loss Grief and Bereavement**

**1 Term; 3 Credits**

This course aims at enabling students to develop a theoretical understanding about loss, grief and bereavement. They become more aware of the complex phenomena in managing loss, grief and bereavement, identify grief as a process and not just an event. Students are facilitated to acquire and develop diagnostic, assessment and intervention skills in grief and bereavement counselling. Students are trained to be more sensitive to work with clients from diverse cultural backgrounds with regard to loss, death and dying.

### **COUN 461-2 Internship in Counselling**

**2 Terms; 8 Credits**

Internship training places students in real counselling situations under the dual supervision of agency and university supervisors. Internship provides the opportunity to apply theories learnt in class, and skills practised both in class and during pre-internship training to real-life situations. It allows students to test the boundaries of their knowledge and skills, and is the formal opening to a career in counselling.

### **COUN 470 Application in Psychopathologies**

**1 Term; 3 Credits**

This course is one of the advanced elective courses in semi-seminar format aiming to facilitate students to have a more in-depth understanding of psychopathologies and various psychological disorders. Students will have an opportunity to apply the learned knowledge from pre-requisite courses via numerous real clinical cases discussion in class. They will also be assigned to read some articles relating to contemporary issues regarding psychopathologies. The materials will allow students to integrate other counselling skills and psychology theories into their practice as well as research. Students are highly required to exercise their critical thinking skills in relation to the mental health context within the Hong Kong culture. Along the course structure, students are also encouraged to read and re-exam the various criteria of selective psychological disorders on the DSM-5. The lecturer will assist students to identify different etiological aspects relating to psychopathologies as well as to form a rather practical resolution plan. Hence students will have to think about management issues in relation to conceptualization.

### **PSY 100 Introductory Psychology**

**1 Term; 3 Credits**

This course aims to provide a panoramic view on the versatility and diversity in psychology. Students will be introduced to the major findings, theories and controversies in this field.

At the completion of the course, it is anticipated that students will be able to:

- a) recognize and identify major schools and perspectives in psychology;
- b) clearly differentiate between various research methods in psychology;
- c) name major theories in various fields of psychology;
- d) apply the skills of critical analysis;
- e) work effectively as part of a team; and
- f) correctly use in-text citations, quotation marks and create a References page conforming to APA style criteria.

### **PSY 101 Core Competencies in Psychology**

**1 Term; Non-Credit Bearing**

This course aims to promote self-awareness and to develop core competencies within first-year psychology students with the view of helping them manage and excel in their academic pursuits. It also provides an opportunity for students to identify the potential challenges commonly faced by university students, and to learn essential skills in managing these challenges. Students will also be guided to develop a healthy lifestyle and good learning habits that can facilitate their personal growth and learning at the tertiary level.

### **PSY 103 Statistics for Social Sciences**

**1 Term; 3 Credits**

This course will introduce students to the fundamental concepts and principles for un-

derstanding and applying statistics in social and behavioural research. Students will learn how to employ appropriate statistical techniques and to compute applicable descriptive and inferential statistics with data at different levels of measurement. The course will also focus on teaching students how to appropriately organize, present, and interpret statistical results. Topics covered include basic concepts of statistics; measures of central tendency, dispersion, and association; probability and sampling theories; and hypothesis testing.

### **PSY 110 Biological Bases of Behaviour**

**1 Term; 3 Credits**

This course introduces the physiology and anatomy of the human nervous system to students, and explores how different biological systems regulate human behaviours. Fundamental knowledge and research methodologies in studying brain and behaviour are introduced to students. This allows students to understand research articles in the field, which illustrate the relationships between the human nervous system and psychological behaviour.

### **PSY 120 Lifespan Developmental Psychology**

**1 Term; 3 Credits**

This course aims at providing students with an overview of developmental psychology and helping them understand how individuals change using a lifespan approach. Different theoretical perspectives and research methods used in the study of human development will be introduced.

### **PSY 200 Social Psychology**

**1 Term; 3 Credits**

This course introduces key social psychological theories and research relating to the societal context; their relevance to daily life; and how to acquire social psychological knowledge through scientific investigation. The course begins with a general introduction to social psychology and its methodology, and then proceeds to interesting psychological phenomena on the social self; social perception; social relations such as persuasion, conformity and prejudice; and applications to the real world. The course will provide practical experience in carrying out social research, and encourage a critical awareness of the topic.

### **PSY 204 Personality and Individual Differences**

**1 Term; 3 Credits**

This course offers students an introduction to the major psychological perspectives of personality development. Students will learn different ways of conceiving individual differences and/or similarities, based on empirical research and grounded theories on human development, personality classifications, and a variety of innate and learning mechanisms involved in the formation of traits and characters. Students will also study various approaches in understanding the universality and cultural-specific aspects of personality.

### **PSY 205 Cognitive Psychology**

**1 Term; 3 Credits**

This course aims at introducing the information processing approach in the study of human cognition and its central concepts to students. Methods and skills in investigating cognitive process are also introduced. Students will also conduct cognitive psychology experiment and write laboratory report.

### **PSY 206 Research Methods and Designs**

**1 Term; 3 Credits**

This course aims at introducing basic research concepts and techniques to students. Students will get familiarised with research designs and methods, data collection, data analysis and interpretation. Besides, students will learn how to write research reports in the APA style of publication. Furthermore, there will be opportunities for students to practice formal presentation of research findings.

### **PSY 207 History and Systems of Psychology**

**1 Term; 3 Credits**

The course aims at promoting students' understanding of the history of ideas in psychology. Through acquiring knowledge related to philosophical antecedents and empirical roots of those ideas or thoughts, students will develop a foundation for integrating various systems of psychology into their future work and practice.

### **PSY 208 Psychoanalytic Concepts**

**1 Term; 3 Credits**

This course aims to introduce the historical development, basic concepts and techniques of psychoanalysis to students. Students are required to critically reflect upon the dialogues between psychoanalysis and other schools of psychology in a variety of areas including structures of the mind, psychic development, dreams, psychopathology, psychotherapy, sexuality, and culture. Empirical findings relevant to the issues under enquiry will also be introduced.

### **PSY 209 Positive Psychology**

**1 Term; 3 Credits**

Traditionally, the foundation for Clinical and Counselling Psychology has been based on the psychopathological perspective. Positive Psychology is the recent movement in psychology led by Martin Seligman, and represents a more positive way of viewing the human mind, personality, emotions and behaviour. This course will provide an introduction to the study of topics (e.g. positive emotions, subjective well-being, strengths and virtues, mindfulness, gratitude, hope, spirituality, resiliency) related to the positive aspects of human experience. The course will first provide an overview of the history, definition, and significance of positive psychology. Then, the course will be dedicated to unpacking the complex concepts of

happiness and flourishing, and examining the mechanisms/factors that cause and maintain these two key components of positive psychology. Topics will be connected to their implications for increasing well-being throughout the course. The relevance and importance of applying positive psychology (especially in Chinese cultures) will also be discussed.

### **PSY 213 Computer-Assisted Data Analysis**

**1 Term; 3 Credits**

This course aims at equipping students with basic computer skills for conducting quantitative data analyses. Students will gain practical experience with SPSS (Statistical Package for the Social Sciences). They will be familiarized with the uses of statistical tests through workshop exercises.

### **PSY 214 Qualitative Research Methods**

**1 Term; 3 Credits**

This course aims at introducing data-collection methods and major schools in qualitative methodology. Data-collection methods include case study, naturalistic observation, systematic observation, interview, focus group, and participant-observation. Major schools include Grounded Theory, Ethnography, Investigative Phenomenology, Content Analysis, Frankfurt School, Feminist Critiques, Discourse Analysis, Conversational Analysis, and Action Research. Students will learn the ways to collect qualitative data and interpret the results.

### **PSY 215 Cyberpsychology**

**1 Term; 3 Credits**

The advance in digital and communication technologies and devices have been influencing human lives and altering human behaviours. These everyday human-technology interactions are associated with various psychological phenomena (e.g. online identity, online relationships, internet addiction etc.). In early 80s, the Society for Media Psychology and Technology, Division 46 of the American Psychological Association, was founded to bring researchers and practitioners together to understand the impacts and implications of these human-technology interactions. In brief, cyberpsychology is an emerging field in psychology that studies human mind and behaviour in the context of human-technology interaction. There are four general aims of this course: 1) providing an overview of the development and significance of cyberpsychology, 2) addressing key issues in cyberpsychology to examine the positive and negative impacts of human-technology interactions on various psychological aspects across different psychological disciplines, 3) advocating positive cyberpsychology to enhance positive human-technology interactions for supporting positive human development and flourishing, and 4) raising awareness of cultural relevance in cyberpsychology research and practice in Chinese societies.

### **PSY 216 Psychology of Aging**

**1 Term; 3 Credits**

This course provides students with fundamental knowledge about normal and patho-

logical aging from biological, psychological and societal perspectives. It enables students to appreciate aging as an inevitable course of life. The course will facilitate students to embrace aging with a positive and appropriate mindset and empower them with the knowledge base to enhance the quality of life of the elderly population in the society.

### **PSY 300 Abnormal Psychology**

**1 Term; 3 Credits**

This course aims to provide students with a background understanding of abnormal psychology through introducing the signs and symptoms associated with various psychopathological conditions. Contemporary schools of thoughts and empirical basis as well as different traditional models concerning the diagnosis, etiology, treatment and prevention of psychopathology will be introduced. The course will empower students with the knowledge base to critically appraise mental health issues in the society.

### **PSY 303 Health Psychology**

**1 Term; 3 Credits**

Health Psychology stands as one of the newer sub-disciplines within the field of Psychology. It reflects the increasing recognition of the far-reaching influence of psychological factors on what have traditionally been considered as biomedical outcomes. This course aims to guide students to a coherent understanding and informed appreciation of the influential paradigms, historical context, theoretical frameworks, general topics of inquiry, and investigative methods of relevance in this developing field. Students will be shown how current scientific trends have led to a reframing of body-mind process as unified, processual, and socially-embedded. Special attention will be given to the cultural aspects of health psychology and well-being.

### **PSY 304 Psychological Assessment**

**1 Term; 3 Credits**

The course is designed to enhance comprehension of the strengths and weaknesses of assessment and to help students develop a critical and imaginative approach of understanding human behaviour in an objective and systematic way. Students will at least have hands-on experience of conducting a clinical interview by using a structural interviewing style and exercising observational assessment ability. At the end, all students will also have a chance to compose a professional assessment report.

### **PSY 306 Business Psychology**

**1 Term; 3 Credits**

Business Psychology is a practical discipline in which knowledge of business and knowledge of psychology are welded together to challenge and help organizations and their people. Organizations come into being in response to market needs, and grow when they are indeed responsive to market needs. This course focuses on utilizing systems and skills in psychology to gauge and create market needs, and gearing organizations towards becoming



market-sensitive and market-driven.

### **PSY 307 Educational Psychology**

**1 Term; 3 Credits**

The course is designed to get students acquainted with psychology within the educational context. It aims to benefit those who major in psychology and/or engage in human service professions such as school counselling. Various topics being covered include understanding the learner and learning processes, individual differences, teaching methods, assessment in the classroom context and so on.

### **PSY 308 Human Sexuality**

**1 Term; 3 Credits**

Sexuality is an essential part of human behaviour that affects the global functioning of a person including the person's gender role and identity, self-concept, social relationships and satisfaction of life. Human sexuality is an introductory course covering a wide range of social scientific perspectives on sexuality and it critically examines some of the controversial issues through the study of the most up-to-date research. It also helps counselling students discuss the matter in a perspective, comfortable and confident way when they journey into the suffering of their clients.

### **PSY 309 Industrial and Organizational Psychology**

**1 Term; 3 Credits**

The course concentrates on how psychological knowledge and methods can be applied in industrial and organizational settings. It focuses on the application of psychological principles to management and leadership training, executive training, the psychology of success, the commercial world and coping with different people at work. Particular topics on such matters as work description and performance appraisal, recruitment and selection techniques, group behaviour, staff development, motivation, leadership, research methods and future directions of I/O psychology are covered.

### **PSY 310 Advanced Cognitive Psychology**

**1 Term; 3 Credits**

This course aims to engage students in exploring the unique characteristics of human mind's functioning and provide students with an in-depth understanding of specific topics in cognitive psychology by reviewing classics articles in the field. Specific topics in cognitive psychology are introduced through discussion on related theories and issues. Students are expected to be capable of understanding research studies in cognitive psychology and their findings and implications to human cognition.

### **PSY 311-2 Research Internship**

**2 Terms; 6 Credits**

This whole-year course aims to provide an opportunity for students to familiarize them-

selves with research processes and settings and prepare for doing an individual research project. By actively participating in ongoing research projects led by the departmental teaching staff, students will gain hands-on research experience and transferrable working skills. They will also have opportunities to apply and consolidate their research skills acquired from the pre-requisite courses and develop advanced research techniques.

### **PSY 320 Motivation and Learning**

**1 Term; 3 Credits**

The course aims at introducing theories and empirical studies in exploring human motivation and learning. It covers various topics, such as drives, instincts, needs, goals, self-regulation, emotion and etc. Students are encouraged to apply motivational theories not only to explain human behaviours in various contexts, but also to reflect and regulate their own motivational systems for continuous self-growth.

### **PSY 330 Advanced Social Psychology**

**1 Term; 3 Credits**

As an advanced course, this course will be conducted in a seminar setting, and students are expected to

- a) understand further in depth some important phenomena or issues, ideas, theories, research paradigms and empirical findings on specific topics in social psychology;
- b) critically evaluate research studies in social psychology from the cognitive-motivational perspective and the person-in-situation perspective; and
- c) integrate different social psychological knowledge and apply them to understanding and tackling daily life issues.

### **PSY 340 Advanced Developmental Psychology**

**1 Term; 3 Credits**

This course aims to broaden students' knowledge on developmental psychology as well as train their ability to critique on existing research. A student-oriented seminar approach will be adopted. Each seminar follows a "consolidate-broaden-apply" routine to ensure thorough understanding of the selected developmental psychology topics. Through presentations and class participation, students are encouraged to apply their knowledge to local, practical issues.

### **PSY 350 Criminal Psychology**

**1 Term; 3 Credits**

This course aims to provide a theoretical understanding of the multidisciplinary study of criminology and psychology. Student will be acquainted with the dynamics of crime and criminal behaviour from multiple perspectives. In particular, the study of criminal acts will be highlighted by the interactions among psychological, biological, developmental and social factors. Students will be equipped with theoretical skills to explore the core areas of criminal psychology. Real case examples, class activities and discussion will be provided to enhance

knowledge application in understanding the diversity of criminal behaviour.

### **PSY 360 Psychology of Relationships: Love, Intimacy, and Self-Regulation**

**1 Term; 3 Credits**

Human beings develop various close relationships throughout their lifespan. These close relationships are also critical antecedents and consequences of self-regulation. For instance, romantic partners often have instrumental value in personal goal pursuit while self-regulatory failures often cause relationship failures. The quality of close relationships is also the most important source of psychological well-being. Many of the human sufferings are rooted in problematic (or lack of) close relationships. This course aims to provide scientific analyses of various aspects of close relationship (romantic relationship in particular) with a specific focus on their interaction with self-regulation. The course will introduce classic theories and updated findings on a number of controversial topics such as the role of self-control in relationship outcomes, the instrumental value of romantic partners in personal goal pursuit and the effect of romantic break-up on self-concept. The course will first provide an overview of relationship science, its current status and significance. Then it will be dedicated to in-depth discussion of specific topics by guiding students to critically review selected journal articles and book chapters. Topics will be connected to their implications for building optimal relationships and self-regulation. Students will also have opportunity to conduct mini-research projects under the guidance of the instructor. Hopefully, this course can enable students to make sense of their experiences in intimate relationships from a scientific perspective.

### **PSY 371-2 Research Project**

**2 Terms; 6 Credits**

The objective of this course is to provide an opportunity for students to put into practice all the elements of psychological research including: problem identification, generation of hypotheses, conducting literature survey, designing the research, collecting data, testing the hypotheses and writing up the research report in accordance with APA stipulation.

### **PSY 373-4 Capstone Project**

**2 Terms; 6 Credits**

The main aims of the course are to integrate and synthesize counselling and psychology knowledge and skills; and to prepare students for analysing issues in the professional world. Students will plan, conduct and write up an independent project. Although research-supported, the project does not aim to put into practice all the elements of psychological research; instead, emphasis is on an in-depth analysis of a professional issue, and applying ideas and practices encountered during the degree programme. Students are encouraged to pursue the area of psychology in which they have a professional interest. Capstone project is a creative endeavour that produces and reports new knowledge or professional methods. Project will have both theoretical/academic and applied components.

**PSY 401-3 Research Thesis I, II & III**

**3 Terms; 9 Credits**

Research Thesis aims to provide an opportunity for students to conduct their research studies in psychology independently under the supervision of departmental staff. During the three-semester endeavour, students are required to go through the entire research process, including conceptualization of the thesis topic, conducting literature reviews, formulating research hypotheses, designing research methodology, collecting data, presenting findings and writing up their theses.

**PSY 404 Psychology of Consciousness**

**1 Term; 3 Credits**

The aim of this course is to provide a multi-disciplinary orientation to the study of consciousness. The mystery of consciousness has drawn a great deal of attention from a wide range of philosophers and scientists. The course emphasizes critical analysis of the discussed theories and explores the possible forms of consciousness.

**PSY 405 Human Neuropsychology**

**1 Term; 3 Credits**

This course aims at exploring the relationship between human brain function and behaviour. Contemporary neuropsychological theories, methodologies and assessment tools will be introduced. The course will also cover major domains of cognitive functioning (e.g. memory, language, executive functions) as well as an overview of neurological syndromes and disturbances resulting from changes in neuroanatomy, neurophysiology and brain damage in selected areas (e.g. substance use, neurodegenerative disease).

**PSY 406 Specific Issues in Neuroscience**

**1 Term; 3 Credits**

This is an advanced course explaining the relationships of human behaviours and neurological structures in specific aspects, including neurogenesis, research techniques, functional localization, cognitive and perceptual functioning, emotion and recovery of neuronal function. This course also aims at discussing some controversies about neuroscience and neuropsychology. Students will appreciate the close linkage of human behaviour and neurological systems, as well as how their linkages are studied empirically.

**PSY 410 Psychoanalytic Readings**

**1 Term; 3 Credits**

This course is essentially a follow-up to the course *Psychoanalytic Concepts*. Some manuscripts by major figures in the psychoanalytic tradition are selected and introduced to students. These major figures include Sigmund Freud, Anna Freud, Alfred Adler, Carl Jung, Melanie Klein, John Bowlby, Karen Horney, Erich Fromm, Heinz Hartmann, Donald W. Winnicott, Ronald D. Fairbairn, Wilfred Bion and Jacques M. Lacan. Students are invited to reflect on the challenges and suggestions imbedded in the selected psychoanalytic manu-

scripts by means of extensive group reading, discussions and debates.

### **PSY 411-2 Honours Research Project I & II**

**2 Terms; 6 Credits**

Honours Research Project is an alternative for students deciding not to take *Research Thesis* effective from 2013-2014. This course requires students to integrate their knowledge of psychology through the research process. Students conduct psychological studies on a specific domain in psychology and practice their research skills. Students choosing Honours Research Project are required to make up 3 credits by selecting a 3-credit departmental elective from a list of advanced departmental (seminar-based) electives.

## **DESCRIPTION OF COURSES (SERVICE COURSES)**

### **COUN 110A Personal Growth**

**1 Term; 2 Credits**

This course aims at promoting self-awareness and developing essential ingredients of psychological health such as creativity, emotional and interpersonal competencies and the capacity to participate in community life. It helps to sensitize students to an understanding of themselves as individuals and as members of a social group, society or culture. At the individual level, a well-adjusted human being is one who is aware of his/her strengths and limitations as well as potentialities for growth.

### **PSY 390 Psychopathology**

**1 Term; 3 Credits**

This course aims to expose the students to the diversity of the field highlighting the interactions among neurophysiological, psychodynamic, cognitive-behavioural and sociocultural factors in the study of psychopathology.

*Note: For the descriptions of courses not listed under the Department of Counselling and Psychology, please refer to their respective Departments for details.*

## Master of Social Sciences in Counselling Psychology

### Programme Curriculum

Number of Credits

#### First Semester (Total number of credits required: 12)

CP 514	Psychotherapy I.....	3
CP 516	Research Methods in Counselling Psychology.....	3
CP 519	Assessment and Evaluation for Counselling Psychology I.....	3
CP 522	Professional Practice and Ethical Issues in Counselling Psychology.....	3

#### Second Semester (Total number of credits required: 18)

CP 515	Psychotherapy II.....	3
CP 517	Cultural and Individual Diversity.....	3
CP 518	Research Workshops and Seminars in Counselling Psychology.....	3
CP 520	Assessment and Evaluation for Counselling Psychology II.....	3
CP 524	Internship.....	3

#### Clinical Practicum I (Choose one of the following courses)

CP 501 <sup>1</sup>	Solution Focused Brief Therapy.....	3
CP 503	Cognitive Behaviour Therapy.....	3
CP 504	Psychodynamic Psychotherapy.....	3

<sup>1</sup> Not offered in 2018/19

#### Third Semester (Total number of credits required: 3)

##### Summer

CP 525	Externship I.....	3
--------	-------------------	---

#### Fourth Semester (Total number of credits required: 18)

CP 526	Externship II.....	3
CP 530	Dissertation (Part I of II).....	6
CP 534	Specific Issues in Developmental Psychology.....	3

#### Clinical Practicum II (Choose one of the following courses)

CP 500	Play Therapy.....	3
CP 502	Client-Centred Therapy.....	3

#### Clinical Seminar I (Choose one of the following seminars)

CP 505	Mental Health Counselling.....	3
CP 511	Couple and Family Counselling.....	3

#### Fifth Semester (Total number of credits required: 12)

CP 527	Externship III.....	3
CP 531	Dissertation (Part II of II).....	6

#### Clinical Seminar II (Choose one of the following seminars)

CP 507	School Psychology and Counselling.....	3
CP 509	Vocational Psychology and Counselling.....	3

**The total number of credits required for graduation is 63.**

## **DESCRIPTION OF COURSES (MSSCoP PROGRAMME)**

### **CP 500 Play Therapy (Clinical Practicum)**

**1 Term; 3 Credits**

This course is part of the Clinical Practicum sequence. Play therapy techniques will be introduced from a child-centred play therapy approach. It aims to help students develop an integrated understanding of children's unique needs and to acquire the necessary play therapy skills needed to facilitate children's expression, self-understanding, personal growth and development.

### **CP 501 Solution Focused Brief Therapy (Clinical Practicum)**

**1 Term; 3 Credits**

This course aims at familiarizing students with the practice of Solution Focused Brief Therapy (SFBT) in a number of therapeutic contexts such as couples therapy, family therapy, working with the mentally ill, and working with children/adolescents in schools. Students will be introduced to SFBT's historical roots, learn specific SFBT micro-skills and techniques, and demonstrate their competence in applying these skills with actual clients.

### **CP 502 Client-Centred Therapy (Clinical Practicum)**

**1 Term; 3 Credits**

Client-Centred Therapy represents one of three original paradigms for the conduct of psychotherapy. Capitalizing on several growing trends in psychology (primarily Third Force psychology), Carl Rogers began to view the conduct of psychotherapy in a different light than was prevalent at the time. The outcome of Rogers' views was the development of a new therapeutic methodology. Ultimately, his view of counselling and psychotherapy became a worldview (Person-Centred Psychology) of the human condition with a focus on the emotional development and well-being of people. This course explores the nature and elements of Client-Centred Therapy by having students practise the major skills of Client-Centred Therapy. Students are expected to acquire the concepts and skills necessary to be competent beginning therapists.

### **CP 503 Cognitive Behaviour Therapy (Clinical Practicum)**

**1 Term; 3 Credits**

Cognitive Behaviour Therapy is a major joining of two broad theoretical orientations in Counselling Psychology. Cognitive Therapy and Behaviour Therapy combined has been found to be a much more powerful approach to helping individuals, couples and families change their life-styles (cognitions, affect, mood, behaviours and environment) than either approach by itself. This course strives to provide students with a broad sweep of theory, skills and techniques for their therapeutic arsenal. Ideally, the strategies and techniques drawn from Cognitive Behaviour Therapy, including the most innovative Schema Therapy theories and techniques which is a more advanced application of CBT, will enable students from various

different theoretical orientations work more effectively as counselling psychologists.

**CP 504 Psychodynamic Psychotherapy (Clinical Practicum)**

**1 Term; 3 Credits**

The aim of this course is to equip students with basic skills in psychodynamic psychotherapy. After completion of the course, students would have built a foundation in psychodynamic therapeutic skills such as dream analysis, free association, transference analysis, acting-out, working-through and so on. More importantly, students will be able to describe the etiology of neurosis and psychosis in psychodynamic perspective.

**CP 505 Mental Health Counselling (Clinical Seminar)**

**1 Term; 3 Credits**

This course is one of four clinical seminars (*CP505 Mental Health Counselling*, *CP507 School Psychology and Counselling*, *CP509 Vocational Psychology and Counselling*, and *CP511 Couple and Family Counselling*). Students are to choose two of the four settings, and develop some expertise in their chosen areas. Students choosing the Mental Health Counselling sequence will be given the opportunity to integrate this course into their Internship and Externship. Students will be provided with numerous clinical vignettes with different types of clinical issues to enhance their knowledge and skills regarding diagnoses, differential diagnoses, aetiology of the presenting issues, as well as conceptualization and treatment intervention. Students must then apply what they have learned within the context of the course to their Internship and Externship experiences. They are highly required to exercise their critical thinking skills in the mental health counselling context. Within the class structure, students will also be required to present and discuss about their own cases from the counselling experiences, and then they are expected to demonstrate the advanced skills outside the classroom.

**CP 507 School Psychology and Counselling (Clinical Seminar)**

**1 Term; 3 Credits**

This course is one of four clinical seminars (*CP505 Mental Health Counselling*, *CP507 School Psychology and Counselling*, *CP509 Vocational Psychology and Counselling*, and *CP511 Couple and Family Counselling*). It is designed to introduce students to school psychology and counselling, an area where the practice of counselling psychology is considered to be of central importance to the integrated approach now commonly adopted in most schools in Hong Kong. Students will be provided with content demonstrating clinical work in the Hong Kong school system, and they are expected to translate what they have learnt and integrate it into their Externship experiences.

**CP 509 Vocational Psychology and Counselling (Clinical Seminar)**

**1 Term; 3 Credits**

This course is one of four clinical seminars (*CP505 Mental Health Counselling*, *CP507 School Psychology and Counselling*, *CP509 Vocational Psychology and Counselling*, and



*CP511 Couple and Family Counselling*). It is designed to introduce students to vocational psychology, which is a specialty of Counselling Psychology. Students are provided the opportunity to apply the learning of this course to their Externship. Through case discussion, case presentations, and experiential learning activities, the students would learn the positivist and post-modern career counselling and assessment approaches. They are also equipped with the knowledge and skills in providing career-oriented outreach services to individuals of diverse contexts.

### **CP 511 Couple and Family Counselling (Clinical Seminar)**

**1 Term; 3 Credits**

This course is one of four clinical seminars (*CP505 Mental Health Counselling*, *CP507 School Psychology and Counselling*, *CP509 Vocational Psychology and Counselling*, and *CP511 Couple and Family Counselling*). Students choosing the Couple and Family Counselling course will focus on learning theory and practical skills demonstration and practice in both couples and family counselling approaches. This includes application to counselling couples with relationship, life style, psychological, social, work, and other related problems, as well as to family dynamics and therapeutic approaches. The course represents a systemic approach to therapy. Both theory and practice will be emphasized.

### **CP 514-5 Psychotherapy I & II**

**2 Terms; 6 Credits**

These two courses cover four theoretical approaches to psychotherapy, as well as play therapy and group dynamics. These two courses aim to provide the most fundamental concepts of commonly used counselling approaches. The knowledge provided in these two courses will prepare students for the subsequent Internship as well as the Clinical Practicum sequence in which students are required to focus on two approaches to psychotherapy.

(Students have five choices: *CP500 Play Therapy*, *CP501 Solution Focused Brief Therapy*, *CP502 Client-Centred Therapy*, *CP503 Cognitive Behaviour Therapy*, and *CP504 Psychodynamic Psychotherapy*.)

### **CP 516 Research Methods in Counselling Psychology**

**1 Term; 3 Credits**

This course aims at introducing research concepts and techniques in counselling psychology to students. Students will learn and apply observation skills, interview techniques, research designs, methods of quantitative and qualitative data analysis commonly used in counselling psychology. Besides, students will have actual experience in writing a critical review, doing a presentation and writing an APA-style report.

### **CP 517 Cultural and Individual Diversity**

**1 Term; 3 Credits**

This course is designed to enhance students' self-awareness, which is of importance to the professional development of counselling psychologists. During the course, students will

engage in various experiential and didactic activities in order to increase their awareness, sensitivity, critical thinking, and knowledge about the different facets of diversity at both individual and cultural levels.

**CP 518 Research Workshops and Seminars in Counselling Psychology**

**1 Term; 3 Credits**

This course will first review what students have learnt in *CP516 Research Methods in Counselling Psychology*. Advanced statistical analyses will then be introduced and students will practise the skills in workshops. In the second half of this course, students will discuss research designs in counselling psychology in seminars. They will demonstrate their understandings of writing a formal research proposal by the end of this course.

**CP 519 Assessment and Evaluation for Counselling Psychology I**

**1 Term; 3 Credits**

This course aims at introducing students to the principles, features, ethical and cultural concerns, and therapeutic considerations regarding psychological assessment from a counselling psychology perspective. Students will be equipped with the fundamental knowledge and skills in four areas of assessment: clinical intake interview, mental health screening assessment, suicide/homicide risk assessment, and career assessment. Students will also begin to develop clinical judgment and integration skills for assessment report writing.

**CP 520 Assessment and Evaluation for Counselling Psychology II**

**1 Term; 3 Credits**

*CP520*, which is the second of a two-course sequence on assessment, offers students the opportunity of learning to conduct various types of clinical assessment as well as the clinical interview before the evaluation starts. The interview information will then be incorporated with the results of a test in writing a report and providing recommendation to clients. The students will also administer and interpret intelligence tests (Wechsler Adult Intelligence Scale – 4th Edition (WAIS-IV), Chinese Version, published by Chinese Science Corporation in Taiwan; Wechsler Children Intelligence Scale – 5th Edition (WISC-V), Chinese Version, published by Chinese Science Corporation in Taiwan), and to write reports based on the outcomes of testing. In addition, Personality Battery (PB) and Differential Aptitude Tests – 5th Edition (DAT-V) (Chinese Version, published by Chinese Behavioural Science Corporation in Taiwan) will also be taught in terms of their administration, interpretation and report writing. A few basic screening tools such as Beck Depression Inventory (BDI) and Beck Anxiety Inventory (BAI) will also be introduced. This will then prepare students for the subsequent internship and externship while encountering clients, or while there is a need of reading other professionals' assessment reports.

**CP 522 Professional Practice and Ethical Issues in Counselling Psychology**

**1 Term; 3 Credits**

This course takes a proactive approach to the ethical development of counselling psychologist-in-training, and to prepare them mentally and psychologically for internships and externships. Unlike the traditional approach, students will be the active participants, rather than passive recipients, in exploring and cultivating their professional identity that integrates their personal identity (e.g., motivation, values, beliefs, vocational background) with the ethical dimensions of psychology in general and counselling psychology in specific. The course, therefore, aims at facilitating students to develop sensitivity and intention to reason and act ethically in their professional activities, and to aspire to grow continuously in their professional journey.

**CP 524 Internship**

**1 Term; 3 Credits**

This module provides students with the opportunity to work in a real clinical environment under close and intensive supervision. Students are required to practise as intern counselling psychologists at the Counselling and Research Centre (CRC) of the University, and to undertake the full gamut of Counselling Psychology tasks, including conducting clinical interviews, performing psychological assessment, writing intake assessment reports, preparing treatment plans and group counselling proposals, delivering interventions and evaluating treatment outcomes. Students will have ample opportunities to consolidate their clinical and conceptualisation skills and to become more familiarised with professional issues.

**CP 525-7 Externship I, II & III**

**3 Terms; 9 Credits**

There are three externships components, each lasting 26 days, making up a total of 78 days or 690 hours. Externship provides students with various opportunities to integrate and apply theories and approaches in Counselling Psychology in real life settings. Students will conduct both individual and group counselling. With the support of group and individual supervision throughout the externships, students are encouraged to develop their theoretical approach to psychotherapy, cultivate their professional competence, and establish their professional identities as counselling psychologists.

**CP 530-1 Dissertation I & II**

**2 Terms; 12 Credits**

This course aims to engage students in conducting their own research studies in counselling psychology independently under the supervision of departmental staff. Students are required to demonstrate their ability in formulating research hypotheses, conduct research studies in psychology, present research findings and write their dissertations in APA format.

**CP 534 Specific Issues in Developmental Psychology**

**1 Term; 3 Credits**

This course provides a framework for identifying clinical issues which specifically occur during lifespan development from childhood through adolescence to adulthood, late life, death and dying. It also allows students the opportunity to lead and participate in scholarly and didactic discussions of clinical issues relevant to developmental psychology, and to the Hong Kong/Chinese context.

## Master of Social Sciences in Psychology

### Programme Curriculum

Number of Credits

#### First Trimester (Total number of credits required: 6)

PSY 501	Research Methods and Statistics I .....	3
PSY 503	Lifespan Developmental Psychology.....	3

#### Second Trimester (Total number of credits required: 6)

PSY 502	Research Methods and Statistics II .....	3
PSY 504	Personality and Individual Differences.....	3

#### Third Trimester (Total number of credits required: 6)

PSY 505	Social Psychology .....	3
PSY 506	Biological Bases of Behaviour .....	3

#### Fourth Trimester (Total number of credits required: 6)

PSY 507	Cognitive Psychology .....	3
PSY 508	Contemporary Issues in Psychology .....	3

#### Fifth Trimester (Total number of credits required: 6 )

PSY 509	Research Project I .....	3
One Elective Course	.....	3

#### Sixth Trimester (Total number of credits required: 6)

PSY 510	Research Project II .....	3
One Elective Course	.....	3

**The total number of credits required for graduation is 36.**

## DESCRIPTION OF COURSES (MSSPsy PROGRAMME)

### PSY 501 Research Methods and Statistics I

**1 Term; 3 Credits**

This course will introduce students to the fundamental knowledge and considerations in designing a research study. Students will be equipped with the basic concepts, ethical awareness and theoretical principles on which empirical research is based. Throughout the course, the discussion of conceptual and methodological issues will be integrated with hands-on practice of basic quantitative and qualitative data analysis techniques. The course aims at preparing students to be consumers, critics and producers of scientific knowledge to advance the field of psychology.

## **PSY 502 Research Methods and Statistics II**

**1 Term; 3 Credits**

This course aims at equipping students with the necessary knowledge and skill to complete independent research. Throughout the course, conceptual, methodological and design considerations are integrated with statistical techniques. Students are trained to be consumers and users of research method and statistics. They will engage in advanced topics including regression analysis, mediation and moderation analysis, as well as intensive longitudinal study. Contemporary issues such as the open science framework and “new statistics” will also be introduced.

## **PSY 503 Lifespan Developmental Psychology**

**1 Term; 3 Credits**

This course aims at providing students with an overview of developmental psychology and helping them to understand how individuals change using a lifespan approach. Different theoretical perspectives and research methods used in the study of human development will be introduced. In addition, students are encouraged to conduct field research related to developmental psychology.

## **PSY 504 Personality and Individual Differences**

**1 Term; 3 Credits**

This course offers students an introduction to the major psychological perspectives of personality development. Students will learn different ways of understanding individual differences and/or similarities based on empirical research and grounded theories on human development, personality classifications, and a variety of innate and learned mechanisms involved in the formation of traits and characters.

## **PSY 505 Social Psychology**

**1 Term; 3 Credits**

This course introduces key social psychological theories and research relating to the societal context, their relevance to daily life, and how to acquire social psychological knowledge through scientific investigation. The course begins with a general introduction to social psychology and its methodology, and then proceeds to interesting psychological phenomena on the social self, social perception, social relations such as persuasion, conformity and prejudice, and applications to the real world. The course will provide practical experience in carrying out social research and encourage a critical awareness of the topic.

## **PSY 506 Biological Bases of Behaviour**

**1 Term; 3 Credits**

This course introduces the physiology and anatomy of the human nervous system and explores how different biological systems regulate human behaviours. Research methodologies in studying brain and behaviours will also be introduced. This equips students with fundamental knowledge to understand research articles in the field. Students will have

opportunities to actively discuss different topics related to the subject matter in class and apply the acquired knowledge to everyday life.

**PSY 507 Cognitive Psychology**

**1 Term; 3 Credits**

This course aims to introduce to students the information processing approach in the study of human cognition and its central concepts. By learning the methods and skills in investigating cognitive process throughout the course, students will also gain firsthand experience by attending some experimental settings and conducting their own experimental research. Students will also learn how to present their own studies in formal academic format in the form of presentations and reports.

**PSY 508 Contemporary Issues in Psychology**

**1 Term; 3 Credits**

This course aims to broaden students' knowledge in the contemporary development of psychology and enhance their ability to critique on existing research. A student-oriented seminar approach will be adopted. Each seminar follows a "consolidate-broaden-apply" routine to ensure thorough understanding of the selected psychology topics. Through presentations and class activities, students are encouraged to apply their knowledge to local practical issues.

**PSY 509-510 Research Project I & II**

**2 Terms; 6 Credits**

This course aims to engage students in conducting their own research studies in psychology independently under the supervision of departmental staff. Students are required to demonstrate their ability in formulating research hypotheses, conduct research studies in psychology, present research findings and complete the research project write-up in APA format.

**ELECTIVE COURSES**

**COUN 560 Counselling and Psychotherapy**

**1 Term; 3 Credits**

This course aims at providing an overview on counselling and psychotherapy within the profession of psychology. Students will learn different major schools of counselling and psychotherapy including their philosophy, theoretical foundation, and relevant therapeutic techniques. They will also be provided with experiential activities that allow them to experience various dimensions of the foundational professional helping skills.

**PSY 561 Educational Psychology**

Prere: *PSY 502*

**1 Term; 3 Credits**

This course is designed to introduce how psychological theories are applied to learning and teaching. Areas covered in this course include major developmental and learning theories, student diversity and individual differences, motivation, effective teaching methods and practices, classroom management, and classroom assessment. Students will also examine their own learning journey and the local education system with the knowledge learnt in this course. This course is especially beneficial to those who intend to engage in professions such as children/youth counselling and educational psychology.

**PSY 562 Industrial and Organizational Psychology**

**1 Term; 3 Credits**

This course aims to illustrate how psychologists improve both the effectiveness of work systems and the well-being of employees by using psychological principles, and to equip students to apply theoretical approaches and empirical evidence in organizational settings.

**PSY 563 Abnormal Psychology**

**1 Term; 3 Credits**

This course will provide background on the most common psychological disorders (i.e. anxiety disorders, depression and schizophrenia), but also include other disorders such as somatoform and personality disorders. The course aims at providing students with knowledge of abnormal psychology through introducing the specific signs and symptoms associated with various psychopathologies based on DSM 5, a range of contemporary thinking and research as well as different traditional models concerning the diagnosis, causes, maintaining factors, treatment, and prevention of psychopathology. Cultural issues in abnormal psychology are also addressed.



## Doctor of Psychology in Counselling Psychology

### Programme Curriculum

Number of Credits

#### Semester 1 (Total number of credits required: 9)

CP 601	Culture and Psychotherapy .....	3
CP 602	Conceptual Issues in Counselling Psychology .....	3
CP 605	Advanced Skills in Research Methods in Counselling Psychology.....	3

#### Semester 2 (Total number of credits required: 9)

CP 603	Guided Readings in Specific Topics .....	3
CP 604	Advanced Skills in Assessment and Evaluation in Counselling Psychology.....	3
CP 606	Research Mentorship in Counselling Psychology.....	3

#### Semester 3 (Total number of credits required: 6)

CP 610	Independent Clinical Study I.....	3
CP 611	Independent Clinical Study II.....	3

#### Semester 4 (Total number of credits required: 12)

CP 607	Clinically-based Research Thesis I.....	6
CP 612	Clinical Practice I.....	6

#### Semester 5 (Total number of credits required: 6)

CP 613	Clinical Practice II.....	6
--------	---------------------------	---

#### Semester 6 (Total number of credits required: 12)

CP 608	Clinical-based Research Thesis II.....	6
CP 614	Clinical Practice III.....	6

#### Semester 7 (Total number of credits required: 6)

CP 609	Clinically-based Research Thesis III.....	6
CP 615*	Clinical Practice IV.....	6

**The total number of credits required for graduation is 60.**

\* Applicants without a Master's degree recognized by the Division of Counselling Psychology of the Hong Kong Psychological Society will be required to complete at most three courses at Master's level offered by the University related to assessment, psychotherapy and counselling psychology practice in order to complete graduation requirement. Please refer to the programme curriculum of Master of Social Sciences in Counselling Psychology. The courses required and their schedules are decided on a case-by-case basis. These candidates must also take *CP615 Clinical Practice IV*, a 6-credit course, if an extension to the time period is required to complete the designated clinical hours for membership registration with Division of Counselling Psychology of the Hong Kong Psychological Society. The maximum number of credits required is 70.

## **DESCRIPTION OF COURSES (PsyD-CoP PROGRAMME)**

### **CP 601 Culture and Psychotherapy**

**1 Term; 3 Credits**

This course is designed to facilitate a scholarly and experiential learning environment for students to examine ways in which culture shapes and crystallizes not only counselling psychologist and client identities and their therapeutic encounters, but also the phenomenology of mental health and psychotherapy. Specifically, students will be challenged to think critically and reflexively about the dynamic role of culture and language in constructing one's reality, as well as the processes of psychotherapy. The course also aims at fostering students to grow competently as an independent scientist-practitioner who espouses a multicultural sensitive framework in psychotherapy practice (i.e., case conceptualization, assessment, psychological diagnosis, and therapeutic intervention) and psychotherapy research.

### **CP 602 Conceptual Issues in Counselling Psychology**

**1 Term; 3 Credits**

Conceptual Issues in Counselling Psychology is a specialized course that will allow the student to pursue in depth and breadth areas of particular interest or areas of desired specialization in Counselling Psychology. The Issue (if major) or issues (several smaller issues) will be chosen by the student with input from an instructor on the doctoral programme who has expertise and interest in the chosen topic area(s).

### **CP 603 Guided Readings in Specific Topics**

**1 Term; 3 Credits**

Guided Readings in Specific Topics is a specialized course that will allow the student to pursue in depth and breadth areas of particular interest or areas of desired specialization in Counselling Psychology by concentrating focused and extensive reading in a limited number of topics. The readings will be chosen by the student with input from the teacher of the course in the doctoral programme who has expertise and interest in the chosen area(s) of concentration. The student is encouraged to choose areas of interest and/or specialization which are related to his or her clinical practice and clinically-based research.

### **CP 604 Advanced Skills in Assessment and Evaluation in Counselling Psychology**

**1 Term; 3 Credits**

This course is structured to equip doctorate students with advanced assessment and evaluation techniques in order to enhance their psychotherapeutic treatments with different client populations. Students will further enhance integrative and clinical judgment skills in writing comprehensive assessment reports as well as planning treatment interventions systematically in accordance with the obtained assessment data. Furthermore, the students will obtain basic knowledge and training in scale/assessment development for the use of local community.

**CP 605 Advanced Skills in Research Methods in Counselling Psychology**

**1 Term; 3 Credits**

This course aims at introducing students to advanced research skills in Counselling Psychology. Departmental colleagues with different specialties will introduce advanced statistical and research methods, such as structural equation modelling, multivariate analyses, behavioural observation, electrophysiological techniques, and ethnographic skills. Students learn to evaluate the strengths and limitations of these techniques, and design their own research studies with multiple measures and assessments tools various modalities.

**CP 606 Research Mentorship in Counselling Psychology**

Prere: *CP 605*

**1 Term; 3 Credits**

This course aims to engage students in counselling psychology research by working collaboratively with their mentors in research studies relating to counselling psychology. Students assist in their mentors' research studies at different phases, during which they practise their own research and professional skills. They will also develop essential research techniques for working in an authentic research environment.

**CP 607-9 Clinically-based Research Thesis I, II & III**

Prere: *CP 605 & CP 606*

**3 Terms; 18 Credits**

Students conduct their own research studies in counselling psychology independently under the supervision of departmental staff. Students are required to formulate research hypotheses, conduct research studies in psychology, present research findings and write their theses in APA format. In particular, students contribute to counselling psychology by providing research support to improve clinical settings and/or clinical processes.

**CP 610 Independent Clinical Study I**

**1 Term; 3 Credits**

The primary focus of this course will be on preparing the student for actual clinical practice. The student will choose two specific populations they want to work with and gain expertise in (e.g. school, children and family centre, mental health setting, university counselling centre). The instructor and the student will develop an academic component (e.g. paper, reading list) that will pertain to the student's chosen populations. The instructor and the student will have regular contact to monitor progress.

**CP 611 Independent Clinical Study II**

**1 Term; 3 Credits**

The primary focus of this course will be on preparing the student for actual clinical practice. The student will choose two specific therapeutic modalities they want to gain expertise in (e.g. CBT, psychodynamic, play therapy, existential, couples therapy). The instructor and the student will develop an academic component (e.g. paper, reading list) that will pertain to the student's chosen modalities. The instructor and the student will have regular contact to

monitor progress.

### **CP 612-4 Clinical Practice I, II & III**

Prere: *CP 610 & CP 611*

**3 Terms; 18 Credits**

At the end of the Clinical Practice programme, students will be able to:

- a) integrate theory with practice by engaging in appropriate case conceptualization, treatment planning, implementing strategies and techniques in a competent way, and appropriately terminating the case using one of the acceptable methods;
- b) demonstrate professional competence through participating in individual supervisions and case conferences;
- c) provide case recording and demonstrate competent report writing;
- d) demonstrate ethical professional practice as a counselling psychologist and be able to handle ethical dilemmas with sound clinical judgment that produces the best benefit for client(s) who are under their service;
- e) demonstrate reflective knowledge of policies, procedures and contexts of the agencies/institutions and be able to contribute to the planning, establishing, implementing, and evaluation of counselling services provided by the practicum agency;
- f) exhibit sensitivity to multicultural issues and respect for cross-cultural differences in their professional practice;
- g) engage in an on-going process of self-reflection and self-evaluation in their personal and professional development; and
- h) express openness to learning and flexibility in their case management and supervision process.

### **CP 615 Clinical Practice IV**

Prere: *CP 610, CP 611 & CP 612-4*

**1 term; 6 Credits**

This course is an extension of *CP 612-4* for students without a Master's degree recognized by the Division of Counselling Psychology of the Hong Kong Psychological Association. It provides extra-time for students to complete the registration requirements of Hong Kong Psychological Society. Please refer to *CP 612-4* for course descriptions.

## ■ Department of Social Work

### Mission and Goals

The mission of the BSW (Hons.) programme is to develop competent social work professionals to practise in a wide range of service settings, enabling students to become generalist social workers. Our BSW (Hons) programme is designed to: (i) equip our students with a person-in-environment perspective, and using multi-level approaches in problem-solving; (ii) enhance their understanding of human diversity, and develop skills to address social needs of at-risk target groups; and (iii) inculcate the importance of continuous development of the professional self, upholding the objectives, values and ethics of the social work profession.

### Features

1. The Bachelor Social Work (BSW) (Hons.) programme is aimed at equipping students to become general practitioners in the social service sector.
2. The programme is validated by the Social Workers Registration Board and students upon graduation will be eligible to apply for Registered Social Worker status.
3. The programme is the only BSW programme in Hong Kong offering three fieldwork placement in the 3rd and 4th year.
4. To ensure the integration of knowledge and practice, students will undertake an Honours Project in the 4th year to research on a chosen social theme.
5. The BSW programme covers a wide spectrum of professional knowledge and skills related to supporting children, families, youth, elderly and the disabled.
6. New emerging social issues like working with hidden youth, changing roles and functions of families, children with special educational needs, new approaches in the rehabilitation and elderly services field and the use of social technology and social innovation are part of the BSW programme.

The degree requirements for the four-year **Bachelor of Social Work (Hons.)** is listed below:

Requirements	2015/16 cohort 2016/17 cohort				2017/18 cohort				2018/19 cohort			
	Y1	Y2	Y3	Y4	Y1	Y2	Y3	Y4	Y1	Y2	Y3	Y4
Language Requirements	16	6	-	-	16	6	-	-	14	6	-	-
Departmental Core Requirements	14	24	36	24	14	24	36	24	15	18	25	22
Departmental Electives	-	4-6	2-3	6-9	-	0-2	0-4	5-8	-	14		
Free Electives	5-8				0-3				-	-	-	-
General Education*	-	-	-	-	6	3	3	-	6	6	-	-
Total minimum number of required credits	35	34	38	30	36	33	39	29	35	30	33	28
Minimum required credits for graduation	137				137				126			

\* From academic year 2017/18 onwards, students admitted into Year 1 shall complete a total of 12 credits of GE courses consisting of 3 credits in each of the four main areas in order to fulfil graduation requirements.

## **DESCRIPTION OF COURSES (BSW DEGREE PROGRAMME)**

(Applicable to 2018/19 cohort)

### **SW 100 Introduction to Philosophy of Social Welfare and Social Work**

**1 Term; 3 Credits**

This course serves to help first year students to gain basic knowledge and general understanding about the philosophy and concepts of social welfare and social work. Knowledge on the basic elements and issues of “what” and “why” of the social work discipline will be covered. The course is an important foundation in social work study in order to pave the way for further pursuit in the social work profession.

### **SW 110 Social Welfare System and Services in Hong Kong**

**1 Term; 3 Credits**

This course offers a general understanding of the social welfare system and various types of welfare services in Hong Kong. It covers the historical development of social welfare service in Hong Kong and points out the differences between social welfare, social service and social work. Students will also learn changes in social welfare, funding models for social services and service evaluation from the social work perspective. The course will explore the role of social work as a helping profession in relation to the provision of services for children and youth, families, elderly and disabled people in Hong Kong. Students are expected to have a general understanding of the social work profession after completing the course.

### **SW 120 Principles of Sociology**

**1 Term; 3 Credits**

This course aims to introduce to students the sociological analysis of the structuring of various forms of human practices and relationships. The emphasis is on the systemic study of human actions resulting from subjective meaningful interactions in everyday life. Major sociological paradigms will be introduced to students, such as Structural-Functionalist, Marxist and Symbolic Interactionist. Students will also learn to adopt the sociological perspective to understand social phenomena such as culture, organization, gender, family, social stratification, social policy, deviance, population and globalization.

### **SW 131 Self-understanding and Self-development I**

**1 Term; Non-Credit Bearing**

This course aims to enhance students’ self-understanding and self-awareness of the origin of oneself by introducing various aspects of human development from a lifespan perspective. It examines the essential parts and processes of personality formation which is multi-faceted including psychological, developmental, emotional and societal. The course will also facilitate students’ sensitivity to comprehend and accommodate their individual strengths and limitations as a life goal for personal growth.

### **SW 132 Self-understanding and Self-development II**

**1 Term; Non-Credit Bearing**

This course aims to further enhance the self-understanding and self-awareness of social work students in connection with their peers, family members and community. The course will scrutinize the influences of various types of human relationships, such as friendship, marriage, parent-child, workplace and neighbourhood on personality formation. Students' past experiences and stages of their personal development will be explained.

### **SW 200 Theories and Methods in Working with Individuals**

**1 Term; 3 Credits**

This course aims at equipping students with theoretical knowledge and skills in the application of an integrated approach to social work practice, especially in relation to the generalist intervention model. The course will help students gain a better understanding of the nature, dynamics, and helping process of social casework by examining the skills and roles of a social worker and the value dilemmas that may arise. Throughout the course, students are encouraged to reflect on the integration of theoretical knowledge, values, and skills in supporting service-users with varied needs and problems. Furthermore, it aims to broaden the repertoire of social work interventions available to students before they begin their fieldwork practice. Various theoretical approaches such as Crisis Intervention, Task-Centred Approach, Cognitive-Behavioural Therapy, Family Therapy will be introduced and applied in different case scenarios.

### **SW 210 Counselling Skills for Social Workers**

**1 Term; 3 Credits**

This course aims at equipping students with basic counselling skills that professional social workers will use at different stages of the helping process. To help them prepare well for the fieldwork practicum, students will learn how to conduct interviews effectively with service users from different backgrounds and age groups. Moreover, students will learn to apply specific counselling skills (e.g. paraphrasing, reframing, reflection of feelings, clarification, confrontation, focusing, summarization etc) in simulated scenarios and different service settings.

### **SW 220 Theories and Methods in Groups**

**1 Term; 3 Credits**

This course aims at providing students with basic knowledge about the nature, dynamics and helping process of group work, particularly in relation to the generalist model. Four main themes including the ecological perspective, problem-solving, mutual-aid and empowerment will be highlighted, and application to social work intervention in working with individuals, families and communities via the group process will be taught. In addition, students will learn how to apply the major theoretical concepts and intervention techniques in social group work, using the group as both a means and a context, to help people fulfil their needs, resolve their problems, and enhance their social functioning. Students will also learn the processes of



group work practice from writing group work proposals, budget plans, session plans, session summary recordings, session process recordings to group work evaluation.

**SW 240 Theories and Methods in Community Work**

**1 Term; 3 Credits**

This course aims to introduce the theory and practice of community work. The concept of ecological impact, mutual help and empowerment will be examined. Application to social work intervention in community setting will be emphasized. Community work models, strategies of community work, community participation, advocacy, community education with local examples and applications will be covered in the course.

**SW 251 Social Work Research I**

**1 Term; 3 Credits**

*Social Work Research* is a one-year course. This course aims to provide students with the basic knowledge and skills of social research methods for their development as professional social workers. With the understanding of the methodological issues in conducting social research, students would develop a critical awareness of the application of social research skills and the uses of research findings in social work practice. The first semester of the course will focus on basic research concepts, as well as techniques and application of qualitative studies.

**SW 252 Social Work Research II**

**1 Term; 3 Credits**

This course is a sequel to *Social Work Research I* and share a similar aim to provide students with the basic knowledge and skills of social research methods for their development as professional social workers. The second semester of the course will focus on research concepts, techniques and application of quantitative studies. The application of SPSS in uni-variate, bi-variate and multi-variate analyses will be taught in this semester.

**SW 270 Social Work Practice in China**

**1 Term; 2 Credits**

This course aims to enable students to develop an understanding of current social work practice in China. Students will have an overview of social work development in the mainland and various interventions applied in the mainland China context. Through conducting online research, visit social service providers in the mainland and participating in interactive class discussion, students will have the opportunity to compare and reflect on the theories, methods and practices in the Hong Kong and mainland China.

**SW 300 Social Policy and Planning**

**1 Term; 3 Credits**

This course aims at discussing and analysing how social policy contributes to the solution, control and amelioration of social issues and problems. The course will introduce the key

elements involved in the policy-making process and critically examine social issues and policies within the local context. In addition, it aims to introduce students to the dynamic factors affecting social welfare policy, policy planning, and policy delivery mechanisms in Hong Kong. Major roles and functions performed by the social work profession will also be analysed and evaluated.

**SW 310 Working with Marginal and Socially Withdrawn Youth**

**1 Term; 2 Credits**

The aims of this course are to examine sociological and psychological theories in explaining youth problems and delinquency, analyse youth policy in Hong Kong and equip students with theoretical knowledge and practical skills to work with at-risk and hidden youth.

**SW 320 Ethics for Social Workers**

**1 Term; 3 Credits**

The goal of this course is to help students be aware of their moral values and beliefs in their social work practice. This course adopts a reflective approach to help students reflect on ethical issues and dilemmas in social work practice such as self-determination, confidentiality, management of multiple relationships, and using theories and psychotherapeutic tests. Students will be provided with various practice scenarios to analyse core social work principles, the role of personal self in professional development, and ethical concerns. A critical review of the evolution of social work ethics, ethical theories, ethical decision models, the Codes of Practice, social work values and mission, and their relevance to Chinese societies will be covered in the course.

**SW 330 Working with Family and Children**

**1 Term; 2 Credits**

This course aims to prepare students to work in the field of child welfare and family services. It will provide them with knowledge and skills in handling various family dynamics and problems. The course will critically examine current children and family welfare policy in Hong Kong and discuss the existing service provisions for families in need. The course will also apply family theories, family needs assessment tools and intervention strategies in working with children and families in the local context.

**SW 340 Working with Older Adults**

**1 Term; 2 Credits**

This course aims at equipping students with knowledge about different aspects of the aging process, including the physical, psychological and sociological perspectives. Emphasis will be placed on discussing various theoretical approaches, skills as well as values in working with older people and caregivers. The current service provisions and welfare policies concerning care for older people in Hong Kong will be examined.

**SW 350 Programme Evaluation****1 Term; 3 Credits**

This course is a continuation of *Social Work Research*. The aim of this course is to introduce different designs of programme evaluation and their uses for continuous quality improvement in social services. An experiential learning approach is used in this course. Students are required to choose one specific method and help a social service agency to conduct a programme evaluation or conduct a needs analysis in the community. Based on the evaluation findings, students are expected to provide concrete recommendations for service improvement or policy advocacy.

**SW 351 Integrative Practice Seminar I****1 Term; 2 Credits**

This is a one-year course designed in parallel with students' first concurrent field placement. The aim is to equip students with generic social work knowledge and practice skills at the micro, mezzo, and macro levels. Students will acquire necessary knowledge and skills to become competent generalist social workers applying an integrated approach. This course will enable students to integrate their learning gained from social work courses with practices that are relevant to their field placement experiences. In the first semester (*SW 351*), the focus is more on the preparation, orientation, and review of the foundation practice skills of the initial stage of intervention through casework, group work, social development, and programme management. It is expected that the practice situations will enhance students' knowledge, skills, and self-understanding.

**SW 352 Integrative Practice Seminar II****1 Term; 2 Credits**

This is a sequel to *Integrative Practice Seminar I* designed in parallel with students' first concurrent field placement. The aim is to equip students with generic social work knowledge and practice skills at the micro, mezzo, and macro levels. In the second semester (*SW 352*), the focus is on more intensive and advanced skills practice and reflection on issues that occur in the middle and final stages of the first concurrent placement. Students can further polish their application of their basic skills through case and group intervention, social development and programme planning, implementation, evaluation, and termination. It is expected that the practice situations will enhance students' knowledge, skills, self-understanding, and personal qualities.

**SW 360 Working with New Arrivals****1 Term; 2 Credits**

By adopting a structural perspective, this course conducts a critical review of how social institutions and institutionalized relationships marginalize new arrivals from the Mainland and ethnic groups. The course includes discussions about current government policies, concepts of social inclusion and exclusion, poverty, multiculturalism, and cultural competence. Students will evaluate the roles and effectiveness of current social services and policies and examine

means to improve the well-being of new arrivals and ethnic minorities.

**SW 361-2 Fieldwork I & II**

**2 Terms; 8 Credits**

**SW 363 Fieldwork III (Summer Block Placement)**

**1 Term; 4 Credits**

**SW 370 Law and Social Work**

**1 Term; 3 Credits**

The aim of this course is to equip students, as future social work practitioners, administrators and advocates for justice, equal opportunities, with basic legal knowledge that is pertinent to their practice. Legislations pertaining to families, children in need of care and protection, juvenile delinquency, unprotected workers and consumers, the mentally incapacitated and those discriminated based on their gender, disability and family status etc. will be discussed and presented in the course. Aside from acquiring the basic legal provisions for the above populations, students will be conducting legal research and learn how to access and use legal literature (in particular, statutes and case laws) so that they can better serve their clients.

**SW 420 Medical Social Work**

**1 Term; 2 Credits**

This course will enable students to understand the tasks and roles of social workers practicing in hospital settings. Topics include skills in working with chronic illness, disability, mental and terminal illness, bereavement; and techniques in handling violence cases including child abuse, intimate partner abuse and elder abuse. Students will also learn how to work with suicidal and self-harm cases, child patients and their relatives in pediatric units, pre or post organ transplant patients, and empowerment for patients and their families. The ethical considerations of a medical social worker, the role of the social worker as a member of a multi-disciplinary team with allied health professionals will also be covered. Students are expected to have a good understanding on social work profession in hospital setting after completing the course.

**SW 430 Working with People with Intellectual Disabilities**

**1 Term; 2 Credits**

The course describes the philosophies and vital principles of rehabilitative service, with emphasis on updated models of service delivery for people with intellectual disabilities. The course will provide students with practical knowledge and useful skills in working with the target clientele, their families and carers.

### **SW 441-2 Honours Project I & II**

**2 Terms; 4 Credits**

This course aims at enabling students to conduct an independent study on an issue identified from the relevant social work practice. Students are required to apply concepts, research tools and techniques they have learnt to conduct their study and write up their Project Reports. A supervisor will be assigned to each student. He/She will meet regularly with the student to discuss the progress of the project. Workshops will be organized by the Honours Project Coordinator for students to review practical research and analytical skills.

### **SW 450 School Social Work**

**1 Term; 2 Credits**

This course aims to examine recent service and policy developments in school social work service and its implication for the social work profession. The course will critically discuss the differential use of intervention skills and strategies in pre-school, primary and secondary school settings, considerations related to working with the school system, dealing with teachers, students, families and the education system. The course will also equip students with knowledge and skills in handling crises and specific issues in schools.

### **SW 461 Integrative Practice Seminar III**

**1 Term; 2 Credits**

This is a one-year course (*SW 461 & SW 462*) designed to equip social work students with advanced generic social work skills. This course is taught in parallel with students' third concurrent field placement which follows the second summer block placement. The course aims to enable students to integrate their learning gained in the past two years with actual practices. In the first semester (*SW 461*), the focus is more on enabling students to build up an advanced level of social work practice with a mixed-mode intervention strategy, applying at micro, mezzo, and macro levels. Students will learn to compare, apply, and reflect on various theories of social work and practice in the Hong Kong context through role play, practice demonstration, interactive discussion and the sharing of ideas with fellow students. It is expected that the practice situations will enhance students' knowledge, skills, self-understanding, personal qualities, and cultural sensitivity.

### **SW 462 Integrative Practice Seminar IV**

**1 Term; 2 Credits**

This is a one-year course (*SW 461 & SW 462*) designed to equip social work students with advanced social work skills. This course is conducted after students' third field practicum, in the last semester before their graduation. In the second semester (*SW 462*), students will advance their practice skills, taking on a more macro social ecological lens to understand social issues arising from the rapid socio-eco-technological changing world. Students will learn how to use the SWOT model to analyse the environment, new service needs and service delivery. A transdisciplinary approach which focuses on cross professional training and practice will also be introduced. Students will learn how to apply and reflect on contemporary

social issues through experiential activities, case study discussions, and workshop presentations. It is expected that students will be able to deepen their understanding and practices in the development of innovative services, both locally and globally.

**SW 470 Social Work Practice in Mental Health**

**1 Term; 2 Credits**

This course aims to equip social work students with basic knowledge and understanding of mental health services and practices. The history of mental health practice evolving from a medical to psychosocial rehabilitation paradigm and the major types of mental health illness including schizophrenia, mood and anxiety disorders as well as the co-morbidity between substance abuse and mental illness will be covered in this course. Practice concepts and application of different models will also be taught.

**SW 471-2 Fieldwork IV & V**

**2 Terms; 8 Credits**

**SW 480 Social Work Management**

**1 Term; 3 Credits**

This course is designed to provide students with basic knowledge and skills in social service organization administration. The course will examine the theories, models of management in the social service, non-profit organization context. Administrative skills, leadership in the social service arena and the decision making process will be examined. Human resource management, strategic planning, risk management, and financial issues related to the social service sector will also be presented and analysed.

*Note: For the descriptions of courses not listed under the Department of Social Work, please refer to their respective Departments for details.*

## ■ Service Courses

### DESCRIPTION OF COURSES

#### **COMP 203 Computer Applications in Social Sciences**

**1 Term; 3 Credits**

This course introduces students to two prominent types of software applications essential for anyone involved in social sciences. The first part of the course focuses on the processing of data with a spreadsheet application software. The second half of the course proceeds to data analysis with the use of a statistical package. Through step by step demonstration and hands-on learning experience from case studies with real data, students will learn how to use computer applications to improve their research work in social sciences.

#### **COMP 204 Web Page Development**

**1 Term; 3 Credits**

This course aims to build up students' abilities to develop professional looking web sites on the Internet. After taking the course, students would have developed confidence and practical skills in the usage of the most popular web authoring software – Dreamweaver as well as other related software such as Widget and Exchange. Students would review the basic structure of web page construction – HTML, compare and contrast the most prevalent web page browsers, evaluate and analyse the strengths and weaknesses of some common web sites. Making use of the skills and techniques learnt in class, students can generate an individual electronic portfolio web site.

#### **COMP 211 Computer Applications in Accounting**

**1 Term; 3 Credits**

This course aims to provide students with practical computer knowledge in the areas of accounting and finance. Upon completion of the course, students will have acquired hands-on experience in using spreadsheet software, database management system and accounting software in solving financial problems and budget planning, and in constructing quality business graphics.

#### **PE 103/104 Physical Education**

**1 Term; 2 Credits**

Physical education is one of the elective subjects designated to be part of liberal education. Its purpose is to offer a range of different physical sports and exercises according to students' interests, giving them an opportunity to participate in multiple aspects of sports.

Sports Sociology will give students an understanding of the relationship between sports and society.

After completing this course, students will be able to:

- a) understand the function, value, meaning of sports in our life;
- b) learn how to analyse the issues in competition; and
- c) do well in one or two sports.

**PHIL 103 Introduction to Philosophy**

**1 Term; 3 Credits**

This subject provides students with an introduction to the study of the fundamental problems in philosophy and the various responses that have been made to address them. Different views on relevant issues will be critically examined. Through the critical examination of relevant issues, students will be encouraged to develop a reasoned view of man, society and universe. They are then challenged to think for themselves and make explicit the grounds for their judgments.

**PHIL 113 Logic**

**1 Term; 3 Credits**

This course aims at providing an introduction to modern logic. The main area will cover sentential logic, monadic and relational predicate logic, as well as full first-order logic with identity. In determining the validity of an argument, truth tables method, counterexample method, finite universe method, and natural deduction system will be used. The course's emphasis is to give students a thorough understanding of the concepts and the application of logical methods rather than just a facility with formal procedures.



## Minor Programmes for Undergraduate Students

To enrich students' learning experiences and employability, Shue Yan offers Minor Programmes to its undergraduate students. Students will have the opportunity to specialise in more than one subject area to increase their competitive edge upon their graduation.

Undergraduate students who commence Year 1 from the 2016/17 intake and onwards are eligible to pursue a Minor programme. They can enrol in Minor courses from their second year of study onwards. The Minor Programmes available are:

Offering Departments	Minor Programmes Offered
Accounting	Minor in Accounting *
Business Administration	Minor in Business Administration
Chinese Language and Literature	Minor in Chinese Language and Literature
Counselling and Psychology	Minor in Psychology *
Economics and Finance	Minor in Economics Minor in Finance
English Language and Literature	Minor in Linguistics and Translation Minor in Literary and Cultural Studies
History	Minor in History
Journalism and Communication	Minor in Journalism and Mass Communication
Social Work	Minor in Social Work *
Sociology	Minor in Sociology

\* These Minor Programmes will not lead to the same professional recognition as students who complete the programmes as major.

### Requirements

1. No GPA requirement is needed for declaring a Minor.
2. Each student can study at most one Minor.
3. The minimum credit requirement for a Minor is 15 and each student is required to take at least one Minor course at Level 3 or 4.
4. Due to the comparatively packed curriculum and/or the restriction stipulated by professional bodies/authority, students of the following programmes are not eligible to take Minor programme in other departments:
  - Bachelor of Arts (Hons.) in Journalism and Mass Communication
  - Bachelor of Commerce (Hons.) in Accounting
  - Bachelor of Commerce (Hons.) in Law and Business
  - Bachelor of Social Work (Hons.)

### Minor Programme Admission

1. Students can express their interest in pursuing a Minor in Semester 2 of Year 1 (by 31 January of the year) via Moodle. They will be invited to indicate the Minor courses that they intend to take in Years 2, 3 and 4.

2. Due to the limitation of quotas and class schedules, students will not be guaranteed a place on any Minor course.
3. With effect from 2017/18, Associate Degree / Higher Diploma holders who are admitted to Year 2 can express their intention to pursue a Minor during the admission / registration period.

## Minor Programme Enrolment and Declaration

1. Students enrolled on a Minor will start to take Minor courses from Year 2 onwards.
2. Double counting of overlapping courses (with Major) is allowed for up to 6 credits. These credits will only count once towards the total credits attained by the student. Exceeding this limit of 6 credits, students should take replacement courses chosen from the list of Minor courses to fulfil the Minor credit requirement.
3. Credit transfer for Minor courses from recognised prior academic study or study abroad should not exceed 6 credits, and is subject to the discretion of the Head of Department of the student's chosen Minor Programme.
4. Students will be invited to declare the progress of the completion of Minors in the second semester of Year 3 via Moodle. Those who have completed 60% or more will be given priority in Year 4 to register for courses to complete their Minors.
5. Students who have completed or are on the verge of completing their Minors will be required to make a formal declaration to the Registry via Moodle in the Second Semester of Year 4 by the stipulated deadline (usually in March of the year).
6. Students must pass all Minor courses in order to graduate with a Minor.
7. Level 1 course(s) taken as part of the Minor during Years 3 and 4 will not be counted towards FGPA for the purpose of the determination of final Honours Classification.
8. In the case of students who do not declare a Minor before the stipulated deadline and students who withdraw from or discontinue the Minor, courses already completed for the Minor will be counted as free electives component of the Major programme.
9. Successfully completed Minors will be specified in the Academic Transcript, but not on the Graduation Certificate.

## Course Lists of Minor Programmes

### Department of Accounting

#### Minor Programme Offered: Minor in Accounting

Course Code	Course Title	Credits	Pre-requisite(s)
<b>Choose 5 courses out of 8</b>			
ACCT 101	Introductory Accounting I	3	Nil
ACCT 102	Introductory Accounting II	3	ACCT 101
ACCT 201	Intermediate Financial Accounting I	3	ACCT 101-2
ACCT 202	Intermediate Financial Accounting II	3	ACCT 101-2
ACCT 210	Cost and Management Accounting	3	Nil
ACCT 300	Advanced Financial Accounting	3	ACCT 201-2

ACCT 320	Advanced Management Accounting	3	ACCT 210
ACCT 440	Accounting for Management Control and Decision-Making	3	ACCT 320

## Department of Business Administration

### Minor Programme Offered: Minor in Business Administration

Course Code	Course Title	Credits	Pre-requisite(s)
<b>Compulsory</b>			
BUS 120	Principles and Practice of Management	3	Nil
BUS 130	Principles of Marketing	3	Nil
<b>Choose 3 courses out of 10 (with at least one course at Level 300)</b>			
BUS 210	Legal Environment of Business	3	Nil
BUS 220	Quantitative Methods for Business	3	Nil
BUS 250	Organizational Behaviour	3	BUS 120
BUS 303B	Business Communication	3	Nil
BUS 304	Marketing Strategy	3	BUS 130 / 233
BUS 305	Operations Management	3	Nil
BUS 307	Management Information Systems	3	Nil
BUS 309	Human Resource Management	3	BUS 120
BUS 320	Business Research	.3	BUS 220
BUS 360	Consumer Behaviour	3	BUS 130 / 233

## Department of Chinese Language and Literature

### Minor Programme Offered: Minor in Chinese Language and Literature

Course Code	Course Title	Credits	Pre-requisite(s)
<b>Choose 5 courses out of 8</b>			
CHI 112	<i>Shi Ji</i>	3	Nil
CHI 233	Classical Chinese	3	Nil
CHI 265	Modern and Contemporary Chinese Fiction	3	Nil
CHI 310	Philosophical Thoughts in Pre-Qin Period	3	Nil
CHI 324	Study of <i>Wenxin Diaolong</i>	3	Nil
CHI 352	Special Topics of Chinese Literature II	3	Nil
CHI 356	Selected Readings in Prose of Ming and Qing Dynasties	3	Nil
CHI 456	Writing of Chinese Classical Poems and <i>Ci</i>	3	Nil

## Department of Counselling and Psychology

### Minor Programme Offered: Minor in Psychology

Course Code	Course Title	Credits	Pre-requisite(s)
<b>Compulsory</b>			
PSY 100	Introductory Psychology #	3	Nil
<b>Choose 4 courses out of 6</b>			
PSY 209	Positive Psychology	3	PSY 100
PSY 303	Health Psychology	3	PSY 100
PSY 306	Business Psychology	3	PSY 100

PSY 309	Industrial and Organizational Psychology	3	PSY 100
PSY 320	Motivation and Learning	3	PSY 100
PSY 390	Psychopathology	3	PSY 100

# Should complete before the end of Year 2 First Semester

## Department of Economics and Finance

### Minor Programme Offered: Minor in Economics

Course Code	Course Title	Credits	Pre-requisite(s)
<b>Choose 5 courses out of 8</b>			
ECON 103	Basic Microeconomics	3	Nil
ECON 104	Basic Macroeconomics	3	Nil
ECON 244	Managerial Economics	3	Nil
ECON 303	History of Economic Thought	3	Nil
ECON 320	International Trade	3	Nil
ECON 346	Issues in Development Economics	3	Nil
ECON 445	Comparative Economic Systems	3	Nil
FIN 243	Money and Banking	3	Nil

### Minor Programme Offered: Minor in Finance

Course Code	Course Title	Credits	Pre-requisite(s)
<b>Choose 5 courses out of 7</b>			
FIN 243	Money and Banking	3	Nil
FIN 245	Introduction to Corporate Finance	3	Nil
FIN 330	International Finance	3	Nil
FIN 349	Wealth Management and Planning	3	Nil
FIN 423	Financial Risk Analysis and Management	3	Nil
FIN 433	Seminar on Global Financial Environment	3	Nil
FIN 445	Regulation and Management of Financial Institutions in Hong Kong	3	Nil

## Department of English Language and Literature

### Minor Programme Offered: Minor in Linguistics and Translation

Course Code	Course Title	Credits	Pre-requisite(s)
<b>Compulsory</b>			
ENG 140	Introduction to Translation	3	Nil
ENG 160	Introduction to Linguistics	3	Nil
<b>Choose 3 courses out of 6</b>			
ENG 240	Literary Translation	3	ENG 140
ENG 250	Sociolinguistics	3	ENG 160
ENG 270	Discourse Analysis	3	ENG 160
ENG 340	Interpreting I	3	ENG 140
ENG 364	Second Language Acquisition	3	ENG 160
ENG 387	Media Translation	3	ENG 140

### Minor Programme Offered: Minor in Literary and Cultural Studies

Course Code	Course Title	Credits	Pre-requisite(s)
<b>Compulsory</b>			
ENG 120	Introduction to Literature	3	Nil
ENG 153	Introduction to Cultural Studies	3	Nil
<b>Choose 3 courses out of 6</b>			
ENG 183	Modern Asian Fiction	3	ENG 120
ENG 273	Children's Literature	3	ENG 120
ENG 335	Popular Culture	3	Nil
ENG 389	Travel and Culture	3	Nil
ENG 479	Science Fiction in Literature and Films	3	ENG 120
ENG 489	Visual Culture Studies	3	ENG 153

### Department of History

#### Minor Programme Offered: Minor in History

Course Code	Course Title	Credits	Pre-requisite(s)
<b>Choose 5 courses out of 8</b>			
HIST 130	Introduction to Historical Theories and Methods	3	Nil
HIST 210	History of Qin-Han-Wei-Jin Dynasties	3	Nil
HIST 211	History of Sui and Tang Dynasties	3	Nil
HIST 240	History of Hong Kong	3	Nil
HIST 310	History of Song and Yuan Dynasties	3	Nil
HIST 311	History of Ming and Qing Dynasties	3	Nil
HIST 320	The Contemporary World	3	Nil
HIST 411	China since 1949: From Political, Cultural and Social Revolution to Economic Reform	3	Nil

### Department of Journalism and Communication

#### Minor Programme Offered: Minor in Journalism and Mass Communication

Course Code	Course Title	Credits	Pre-requisite(s)
<b>Compulsory</b>			
JOUR 100	Introduction to Journalism and Mass Communication #	3	Nil
JOUR 220	Mass Communication Theories	3	JOUR 100
JOUR 221 <i>or</i> JOUR 303	News Reporting and Writing in Chinese I <i>or</i> English News Writing and Reporting	3	JOUR 100
JOUR 410	Media Ethics	3	JOUR 100
<b>Choose 1 course out of 3</b>			
JOUR 201	Audio-Video Production	3	JOUR 100
JOUR 260	Computer Graphic Design and Publishing	3	JOUR 100
JOUR 395	Social Media and Networked Communication	3	JOUR 100

# In second semester only

## Department of Social Work

### Minor Programme Offered: Minor in Social Work

Students are required to complete a minimum of 15 credits by choosing courses from the list below:

Course Code	Course Title	Credits	Pre-requisite(s)
SW 100	Introduction to Philosophy of Social Welfare and Social Work	2	Nil
SW 110	Social Welfare System and Social Services in Hong Kong	3	Nil
SW 231	Human Development and Social Environment I	3	PSY 100
SW 260	Volunteerism and Community Services	3	Nil
SW 300	Social Policy and Planning	3	SW 100 & SW 110
SW 310	Working with Marginal Youth	3	Nil
SW 340	Working with the Aged	2	Nil
SW 360	Working with New Arrivals	2	Nil
SW 480	Social Work Management	2	Nil

## Department of Sociology

### Minor Programme Offered: Minor in Sociology

Course Code	Course Title	Credits	Pre-requisite(s)
<b>Compulsory Course</b>			
SOC 107	Understanding Sociology	3	Nil
<b>Choose 1 course at Level 2</b>			
SOC 231	Social Problems	3	Nil
SOC 259	Race and Ethnicity	3	Nil
<b>Choose 3 courses at Level 3 and 4</b>			
SOC 301	Hong Kong in a Global World	3	Nil
SOC 321	Economic Sociology	3	Nil
SOC 333	Urban Sociology	3	Nil
SOC 339	Sociology of Religion	3	Nil
SOC 341	Sociology of Development	3	Nil
SOC 356	Gender Relations	3	Nil
SOC 410	Sociology of Organizations	3	Nil

Notes:

- The course codes and the course lists of the Minor Programmes are subject to change.
- For the descriptions of Minor courses, please refer to their respective Departments for details.

# International/Chinese Academic Cooperation

## (with Overseas/Chinese Universities)

### The Beginning

Since its founding, Shue Yan has established affiliations and relations with North American universities. With a view to promoting cultural exchange, Shue Yan and Northeast Louisiana University jointly conducted credit-bearing summer courses in Business Management, Accountancy, and Sociology at Shue Yan during 1972-78. Courses in Sociology were also conducted jointly with the Palm Beach Atlantic College in 1974.

The first trans-Pacific summer course in 1972 was described by the *South China Morning Post* as “a great success”, and elicited favourable comments from other leading newspapers for its contribution to the understanding of some of the problems facing the U.S. and Hong Kong. Over the years these courses have undoubtedly made their academic and cultural contributions and enriched the experience of the student participants as well as the visiting professors. In view of these achievements, Shue Yan has spared no effort in developing programmes of academic cooperation accordingly.

### The MBA Degree Programme

The cooperative Master of Business Administration Programme with the University of Louisiana at Monroe (formerly known as Northeast Louisiana University) was started in the summer of 1979.

The particulars of MBA Programme are as follows:

#### I. Prerequisites for the MBA Programme

The necessary academic background for the MBA degree programme involves the study of foundation courses in basic accounting, principles of economics, statistics, business data processing, finance, marketing and management.

An applicant for the Programme must satisfy the following admission requirements:

- (a) S/he should hold a Bachelor's degree. They should submit a complete official transcript issued by the institution they attended.
- (b) An applicant should submit his/her results of the Graduate Management Admission Test (GMAT) or the Graduate Record Examination (GRE). The minimum GMAT/GRE equivalent score required is 450.
- (c) The prospective student should earn a score of 1000 or more points based on the formula:

200 times the overall undergraduate grade-point average (on a 4.0 scale) + the GMAT score;

The GMAT scale is from 200 to 800.

## II. Requirements for the MBA Programme

The programme requires the completion of ten graduate courses for a total of 30 term credit-hours, comprising 8 compulsory and 2 elective courses.

The eight compulsory courses are:

BMBA	5009	- Management Information Systems	3 hours
BMBA	5011	- Economic Environment	3 hours
BMBA	5012	- Accounting Analysis for Decision-Making	3 hours
BMBA	5020	- Financial Analysis	3 hours
BMBA	5021	- Marketing Strategy	3 hours
BMBA	5023	- Global Operations and Supply Chain Management	3 hours
BMBA	5031	- Multinational Leadership and Management	3 hours
BMBA	5039	- Strategic Management	3 hours

The two elective courses are to be chosen from the following:

Business	4012	- Managerial Communication	3 hours
Business	5001	- Business and Its Environment	3 hours
Business	5010	- Research and Presentation Skills	3 hours
Economics	5001	- Seminar in Economics	3 hours
Finance	5005	- Seminar in Financial Management	3 hours
Management	5001	- Problems in Small Business Operations	3 hours
Management	5007	- Seminar in Human Resource Management	3 hours
Management	5019	- Operations and Quality Management	3 hours
Marketing	5001	- Seminar in Integrated Marketing Communications	3 hours

Up to the summer of 2018, 308 local graduates had been awarded the Degree of Master of Business Administration by ULM.

In 1988 a U.K. academic cooperation was launched, namely B.A./ B.Sc. in Economics with the University of Leicester.

Besides, a Master's Degree programme in History of Modern and Contemporary China had been offered jointly with Peking University since 1994. The Beijing Language and Culture University and Hong Kong Shue Yan University Cooperative Chinese Doctoral Degree Programme had been successfully launched in September 2015. All these programmes were also approved by the Ministry of Education of the People's Republic of China.

In 2018 a vocationally-oriented programme for Master of Assets and Property Management was introduced in collaboration with the Hwa Hsia University of Technology, Taiwan.



## Study Abroad Scheme

The Study Abroad Scheme offers Shue Yan undergraduate students an opportunity to complete part of their education with our partners outside Hong Kong. Students may study abroad for one or two semesters. At present, Shue Yan has partners from 19 countries/regions (including Australia, Austria, Canada, Finland, France, Germany, Japan, Mainland China, Malaysia, Netherlands, New Zealand, Republic of Korea, Spain, Sweden, Taiwan, Thailand, United Kingdom, United States and Vietnam). Through participation in the Scheme, students will be able to:

- enrich their academic experience through learning in different contexts
- meet people from around the world and build an international network
- enrich their life experience
- enhance their competitive edge via international exposure and acquisition of transferable skills
- live independently in a multicultural environment and experience a new culture
- improve their language skills
- build up self-confidence
- learn to be more self-sufficient and promote personal development

Besides outgoing students, the Study Abroad Scheme provides opportunities for students from our partners to come and study at Shue Yan for one or two semesters as an exchange student. Through such arrangement, the Scheme will create chances for Shue Yan students, who opt not to go for studying abroad, to make new friends from different countries/regions and to build an international network. In addition, Shue Yan also offers Overseas Summer School Programmes which are all credit-bearing.

Both the HKSAR Government and Shue Yan have offered different financial support and scholarship schemes in order to encourage more students to participate in exchange activities.

## Guidelines for Student Life

1. The University aims to inculcate in students a sound personality in the capacity of an individual and a scholar. Therefore, moral cultivation and academic training are equally important in our persistent effort to achieve this goal;
2. It is hoped that every student should have a hard-working spirit, a high sense of justice and self-respect which are the fundamental qualities of a perfect personality, in order that one can work on one's prominence and yet take upon oneself to help others to be prominent;
3. Maintain one's good habits and manners and abstain from smoking, drinking, gambling and/or other vices in and out of the University; moreover, one should pay attention to dress code, behave oneself and speak in a way befitting a well-educated person;
4. Be respectful to one's teachers and kind to fellow students in order to develop and promote a noble friendship;
5. Take good care of University facilities and maintain cleanliness of the University environment;
6. Be ready to shoulder responsibilities, be charitable, helpful and civic-minded;
7. Always be a person of integrity, honesty, sincerity and with a clear conscience;
8. Seek the truth with a discerning mind and maintain good order and discipline instead of being a blind follower or a perpetrator;
9. Apply oneself to one's studies and refrain from any illegal activities;
10. Act on these principles of conduct to ensure good discipline in the University and achievement in one's own academic work which will be dedicated to the advancement of society, culture and peace;
11. Avoid doing anything in extra-curricular activities that may impair the reputation and discipline of the University.

## Scholarships and Bursaries

### 2017-2018 Academic Year

Name of Scholarships/Bursaries	No. of Awards	Annual Amount
1. Apple Daily Charitable Foundation Bursaries	3	\$5,000 each
2. Asia Steel & Metals Limited Scholarship	1	\$5,000
3. Bank of China (Hong Kong) Bursaries	8	\$5,000 each
4. Bank of China (Hong Kong) Scholarships	6	\$10,000 each
5. Bank of China Credit Card (International) Ltd. Service Scholarships	57	\$3,500 each
6. Mr. Chan Ka Pui Scholarship	1	\$10,000
7. Mr. Chan Kam Ling Memorial Scholarships	5	\$10,000 each
8. Ms. Chan Suk Ying Service Scholarship	1	\$10,000
9. Mr. Che Yueh Chiao Scholarships	5	\$20,000 each
10. Dr. D.H. Chen Foundation Service Scholarships	5	\$3,000 each
11. Francis Cheung Outstanding Academic Improvement Awards	11	\$3,000 each
12. Francis Cheung Scholarships	11	\$6,000 each
13. Cheung Hing Enterprises Scholarships	10	\$10,000 each
14. Chiu Ho Man Ebony Gashbell Scholarship	1	\$5,000
15. Dr. Choi Kai Yan Memorial Scholarship	1	\$8,000
16. Dr. Chung Chi Yung Scholarships	40	\$5,000 each
17. CMA & Donors Scholarships	5	\$17,000 total
18. Commercial Radio 50th Anniversary Funds	4	\$25,000 each
19. Commercial Radio 50th Anniversary Scholarship (Local Student)	1	\$50,000
20. Commercial Radio 50th Anniversary Scholarship (Mainland Student)	1	\$50,000
21. Department of History Alumni Bursary	1	\$6,000
22. Economics Alumni Association Outstanding Academic Improvement Scholarships	2	\$3,000 each
23. Emperor Foundation Scholarship	1	\$10,000
24. Mr. Fan Gei Qi Fellowship	1	\$10,000
25. Fong Shu Chuen Scholarships	7	\$3,000 each
26. FPF Foundation Limited Scholarships	6	\$5,000 each
27. Friends of Shue Yan University Scholarships	2	\$5,000 each
28. Geotechnics & Concrete Engineering (H.K.) Limited Scholarships	6	\$5,000 each
29. Hang Seng Bank Community Service Scholarships	2	\$20,000 each
30. HKICS Foundation Scholarships	2	\$7,000 each
31. HKICS Foundation Subject Prizes	3	\$3,000 each
32. Mr. Ho Leung Cham Memorial Scholarships	2	\$5,000 each
33. Hong Kong Chiu Chow Chamber of Commerce Ltd. Scholarships	6	\$5,000 each
34. Hong Kong CU Movement Charity Fund Scholarships	2	\$5,000 each
35. Hong Kong Institute of Certified Public Accountants (HKICPA) Bursaries	4	\$5,000 each
36. Hong Kong Institute of Certified Public Accountants (HKICPA) Scholarships	2	\$6,000 each
37. Hong Kong Shue Yan University Alumni Association Service Scholarships	2	\$4,000 each
38. Hong Kong Shue Yan University Bursaries	40	\$5,000 each
39. Hong Kong Shue Yan University Fellowships	10	\$5,000 each
40. Hong Kong Shue Yan University Financial Assistance Scheme	78	\$348,633 total
41. Hong Kong Shue Yan University Service Scholarships	20	\$5,000 each
42. HSBC Hong Kong Scholarships	3	\$50,000 each
43. HSBC Social Work Scholarships	10	\$25,000 each
44. Hsin Chong — K.N. Godfrey Yeh Education Fund	35	\$6,130 each
45. Dr. F.C. Hu Scholarships	12	\$5,000 each
46. Dr. Henry H.L. Hu Scholarships	20	\$5,000 each
47. Professor Y.S. Hu Scholarships	12	\$5,000 each
48. Hung Hing Ying & Leung Hau Ling Scholarships	20	\$20,000 each
49. Kan Shin Yu Scholarships	3	\$3,500 each
50. Joyce M. Kuok Foundation Bursaries	12	\$10,000 each
51. Mr. Kwan Chi Jen Memorial Scholarships	2	\$10,000 each
52. Mae & John Kwok Scholarships	2	\$5,000 each

*Shue Yan University Prospectus 2018-19*

53. Lai Chi Kok Wai Man School Memorial Bursaries	4	\$5,000	each
54. Mr. Lam Ka Man Memorial Bursaries	2	\$5,000	each
55. Mr. Lam Ka Man Memorial Scholarships	2	\$5,000	each
56. Ms. Candy Q.Q. Lan Scholarship	1	\$5,000	
57. Madam Law Tong Wai Chun Memorial Scholarships	2	\$5,000	each
58. Mr. Lee Kar Yum Scholarship of the HKAPA Education Trust	1	\$4,000	
59. Professor Arthur S.C. Leong Memorial Scholarships	2	\$10,000	each
60. Leung Chan Fung Ling Memorial Scholarship	1	\$10,000	
61. Miss Leung Pui Han Scholarship Fund	1	\$25,000	
62. Professor Leung Tin Wai Journalism Scholarship	1	\$30,000	
63. Dr. Li Dak Sum Fellowships	10	\$10,000	each
64. Dr. Li Dak Sum Outstanding Whole Person Development Awards	5	\$5,000	each
65. Dr. Li Dak Sum Postgraduate Scholarships	2	\$10,000	each
66. Dr. Li Dak Sum Scholarships	15	\$10,000	each
67. Dr. Li Dak Sum Service Scholarships	5	\$10,000	each
68. Dr. James Liu Tak Nam Scholarships	10	\$5,000	each
69. Liu Yip Wan Memorial Scholarship (For Social Work)	1	\$10,000	
70. Lung Chee Ming George Scholarships	6	\$5,000	each
71. Mingxi Youth Award Scheme	5	\$5,000	each
72. Peninsula Lions Club of Hong Kong Scholarships	5	\$6,000	each
73. Rennie's Mill Student Aid Project Alumni Association Scholarships	4	\$10,000	each
74. Scholarship For Prospective English Teachers	1	\$50,000	
75. The Self-Financing Post-Secondary Scholarship Scheme Best Progress Awards	20	\$10,000	each
76. The Self-Financing Post-Secondary Scholarship Scheme Endeavour Scholarships	6	\$10,000	each
77. The Self-Financing Post-Secondary Scholarship Scheme Outstanding Performance Scholarships	66	\$2,840,000	total
78. The Self-Financing Post-Secondary Scholarship Scheme Reaching Out Awards	83	\$10,000	each
79. The Self-Financing Post-Secondary Scholarship Scheme Talent Development Scholarships	70	\$10,000	each
80. Mr. Shea Kok Sang Memorial Scholarship	1	\$5,000	
81. Mr. Shum Wai Yau Journalism Scholarship	1	\$5,000	
82. The Shun Hing Education and Charity Fund Scholarships	2	\$5,000	each
83. The Society of Chinese Accountants and Auditors Charitable Trust Scholarship	1	\$5,000	
84. Space Bus Limited Outstanding Academic Improvement Awards	2	\$3,000	each
85. The Taxation Institute of Hong Kong - CTA Scholarship	1	\$5,000	
86. Mr. & Mrs. Ting Yu Ching Memorial Scholarships	8	\$5,000	each
87. Mr. & Mrs. Tse Cheung Memorial Bursaries	4	\$70,000	total
88. Mr. & Mrs. Tse Cheung Memorial Service Scholarships	2	\$5,000	each
89. Tsim Sha Tsui District Kai Fong Welfare Association Scholarships	2	\$10,000	each
90. Tung Leung Mei Yuk Scholarship	1	\$10,000	
91. TVB Scholarships	5	\$10,000	each
92. Virtue Service Scholarship	1	\$10,000	
93. Wing Lung Bank Scholarships	2	\$4,500	each
94. Dr. Wong Lung Tak Scholarship of the HKAPA Education Trust	1	\$6,000	
95. Professor Wong Mong Hea Outstanding Academic Improvement Awards	2	\$3,000	each
96. Professor Wong Mong Hea Scholarship	1	\$5,000	
97. Patrick Wong C.P.A. Limited Scholarship	1	\$10,000	
98. Ms. Wu Lee Siu Yee Brenda Scholarship	1	\$5,000	
99. Sir Edward Youde Memorial Scholarship	1	\$40,000	

## The University Library

The Shue Yan University Library Complex is located on the west side of the main Academic Building and was opened on 15 November 1995. It is multi-functional and has 19 storeys. Facilities include the International Conference Hall, the Library, the Counselling and Research Centre, and accommodations for staff and visiting scholars. The Library occupies 5½ levels (the ground floor, second to sixth floor). Each floor covers about 850 square metres.

The ever expanding Library has a holding of over 332,000 volumes. As for periodicals and magazines, there are over 860 Chinese and English titles in print format with a total of 31,000 bound volumes. A special collection of annual reports, research reports, statistical data of government departments, non-government organizations, dissertations and student reports contains about 26,247 volumes in English and Chinese. There are over 26,736 non-print items including CD-ROM, DVD, VCD, videotape, etc.

Over 117 online databases subscribed by the Library such as *Proquest Central*, *Academic Search Complete*, *Business Source Complete*, *China Academic Journals Full-text Database* (中國期刊全文數據庫), *瀚堂典藏古籍數據庫*, *World Ebook Collection*, *China Master Theses Full-text Database*, *China Doctoral Dissertations Full-text Database*, *Oxford Scholarship Online*, *History Reference Centre*, *Communication & Mass Media Complete*, *Literature Online*, *PsycINFO*, *PsycARTICLES*, *PsycBOOKS*, *Ebrary*, *SocINDEX with Full Text*, *Westlaw China*, *Naxos Spoken Word Library*, *Wiseneews*, *Sociological Abstracts*, *Scopus* cover over 56,000 authoritative electronic journals and 2.5 million electronic books on arts, business, management and social sciences.

Electronic reference tools available in the Library include *Encyclopaedia Britannica Online* and the *Oxford English Dictionary*. The Library has also purchased CD-ROM databases such as *文淵閣四庫全書* and *四部叢刊電子版*.

Within the Library, Internet-ready computer workstations allow searching of Online Public Access Catalogue (OPAC), through which patrons can connect to other local or overseas academic libraries for inter-library loans, search for materials held by HKSYU Library, and access the online databases. Moreover, computer applications such as Microsoft Office, SPSS, DacEasy, MYOB are available on workstations.

The library management system allows users remote access to the library services and electronic databases. Moreover, the library discovery tool *Primo* can provide easier and faster one click searching of library materials via OPAC.

It is noteworthy that in January 1996, the then State Education Commission of China donated to Shue Yan 3,097 volumes (1,793 titles) of rare Chinese books, thus making a valuable contribution to the collection of the University Library. In February 2007, the Ministry of Education of the People's Republic of China donated a set of 10,000 items of Chinese classics — ‘中華再造善本’ to commemorate the inauguration of Shue Yan University.

In addition to regular services provided such as circulation and reference, the Library also organizes user educational activities such as library instruction classes, orientation, open day and book exhibitions, etc.

Opening hours of the library are as follows:

8:30 a.m. - 9 p.m., Monday to Friday;

8:45 a.m. - 7 p.m., Saturday.

The Library is closed on public holidays and school holidays.

(Opening hours are extended during examination period)


Library website: [www.hksyu.edu.hk/lib](http://www.hksyu.edu.hk/lib)

Tel.: 21048284 / 21048285

**NOTE:** To keep pace with the latest academic advancement at home and abroad, Shue Yan University reserves the right to change course descriptions, contents and credit values; to add new or delete old courses; to change prerequisites, course sequences and degree requirements, if necessary, as recommended by the Academic Board.

 10 Wai Tsui Crescent, Braemar Hill  
North Point, Hong Kong

 [www.hksyu.edu](http://www.hksyu.edu)

 (852) 25707110

